

**AJMR**

**ISSN (Online) : 2278 - 4853**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**



*Published by :*  
**www.tarj.in**

Editor-in-Chief : Dr. Esha Jain

Impact Factor : SJIF 2020 = 6.882

Frequency : Monthly

Country : India

Language : English

Start Year : 2012

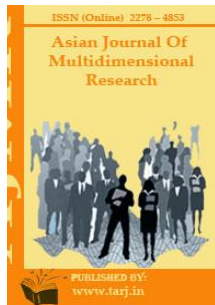
Published by : [www.tarj.in](http://www.tarj.in)

Indexed/ Listed at : Ulrich's Periodicals  
Directory, ProQuest, U.S.A.

E-mail id: [tarjjournals@gmail.com](mailto:tarjjournals@gmail.com)

### **VISION**

The vision of the journals is to provide an academic platform to scholars all over the world to publish their novel, original, empirical and high quality research work. It propose to encourage research relating to latest trends and practices in international business, finance, banking, service marketing, human resource management, corporate governance, social responsibility and emerging paradigms in allied areas of management. It intends to reach the researcher's with plethora of knowledge to generate a pool of research content and propose problem solving models to address the current and emerging issues at the national and international level. Further, it aims to share and disseminate the empirical research findings with academia, industry, policy makers, and consultants with an approach to incorporate the research recommendations for the benefit of one and all.

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals

**AJMR:**  
Asian Journal  
of Multidimensional  
Research

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)



SR. NO.	PARTICULAR	PAGE NO	DOI NUMBER
1.	COVID-19 CITY LOCKED DOWN: THE NEED FOR EFFECTIVE CASHLESS POLICY PRACTICES AMONG NIGERIAN POPULACE  Asikpo, Nonye Aniefiok	9-18	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00130.5
2.	DETECTION OF MYOCARDIAL DYSTROPHY ON THE BACKGROUND OF PHYSICAL OVERSTRAIN OF HEART IN HIGH-CLASS ATHLETES  Umarov FiruzK holmurodovich	19-23	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00151.2
3.	THE WAYS OF THE ACTIVIZATION OF THE INDEPENDENT WORKS NOF THE STUDENTS IN THE EDUCATIONAL PLATFORM MOODLE  R.Kh. Kadirov, R.S.Shukurov	24-30	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00152.4
4.	INDIVIDUAL WORK WITH EACH STUDENT - A KEY OF SUCCESS IN THE WORK OF A TEACHER OF PHYSICAL CULTURE  Baymuradov Radjab Sayfitdinovich	31-35	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00153.6
5.	EPHEMERS AND EPHEMERIDS IN ADYR, FERGHANA REGION  Kadirova Khulkara Abduvasievna	36-39	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00161.5
6.	ROLE OF HIGHER EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS (HEIS) IN RURAL ASSAM: A STUDY ON THE NORTH BANK AREA OF THE RIVER BRAHMAPUTRA  Dr. Diganta Kumar Das	40-48	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00125.1

7.	<b>OGAHI IS IN LOVE IN WORKS OF ART</b> Xudayberganov Yodgorbek Satimboyevich	49-52	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00131.7
8.	<b>THE IMAGE OF FERUZ IN FICTION</b> Xudayberganov Yodgorbek Satimboyevich	53-57	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00132.9
9.	<b>INTERPRETATION OF MIRZO ULUGBEK IN THE DRAMA</b> Xudayberganov Yodgorbek Satimboyevich	58-61	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00133.0
10.	<b>A COMPARISON ON EFFECTIVENESS OF FINANCIAL CONTROL STRUCTURE B/W DIVISIONAL SECRETARIAT DIVISIONS OF JAFFNA &amp; KILINOCHCHI DISTRICTS</b> Mr. Sivapragasam Sivanenthira, Mrs. Sabina Dinesh kumar	62-71	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00162.7
11.	<b>ACTIVITIES OF MANUFACTURING COOPERATIVES IN UZBEKISTAN AFTER THE SECOND WORLD WAR: PROBLEMS AND SOLUTIONS</b> Gulchehra Dadamirzaeva Abdunabievna	72-82	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00136.6
12.	<b>COVERAGE OF THE TOPIC OF WAQF IN THE "AL-MABSUT" BY SHAMSUL-AIMMA SARAKHSI</b> Rakhshona Kenjaboeva Mirzaevna	83-87	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00137.8
13.	<b>THE ROLE OF ARTIFACTS IN REFLECTING SOCIAL RELATIONS IN SUGHD IN THE EARLY MIDDLE AGES</b> Sattorov Eldor Bobir ugli	88-92	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00138.X
14.	<b>PRAGMATIC APPROACH TO FUNCTIONAL WORDS ANALYSIS IN UZBEK LANGUAGE</b> Pardaev Azamat Bakhronovich	93-97	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00139.1

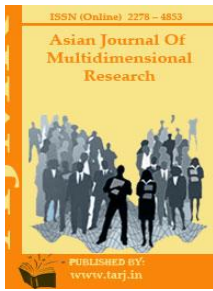
15.	<b>CREATING SOCIAL IMPACT USING REVERSE INNOVATION AND SOCIAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP</b>  Dr. Vijay Kumar Jain, Dr. Vikas Tyagi	98-104	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00126.3</b>
16.	<b>READING TECHNIQUES IN EFL TEACHING</b>  Ahmedov Umidjon	105-108	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00155.X</b>
17.	<b>PRACTICAL APPLICATION OF SUPERPLASTICIZERS IN THE PRODUCTION OF CONCRETE AND REINFORCED CONCRETE PRODUCTS, SAVING CEMENT CONSUMPTION</b>  Egamberdiyeva Tutiyo	109-114	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00156.1</b>
18.	<b>THE KEY CONCEPTS OF FORMING SOCIOLINGUISTIC COMPETENCE OF FUTURE ENGLISH LANGUAGE SPECIALISTS</b>  Sarimsakova Dilafroz Muhamadjonovna	115-118	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00157.3</b>
19.	<b>CRITICAL REVIEW OF INSTITUTIONAL, ORGANIZATIONAL ASSESSMENT MODEL AND ITS RELEVANCE IN PERFORMANCE EVALUATION OF NON PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS</b>  Poongothai Selvarajan	119-126	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00163.9</b>
20.	<b>CORPORATE CULTURE - AS A FACTOR OF EFFECTIVE INNOVATIVE MANAGEMENT OF THE UNIVERSITY</b>  Ibragimov Khayotjon Rustamjon ugli	127-131	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00124.X</b>
21.	<b>COLLABORATIVE AND INDIVIDUAL PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT FOR ENGLISH TEACHERS</b>  Halimahon Muhammadiyeva, Mukaddam Ibrohimova	132-135	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00158.5</b>
22.	<b>METHOD OF TEACHING TECHNICAL DISCIPLINES IN HIGHER EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS</b>  Mambetov Rashid Mirzalievich, Tanjariva Rano Akramovna	136-138	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00159.7</b>

23.	<b>FERGANA VALLEY TRADITIONAL NATIONAL COSTUMES AND RELIGIOUS-DIVINE IMAGES</b> Bakhromov Ulugbek Gapurjonovich, Khamrohojaev Bakhtiyor Yahyokhonovich	139-144	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00160.3</b>
24.	<b>ROLE OF ANIMAL HUSBANDRY IN INDIAN ECONOMY: AN OVER VIEW</b> Dr. Sangappa V.Mamanshetty	145-152	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00129.9</b>
25.	<b>INTERPRETATION OF THE IMAGE OF AVAZ OTAR IN FICTION</b> Xudayberganov Yodgorbek Satimboyevich	153-156	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00134.2</b>
26.	<b>INTERPRETATION OF THE IMAGE OF BOBUR IN FICTION</b> Xudayberganov Yodgorbek Satimboyevich	157-160	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00135.4</b>
27.	<b>DEVELOPMENT OF FUTURE TOURISM IN KHOREZM REGION</b> Khudayberganov Dilshod, Atabaeva Karomat, Matkulieva Sanobar	161-165	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00154.8</b>
28.	<b>THE IMPACT OF FIRM SPECIFIC &amp; MACRO ECONOMIC VARIABLES ON FIRM GROWTH: A STUDY FROM NEPAL</b> Shiva Raj Poudel	166-190	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00164.0</b>
29.	<b>THE IMPACT OF INNOVATIVE TECHNOLOGIES FOR IMPROVING ECONOMY OF HOTELS</b> Davronov Istamkhuja Olimovich	191-198	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00140.8</b>
30.	<b>REFLECTION IN THE SOURCES OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF CRAFTS IN THE SUGHD REGION IN THE EARLY MIDDLE AGES</b> Turdaliev Jakhongir Rustam ugli	199-202	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00141.X</b>

31.	ANCIENT KHAVAS IN THE DEVELOPED MIDDLE AGES (BASED ON WRITTEN AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOURCES)  Gritsina A.A, RakhimovK.A, MamirovA.A	203-207	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00142.1
32.	SOUTHERN MESOPOTAMIA IN THE FIRST HALF OF THE 3 <sup>RD</sup> MILLENNIUM BC  Razikberdiev M.I	208-213	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00143.3
33.	COURT RITUALS AND ETIQUETTES: TITLE, FLAG, DRUM, ROBES OF HONOUR UNDER THE GREAT MUGHALS  Dr. Shashi Kiran	214-219	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00150.0
34.	INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION IN THE FIGHT AGAINST CRIME  Nizamedinkhodjaev Ulugbek	220-226	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00127.5
35.	TYPES OF CRAFTS AND TRANSFORMATION PROCESSES OF THE POPULATION OF EASTERN BUKHARA PRINCIPLES  Tursunov Nurullo Narzullayevich	227-236	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00144.5
36.	REQUIREMENTS FOR THE FORMATION OF READING CULTURE  Hayitova Firuza Abdullaevna, Rahmatillaeva Mohinur Doniyorovna	237-242	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00145.7
37.	ON THE CONCEPT OF AFFICIATION IN MODERN CHINESE  Hashimova Sabohat Abdullayevna	243-247	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00146.9
38.	SESSION LAYER SECURITY ENHANCEMENT WITH MD5 AND MULTIPLICATIVE INVERSE CRYPTOGRAPHIC MECHANISM  Ayushi, Manisha Agarwal	248-255	10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00166.4

39.	<b>ECHOGRAPHIC FEATURES VARIABILITY IN THE SIZE AND SHAPE OF THE UTERUS AND OVARIES IN WOMEN OF THE SECOND PERIOD OF ADULTHOOD USING VARIOUS CONTRACEPTIVES</b>  Khamdamova M. T, Khamdamova Mukhayohon Tukhtasinovna	256-260	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00128.7</b>
40.	<b>THE EFFECT OF OROHYDROGRAPHIC CONDITIONS ON THE LOCATION OF POPULATION (ON THE EXAMPLE OF SURKHANDARYA REGION)</b>  Ismatov Jakhongir Atavullayevich	261-264	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00147.0</b>
41.	<b>ELECTRONIC REVIEW OF APPEALS OF INDIVIDUALS AND LEGAL ENTITIES IN THE CONDITIONS OF A PANDEMIC (ON THE EXAMPLE OF THE BODIES OF THE PROSECUTOR'S OFFICE)</b>  Sherzod ZokirovIlxom ugli	265-269	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00148.2</b>
42.	<b>WRITTEN AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOURCES ABOUT THE SPREAD OF BACTRIAN LAZURITE TO ANCIENT MESOPOTAMIAN CITIES</b>  Shaydullaeva Guljahon Shapulatovna	270-277	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00149.4</b>
43.	<b>POST-TRAUMATIC STRESS DISORDER AMONG ADOLESCENTS SUBSEQUENT TO EASTERN AZERBAIJAN EARTHQUAKE IN IRAN: A STUDY</b>  Maryam Asgari, Parivash Vakili, Amir Askari	278-284	<b>10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00165.2</b>



Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00130.5**

## **COVID-19 CITY LOCKED DOWN: THE NEED FOR EFFECTIVE CASHLESS POLICY PRACTICES AMONG NIGERIAN POPULACE**

**Asikpo, Nonye Aniefiok\***

\*Department of Accountancy,  
Akwa Ibom State Polytechnic,  
PMB 1200, Ikot Ekepena, NIGERIA

### **ABSTRACT**

*The study examined the influence of Covid-19 City Locked Down: The Need for Effective Cashless Policy Practices among Nigerian Populace. In order to carry out this study, two specified research objectives were formulated which research questions were used for study. The research design for this study is an Expost Facto design. The population of the study consisted of all the staff of selected banks in Uyo metropolis. Simple random sampling technique was used to select 100 respondents out of the population. The instrument used for data collection was questionnaire. The instrument was validated by two experts in Test and Measurement. Data from 100 completed questionnaires was subjected to percentage analysis. The findings and conclusion showed that the contentious usage of cashless banking options during this pandemic has the potential to transform economic activity and achieve order of stay at home and social distance to curb the spread of the virus. Therefore, trusted central banks and governments must play a key role in promoting the development of popular forms of e-banking channels during and after this period. The study also recommended that Adequate and well-functioning infrastructural facilities must be in place. More specifically, issue of electricity should be tackled by the government to facilitate the usage of electronic money. Regular awareness campaign to educate the public on the cashless banking channels and security measures that protects the users from electronic theft and effective regulatory measures should be continuously implemented at the domestic and international level. In other words, legal, regulatory and economic policy frameworks should evolve to cope with these new cashless banking products*

**KEYWORDS:** Covid-19; City Locked Down; Cashless Policy etc.

## INTRODUCTION

The emergence of corona virus Covid-19 has unarguably taken the world unaware, unprepared thus, leaving the affected countries to suffer the devastating dead crises as well as economic breakdown etc. In Nigeria, the presence of this deadly virus known as corona virus, covid- 19, was confirmed officially on the 27th February 2020 after a virology laboratory result came out at the Lagos university teaching Hospital on the suspected Italian man who arrived Nigeria from Milan on February 24, 2020 on the Turkish Airline. The 2019 novel corona virus (SARS-CoV-2, which causes the COVID-19), was first identified in Wuhan, China, among people having pneumonia Effiong, Nseobot, Akpan, Umoh, Frank, Abere, Abraham, Essien, Ukpung (2020). The outbreak of the virus has paved way for a new era of development where the use and demand for physical cash is gradually declining. These recent evolution in Nigerian society has poses interesting questions for economist, financial institutions, business analyst and the government regarding the current economical status, logistics, and availability of instruments to guarantee economic growth and stability, efficiency and effectiveness of the cashless policy.

Since the inception of humanity, various payment methods have been used in Nigeria to purchase goods and services starting with the trade by barter, later on, introduction of money and coins to solve the problem of payment for value and services. A cashless society is a culture where no one uses cash, all purchases being made are by credit cards, charge cards, cheques, or direct transfers from one account to another through mobile banking. The cashless society envisioned here refers to the widespread application of computer technology in the financial system.

Electronic cash is a system which allows individuals to purchase goods or services in today's society without the exchange of anything tangible. The term money still exists, but it is more in an electronic form than previously. Electronic cash is a term becoming more acceptable as the world makes a shift towards a cashless society. Since the 1960's governments and financial institutions globally have made slow, but steady steps towards the goal of a society without cash Daniel, Swartz, and Fermar, (2017). And thus, the introduction of city locked down and social distancing stay at home measures are bid to control the spread of the virus in the society. This has ushers the populaces of Nigeria into exiting method of payment which was not fully operational due to high rate of illiteracy, in-adequate sensitization/education of the benefits of the cashless policy, and in-adequate logistics (such as the provision of internet connections in commercial areas, computers and Point on Sale (POS) machines) .

*Nseobot, Simeon, Effiong, Frank, Ukpung and Essien (202) Businesses around the world, especially those in developing countries, have been in a pitiable situation as a result of covid-19 outbreak and the policy of city lock-down measures to contend its spread leads some nation's economy into bombshell. Up until now, most of them including business organizations and firms have lost grasp of the effect of virus due to the fact that majority of some businesses around requires 75% physical contacts with clients.*

The ripple effect of the virus on businesses has disrupted the conventional method of payment (money). Nigerian populace in this period of city locked down can still run their normal course of life by embracing the cashes policy to make payment of bills, person-to-person transactions

and remittances in different forms also form part of the cashless economy drive. Essentially, mobile money payment system allows users make payments with their GSM phones. It is a savings and transfer system that turns GSM phones into a savings account platform, allowing the owner save money in it and from which withdrawals or transfers could be made. Under the payment system, customers could do their normal basic financial transactions on a daily basis by making payments for goods and services or by engaging in person-to-person transfer directly on their GSM phones. For instance, the system also allows for payment to be made through a mobile phone after purchases have been made at a supermarket or shopping mall. The shop owner in turn, receives instant payment electronically Humphrey, (2014). Through the system, users can also pay utility bills, school fees, flight and hotel bookings, and house rents, among other transactions, using a mobile phone device. One important thing about mobile money is the fact that it thrives on agency network, thereby taking traditional banking and its cumbersome processes in the cities to the streets in sub-urban areas where accredited mobile money agents also operate. It is also obvious that the financial infrastructure in Nigeria is grossly inadequate to meet the demands of a cashless society. Besides, the people's low literacy level and the absence of constant power supply would discourage most citizens from embracing the policy and Nigerians had been variously defrauded of millions of naira through electronic transactions.

### **Objectives of the Study**

To examine the advantages of the CBN's cashless policy in this covid-19

To examine the disadvantages of the CBN's cashless policy in this covid-19

### **Research Questions**

What are the advantages of the CBN's cashless policy to the Nigerian populace in this covid-19?

What are the disadvantages of the CBN's cashless policy to the Nigerian populace in this covid-19?

### **Overview of Cashless Economy**

It is imperative to know that Cashless economy does not refer to an outright absence of cash transactions in the economic setting but one in which the amount of cash-based transactions are kept to the barest minimum. It is an economic system in which transactions are not done predominantly in exchange for actual cash. It is not also an economic system where goods and services are exchanged for goods and service (the barter system). It is an economic setting in which goods and services are bought and paid for through electronic media (Baddeley, 2004). It is defined as "one in which there are assumed to be no transactions frictions that can be reduced through the use of money balances, and that accordingly provide a reason for holding such balances even when they earn rate of return"(Babalola, 2008). In a cashless economy, how much cash in your wallet is practically irrelevant.

It should be said that as at now there are already some forms of cashless transactions that are taking place in Nigeria. It is noted that: Today there are up to seven different electronic payment channels in Nigeria, Automated Teller Machines (ATM), points of sales terminals, mobile voice, web, inter-bank branch and kiosks. E-payment initiatives in Nigeria have been undertaken by indigenous firms and have been stimulated by improvement in technology and infrastructure (Roth, 2010). As noted above, the cashless economy does not imply an outright end to the circulation of cash (or money) in the economy but that of the operation of a banking system that

keeps cash transactions to the barest minimum. The CBN had set daily limits of cumulative withdraws and lodgments of 150, 000 for individuals and 1,000,000 for corporate customers (now 500,000 and 3million respectively). The operation of the system does not mean the individual/corporations cannot hold cash in excess of 150,000/ N1million (now 500,000/N3million respectively) respectively at any single point in time but that their cumulative cash transactions with the bank must not exceed these limits over a period of one day. The system is targeted at encouraging electronic means of making payments, and not aimed at discouraging cash holdings. This policy on limits implies that an individual can actually have 5,000,000 (more than 150,000 now 500,000) under his pillow at home, buys goods and services with them but must not pay more than 500,000 into his bank in one day without attracting a fine of 5% per 1000 for the excess. What is anticipated by this policy is that instead of making large withdrawals to effect payment for goods and services, such monies will be kept in the banking system so that payments are made through “credit card-like means.”

### **Cashless Policy and Electronic Payment via E-banking**

The concept of e-banking includes all types of banking activities performed through electronic networks. It is the most recent delivery channel of banking services which is used for both business-to-business (B2B) and business to- customer (B2C) transactions (Mohammad, 2009). The definition of e-banking varies amongst researchers partially because electronic banking refers to several types of services through which a bank customer can request information and carry out most retail banking services via computer, television or mobile phone (Mohammad, 2009). (Mohammad, 2009) describes e-banking as an electronic connection between the bank and customer in order to prepare, manage and control financial transactions while Leow, Hock Bee (1999) state that the terms Personal Computer (PC) banking, online banking, Internet banking, telephone banking or mobile banking refers to a number of ways in which customer can access their banks without having to be physically present at the bank branch. Therefore, e-banking covers all these ways of banking business electronically (Mohammad, 2009).

Electronic based transactions are a major tool used to discourage high circulation of cash in any economy. It is a sine qua non to the implementation of cashless policy as it desirable to make it succeed. Electronic cash is a system that allows individuals purchase goods or services in today's society without the exchange of anything tangible. The term money still exists, but it is more in an electronic form. This is more acceptable as the world over makes a shift towards a cashless society which is being sold as a more convenient method of payment and a method of preventing crimes all the way from robbery of cash from individuals to the extent of money laundering among crime syndicates and cash stockpiling at home by corrupt government officials.

### **Type of Electronic Banking**

Electronic banking consists of the following, mobile banking, internet banking, telephone banking, electronic card etc as stated by Azouzi (2009) and are discussed below:

#### **A. Mobile Banking**

Mobile banking involves the use of mobile phone for settlement of financial transactions, it support person to person transfers with immediate availability of funds for the beneficiary, mobile payments use the card infrastructure for movement of payment instructions as well as secure SMS messaging for confirmation of receipt to the beneficiary, mobile banking is meant for low value transactions where speed of completing the transaction is key, mobile payment

have a very exciting potential within Nigeria, given the low infrastructure requirements and a rapidly increasing mobile phone penetration. The services covered under this product include account enquiry, funds transfer, recharge phones, changing of passwords and bill payment which are offered by few institution.

### **B. Internet Banking**

Internet banking involves conducting banking transactions such as account enquiry printing of statement of account; funds transfer payments for goods and services, etc on the internet (world wide web) using electronic tools such as the computer without visiting the banking hall. E-commerce is greatly facilitated by internet banking and is mostly used to effect payment, internet banking also uses the electronic card infrastructure for executing payment instructions and for final settlement of goods and service over the internet between the merchant and the customer, currently the most common internet payments are for consumer bills and purchase of air ticket through the websites of the merchants.

### **C. Telephone Banking**

These are banking services which a customer of a financial institution can asses using a telephone line as a link to the financial institution's computer centre. Services rendered through telephone banking include account balance funds transfer, change of pin, and recharge phones and bills payment.

### **D. Electronic Card**

An electronic card is a physical plastic card that uniquely identifies the holder and can be used for financial transactions on the internet, automated teller machine (ATM) and point-of sales (Pos) terminal, to authorize payment to the merchant (seller). The various types of electronic cards includes debt, credit cards, releasable cards require visiting banks for replenishment, debt cards are linked to local bank accounts and offer immediate confirmation of payment while credit line and can be used for are linked to a credit line and can be used for accessing local and international networks and were widely accepted in most countries, the underlying infrastructure and operational rules are often provided by global trusted schemes (such as visa and master card) in addition to local lines. Debit cards are the dominant card mechanism in Nigeria, they are also known as ATM cards and ATM usage is wider than Pos transactions given the current limited deployment of Pos terminals.

### **Challenges of Cashless Policy in Covid-19 City locked Down in Nigeria**

The development of an efficient monetary transfer system in Nigeria has been hampered by so many factors according to Agboola (2001). These problems are infrastructural deficiency such as erratic power supply and communication link. In this case government should endeavor to provide stable and efficient power supply and telecommunication system.

Another problem is inadequate skilled managers and requisite tools on end users and client systems; here efforts should be done in provision of infrastructure and skilled man power. Also there is high charge or cost for the e-payment terminals (ATMs) so the banking legislation should set out standard charges for e-payment services.

High rate of illiteracy and poor sensitization has been a major challenge in a country where literacy rate is still very low especially in the northern part of the country. Inadequate education coupled with poor enlightenment of bankers and customers on various aspects and issue of

electronic payment transactions and cashless policy before launching the scheme has made the strategies for marketing the project fall short of expectations. Poor timing and sequencing for both the policy and penalty which is too stiff for Nigeria who have a strong habit of using cash for most of their transactions has limited the success of the policy because inherent implementation of a policy of this kind demands attitudinal change from the public which constitutes an inherently complete endeavor that involves multiple players and multiple system.

### **Prospects of Cashless Policy in Covid-19**

A variety of benefits are expected to be derived by the various stakeholders from an increased utilization of e-payment system and consequently the cashless policy in this covid-19 city locked down. These include:

**Consumers:** The benefits ranges from increased convenience, more service option, reduced risk of cash related crimes, cheaper access to (out of branch) banking services and access to credit.

**Corporations:** Faster access to capital, reduced revenue leakage and reduced cash handling cost

**Government:** Increased tax collections, greater financial inclusions, increased economic development.

**Banks:** The efficiency through electronic payment process reduces cost of operation (cash handling) and increases banks penetration.

It will reduce the cost of minting and transporting cash around the country even as it will help forestall the inherent risk in dealing with cash such as armed robbery, theft, bribery and corruption. It will also reduce money laundering and terrorist financing. All this will make monetary policy to be effective.

### **METHODOLOGY**

This work adopted ex-post facto research design. The population comprised of all the bank staff from Firstbank, Accessbank; Unionbank and First City Monument bank branches in Uyo metropolis. Out of this population, the researcher selected a sample of 100 bank staff through stratified random sampling techniques. An instrument called "Covid-19 City Locked Down- the Need for Effective Cashless Policy Practices Questionnaire" was used to obtain data on the independent and dependent variables presented in both sections A and B of the questionnaire. Section A measured the demographic data of the respondents such as name, gender, age, educational qualifications and marital status while section B measured the independent variables. The content validity of the instrument was determined by experts in test and measurement who marched the items of the instruments with the research questions in order to determine whether or not the instruments measured what they were supposed to measure. The reliability was determined through experts in test and measurement and statistics were given the instrument for rating in respect of the consistency with the research objectives. Items in which at least two experts agreed upon were regarded as suitable, the reliability coefficients was 0.89 and was considered substantially high enough to justify the use of the instrument. The data collected were analyzed using simple percentage analysis.

**RESULT AND INTERPRETATION****TABLE 1: PERCENTAGE ANALYSIS OF RESPONDENTS GENDER**

Gender	Frequency	Percent	Valid Percent	Cumulative Percent
Male	65	65.0	65.0	65.0
Female	35	35.0	35.0	100.0
Total	100	100.0	100.0	

Table1 above shows the gender distribution of the respondents used for this study. Out of the total number of 100 respondents, 65respondents which represent 65.0percent of the population are male. 35 which represent 35.0 percent of the population are female.

**TABLE 2: PERCENTAGE ANALYSIS OF AGE RANGE OF RESPONDENTS**

Variables	Frequency	Percent	Valid Percent	Cumulative Percent
20-30years	15	15.0	15.0	15.0
31-40years	10	10.0	10.0	25.0
41-50years	25	25.0	25.0	50.0
51-60years	20	20.0	20.0	70.0
above 60years	30	30.0	30.0	100.0
Total	100	100.0	100.0	

Table 2 above shows the age grade of the respondents used for this study. Out of the total number of 100 respondents, 15 respondents which represent 15.0percent of the population are between 20-30years. 10respondents which represent 10.0percent of the population are between 31-40years. 25respondents which represent 25.0percent of the population are between 41-50years 20 respondents which represent 20.0percent of the population are between 51-60years. 30respondents which represent 30.0percent of the population are above 60years.

**TABLE 3: PERCENTAGE ANALYSIS OF EDUCATIONAL BACKGROUND OF RESPONDENTS**

Educational Background	Frequency	Percent	Valid Percent	Cumulative Percent
FSLC	20	20.0	20.0	20.0
WASSCE/GCE/NECO	25	25.0	25.0	45.0
OND/HND/BSC	35	35.0	35.0	80.0
MSC/PGD/PHD	15	15.0	15.0	95.0
OTHERS	5	5.0	5.0	100.0
Total	100	100.0	100.0	

Table 3 above shows the educational background of the respondents used for this study. Out of the total number of 100 respondents, 20 respondents which represent 20.0percent of the population are FSLC holders. 25 which represent 25.0percent of the population are SSCE/GCE/WASSCE holders. 35 which represent 35.0percent of the population are OND/HND/BSC holders. 15 which represent 15.0percent of the population are MSC/PGD/PHD holders. 5 which represent 5.0percent of the population had other type of educational qualifications.

**TABLE 4: PERCENTAGE ANALYSIS OF HOW CBN CASHLESS POLICY HAS HELPED NIGERIA DURING LOCKED-DOWN**

Variables	Frequency	Percent	Valid Percent	Cumulative Percent
Shopping Online	30	30.0	30.0	30.0
Making withdrawal through POS, ATM	42	42.0	42.0	72.0
Received funds from friends and family	10	10.0	10.0	82.0
Making office related transactions during the locked-down	10	10.0	10.0	92.0
Sending funds through POS, ATM during the locked-down	8	8.0	8.0	100.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	

The table above establishes tone of the cases for the study, 100 respondents who were sampled for the study were asked if CBN Cashless Policy Has Helped Nigeria During Locked-down. Responses from the respondents' shows that 30 respondents representing 30.0 percent affirmed that CBN cashless policy have helped them to Shop online. 42 respondents representing 42.0 percent opined cashless policy has helped in making withdrawal through POS, ATM. 10 respondents representing 10.0 percent opted for receiving funds from friends and family. 10 respondents representing 10.0 percent said that making office related transactions during the locked-down while the remaining 8 respondents representing 8.0percent consented to the fact that they Send funds through POS, ATM during the locked-down

**TABLE 5: ANALYSIS OF CASHLESS POLICY HAS BENEFITTED THE NIGERIAN POPULACE DURING THE LOCKED-DOWN**

Variables	Frequency	Percent	Valid Percent	Cumulative Percent
-----------	-----------	---------	---------------	--------------------



E-payment process reduces cost of risk of contacting corona virus	60	60.0	60.0	60.0
E-payment Reduced cash handling cost	25	25.0	25.0	85.0
E-payment reduced risk of cash related crimes	10	10.0	10.0	95.0
e-payment enhance access to credit during the locked-down	5	5.0	5.0	100.0
Total	100	100.0	100.0	

The study shows that 100 respondents who were sampled for the study were asked if the CBN cashless policy benefitted the Nigerian populace. Responses from the respondents' shows that 60 of the respondents representing 60.0 percent agreed that e-payment reduces cost of risk of contacting corona virus. 25 of the respondents representing 25.0percent agreed that e-payment reduced cash handling cost. 10 of them representing 10.0percent were of the opinion that E-payment reduced risk of cash related crimes while the remaining 5 of the respondents representing 5.0 percent also agreed that e-payment enhance access to credit during the locked-down.

### FINDINGS OF THE STUDY

Findings from the study revealed the following:

- The CBN cashless policy has helped development in Nigeria.
- Cashless policy has helped reduce corruption in Nigeria.
- The CBN cashless policy has benefitted the Nigerian populace.
- There are challenges to the effective implementation of CBN's cashless policy.

### CONCLUSION

The contentious usage of cashless banking options during this pandemic has the potential to transform economic activity and achieve order of stay at home and social distance to curb the spread of the virus. Therefore, trusted central banks and governments must play a key role in promoting the development of popular forms of e-banking channels during and after this period

### Recommendations

- ❖ Adequate and well-functioning infrastructural facilities must be in place. More specifically, issue of electricity should be tackled by the government to facilitate the usage of electronic money.
- ❖ Regular awareness campaign to educate the public on the cashless banking channels and security measures that protects the users from electronic theft
- ❖ Effective regulatory measures should be continuously implemented at the domestic and international level. In other words, legal, regulatory and economic policy frameworks should evolve to cope with these new cashless banking products
- ❖ To encourage Nigerians to patronize such cashless banking channels, the cost should not be too high as a larger percentage of the population experience poverty.

**REFERENCES**

- Agboola A. A. (200 1). "Impact of Electronic Banking on Customer Services in Lagos, Nigeria" in Ife Journal of Economics and Finance. Department of Economics, O.A.U, IleIre, Nigeria, vol.5, Nos. 1&2.
- Azouzi, D (2009) The Adoption of Electronic Banking in Tunisia: An Exploratory Study. <https://www.semanticscholar.org/author/Dhekra-Azouzi/77478766>
- Babalola, (2008) Babalola, R. (2008). "E-payment: towards a cashless economy". Address by Minister of State for Finance at CardExpo Africa Conference. Retrieved from <http://www.nigeriavillagesquare.com>
- Baddeley, (2004) "Banking sector reforms and banking consolidation: conceptual framework", Bullion, Vol. 29(2): 60-74
- Daniel, D. G., R. W. Swartz, and A. L. Fermar, (2017): Economics of a Cashless Society: An Analysis of Costs and Benefits of Payment Instruments, AEI-Brookings Joint Center
- Effiong, A. I.; Nseobot, I. R; Akpan, E. J.; Dr Umoh M J.; Dr Frank, E. I.; Abere, O J.; Abraham, U.P; Essien, M. O.; Ukpong E. S. (2020) Assessment of Nigerian Television Authority (NTA) Ongoing Programme Awareness Campaigns on Corona Virus in Nigeria. Electronic Research Journal of Social Sciences and Humanities Vol 2: Jan – Mar. Issue I ISSN: 2706 – 8242 [www.eresearchjournal.com](http://www.eresearchjournal.com)
- Humphrey, D. B. (2014): Replacement of cash by cards in U.S. Consumer Payments, Journal of Economics and Business, 56, 211–225.
- Mohammad, (2009) "Realizing the benefits and challenges of cashless economy in Nigeria: it perspective", International Journal of Advances in Computer Science and Technology, Vol. 1(2): 17-23
- Nseobot, I.R Simeon, I., Effiong, A.I Frank, E. Ukpong, S., and Essien, M (202) Covid-19: The Aftermath for Businesses in Developing Countries. International Journal Of Business Education And Management Studies. Vol. 5. Issue 1.2020
- Roth, (2010) The Cashless policy in Nigeria: prospect and challenges" International Journal of Humanities and Social Science, Vol. 3(3): 200-212.

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00151.2**

## **DETECTION OF MYOCARDIAL DYSTROPHY ON THE BACKGROUND OF PHYSICAL OVERSTRAIN OF HEART IN HIGH-CLASS ATHLETES**

**Umarov Firuzk holmurodovich\***

\*Bukhara State Medical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article presents the results of studies monitoring the functional state of the cardiovascular system in 25 highly qualified athletes in a one-year training process. According to the ECG, a high percentage of rhythm, conduction and repolarization processes was detected. In most cases, due to load correction and rehabilitation treatment, the revealed violations were transient. In 5 athletes (20%), ECG changes in the end part of the ventricular complex were recorded throughout the season, who were diagnosed with myocardial dystrophy due to chronic physical overstrain of degree 1-2 against a background of chronic cardiac overstrain.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Myocardial Dystrophy, Physical Overstrain, Echocardiography, Retrospective Analysis, Myocardial Dystrophy Due To Chronic Physical Overstrain.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

The growth of sports results, especially in recent years, has led to an increase in the amount of stress on the athlete's body. The intensification of sports training has become regarded as the only guarantee of success. As shown by various researchers, the fee for adaptation to the loads of modern sports is quite high. The main link that limits the athlete's physical performance is the cardiovascular system, which most integrally reflects the functional capabilities of the body. Adequate physical activity increases the cost-effectiveness of the functioning of the cardiovascular system, excessive loads, as well as inadequate physical activity, especially in combination with psycho-emotional stress, lead to the development of physical overstrain of the cardiovascular system (CVS). The failure of the adaptation of the cardiovascular system is expressed in the phenomenon of myocardial dystrophy due to physical overstrain, the frequency of which, according to various authors, ranges from 6 to 16% in athletes [1; 3; 6; 8].

For the decades that have passed since the publication of the fundamental works of G.F. Lang (1936), who laid the foundation for the study of pathological sports heart and myocardial dystrophy (MD) in athletes, ideas about this condition have come a long way. Lang's student professor A.G. Dembo et al. (1960) proposed calling the pathological changes that occur during

irrational exercise, myocardial dystrophy due to chronic physical stress (MDCPhS). Based on the analysis of the resting ECG, he proposed a classification of the stages of MDCPhS, based on the severity of disturbances in repolarization processes. Isolation of this pathology into a separate nosological unit in many respects contributed to the development of domestic and world sports cardiology, it was of great scientific and practical importance [5]. At the same time, the diagnosis of MDCPhS in foreign sports and medical schools remains unrecognized and absent in the international classification, however, in many countries of the CIS, the authors adhere to this terminology to date. Myocardial dystrophy is most often diagnosed based on an ECG.

The solution to this problem comes to the fore primarily because sudden cardiac death (SCD) remains a huge social and medical problem. According to some authors, the risk of sudden death among athletes is 5-10 times higher than among physically inactive people. Among the causes of SCD in athletes, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is most often called [2; 3].

**Objective:** To conduct a retrospective analysis of clinical and medical history and functional parameters in athletes with abnormalities in the cardiovascular system and to develop a prognostic algorithm for myocardial dystrophy due to chronic physical stress.

**Materials and research methods:** In order to study the detection of myocardial dystrophy against the background of physical overstrain of the heart in high-class athletes, studies were conducted among 25 athletes out of 87 highly qualified.

**Results and discussion:** According to the results of an in-depth medical examination, all athletes were found to be practically healthy.

All athletes underwent anthropometry and ECG studies were carried out in dynamics in the morning from 8-10 hours according to the generally accepted method on a 3-channel apparatus of the company Chiller; echocardiography was used to exclude cardiac abnormalities and detect small heart abnormalities on an echocardiograph with a Doppler study performed on an SIEMENS ACUSON X-300 apparatus.

The average height of the examined was  $167,0 \pm 7,0$  sm, weight -  $62,0 \pm 10,8$  kg, body surface -  $1,72 \pm 0,2$  m<sup>2</sup>, SAV - 113,6 mmHg. col., DAV -  $73,3 \pm 9,6$  mmHg. col., Heart rate -  $62,0 \pm 8,9$  bpm.

When analyzing electrocardiograms of 25 athletes identified:

- Sinus arrhythmia (more than 0.50 s) in 29.8% of cases;
- Pacemaker migration - 8.3%;
- Atrial rhythm - 2.4%;
- Incomplete blockade of the right leg of the bundle of His - 7.2%;
- Slowdown of AV conduction - 3.4%;
- disturbances in the processes of myocardial repolarization in the form of a negative T wave in leads V2-4 - 25.7%; in the form of ST segment elevation in leads V2-5 - 21.2%;
- A single atrial extrasystole - 3.1%;
- Ventricular extrasystole - in 2.8% of cases.

In some athletes, combined ECG changes were noted. Since athletes rarely complain about the state of the cardiovascular system, the diagnosis was confirmed only by electrocardiography.

ECG changes in most athletes were transient. The dynamics of the ECG over the preparation periods showed that sinus arrhythmia, transient disturbances in the processes of myocardial repolarization, when the volume of physical activity increases, are most frequent. Most often they arose during intense training, in the preparatory period. The same is observed in athletes who begin to force loads after a long break due to injuries and diseases. In 5 athletes (20%), ECG changes in the final part of the ventricular complex were recorded throughout the season, which were diagnosed with grade 1-2 MDCPhS against a background of chronic overstrain of the heart.

Echocardiography was performed in 12 (48%) of the 25 observed athletes. Anomalies of development (mitral valve prolapse, false chords, trabeculae, abnormal location of chords) were detected in 6 people. (24%).

Case Study Athlete K., 29 years old, height 167 cm, weight 74 kg. Over the past year, 6 times reduced weight by 7-8 kg.

According to the results of an in-depth medical examination recognized as practically healthy. Recently complains of rapid fatigue during training and competition. When determining body composition, a chronic violation of body composition was revealed by the ratio of muscle mass / fat mass - high MM (up to 55%) and low breast (up to 5.9%). Hormonal profile: with the normal ratio Testo / Epi-Testo, the levels of both indicators are reduced (T 31.06 pkg, Epi - T 30.47 pkg).

Ultrasound of the abdominal cavity - signs of chronic cholecystitis. Chest x-ray without pathology. A general analysis of blood and urine is normal, biochemical tests - periodically exceeding the normal levels of AST and ALT, urea. Echocardiography: Interventricular septum 0.9 cm, final diastolic size 5.1 cm, posterior wall of the left ventricle 1.0 cm, final systolic size 3.3 cm, ejection fraction 65%, final diastolic volume 128.9 ml, final systolic volume - 45.6 ml, stroke volume - 83.3 ml, left ventricular myocardial mass - 194 g, Left ventricular myocardial mass index to area - 105 g / m<sup>2</sup>, Left ventricular myocardial mass index to growth - 116 g / m, Left ventricular myocardial mass index to a height raised to a power of 48.5 g / m<sup>2.7</sup>, false chord in the cavity of the left ventricle.

Arterial pressure at rest 120/78 - 130/78 mm hg. col. With 24-hour Holter monitoring, the average heart rate in the daytime was 62 beats / min, at night - 52 beats / min, rhythm disturbances in a non-pathological amount. On the ECG, over the course of a year, stable disturbances of repolarization processes in leads V-V4, III, and VR with a deterioration of repolarization processes in leads to V5-V6, II are observed on the ECG. He was diagnosed with chronic overstrain of heart, MDCPhS 2<sup>nd</sup> degrees.

Despite repeated intensive rehabilitation therapy in a hospital, hyperbaric oxygenation before and after responsible competitions, changes in the ECG persist with a tendency to worsen. Given the possible complications of the cardiovascular system, regulation of the training process (aerobic exercise) and weight loss are recommended.

Thus, in general, regular monitoring of electrocardiography indicators contribute to the timely detection of myocardial dystrophy. Changes in the heart of this athlete, of course, are associated with physical exertion, which can cause a number of metabolic disorders in the body - in particular, this athlete: a violation of the neuroendocrine regulation of the cardiovascular system, primarily the ratio of catabolic and anabolic hormones (decreased testosterone) and electrolyte disturbances as a result of frequent weight loss. The appearance of these metabolic changes may

have contributed to the existing congenital anomaly of the heart [4; 5; 8]. However, with the same level and type of training, other athletes showed no changes. In this regard, the contribution of the genetic component to the nature and extent of these changes cannot be ruled out [9].

Recently, publications have appeared on the revision of the term MDCPhSto cardiomyopathy. Most sports doctors have MDCPhSand disturbances in the processes of repolarization on the ECG - in fact, are synonyms. As a result, myocardial hypertrophy, its calcification and fibrosis, rhythm and conduction disturbances, as well as myocardial contractility are not decisive in the diagnosis [3].

For the prevention of complications, a thorough medical examination is necessary at the stage of selecting people who have an increased risk of developing an abnormal sports heart and sudden death, taking into account the phenotypic markers of connective tissue dysplasia, ECG and EchoCG data, which will allow differential monitoring of this contingent of athletes, predicting their activities and achievements in sports.

Thus, the study of the functional state of the cardiovascular system of highly qualified athletes revealed by ECG a high percentage of violations in the functional state of the heart at the stages of shock training loads. In most cases, due to load correction and the use of restorative means, the revealed abnormalities in the heart function of athletes were of a transitory nature. In 20% of cases, registered violations in the form of myocardial dystrophy due to chronic overstrain of the 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup> degree of heart persisted throughout the season and required a deeper examination: echocardiography with Doppler, Holter monitoring, clinical and biochemical blood tests and other diagnostic methods.

#### **FINDINGS:**

1. The study of the functional state of the cardiovascular system of highly qualified athletes revealed, according to ECG and Echocardiography, a high percentage of violations in the functional state of the heart at the stages of excessive training loads.
2. In most cases, the detected abnormalities in the heart of athletes were transient.
3. In 20% of cases, the recorded violations in the form of myocardial dystrophy due to chronic overstrain of the heart persisted throughout the season and required a deeper examination: echocardiography with Doppler, clinical and biochemical blood tests and other diagnostic methods.

#### **BIBLIOGRAPHY:**

1. Агаджанян М.Г. Электрокардиографические проявления хронического физического перенапряжения у спортсменов // Физиология человека. - 2005. - Т. 31, № 6. - С. 60-64.
2. Валанчюте А.Л., Лясаускайте В.В. Внезапная смерть молодых спортсменов: данные посмертной коронарогра-фии // Архив патологии. - 1994. - Т. 26, № 2.- С. 42-44.
3. Гаврилова Е.А. Стрессорнаякардиомиопатия у спортсменов: Автореф. дис. ...докт. мед. наук. - С.-Пб., 2001. - 48 с.
4. Гуревич Т. С. Синдром пролапса митрального клапана у спортсменов: Автореф. дис. .канд. мед. наук. -СПб., 1992. - 28 с.
5. Дембо А.Г., Земцовский Э.В. Спортивная кардиология: Руководство для врачей.- Л.: Медицина, 1989.- С. 464.

6. Иорданская Ф.А., Юдинцева М.С. Диагностика и дифференцированная коррекция симптомов дезадаптации к нагрузкам современного спорта и комплексная система мер их профилактики // Теория и практика физической культуры. - 1999. - № 1. - С. 24-27.
7. Махлрова Н.В., Пинигина И.А., Захарова А.А., Иорданская Ф.А. Дистрофия миокарда на фоне физического перенапряжения у спортсменов в условиях крайнего севера // Вестник спортивной науки. – 2007.-№2. С. 11-14.
8. Меерсон Ф.З. Первичное стрессорное повреждение миокарда и аритмическая болезнь сердца // Кардиология. - 1993.- № 4, 5.- С. 50-59, 58-64.

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00152.4**

## **THE WAYS OF THE ACTIVIZATION OF THE INDEPENDENT WORKS NOF THE STUDENTS IN THE EDUCATIONAL PLATFORM MOODLE**

**R.Kh. Kadirov\* ; R.S.Shukurov\*\***

\*Associate prof,  
Candidate of Pedagogical sciences,  
Bukhara state university, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Senior lecturer, Associate prof,  
Bukhara State University  
Bukhara, UZBEKISTAN

---

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article is dedicated to the problem of the activation of the independent works of students by means of information technologies, in particular, through the system of the distance learning Moodle. The literature analysis of the problem, selecting the optimal modele, also the methodical and technological problems in the creation of the seminar in a ESSAY form will facilitate the improvement of the skills and capabilities in the education.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Educational Platform Moodle, Electron Educational Courses, Seminar, Essay, Methodological, Methodology Of Physical Training.*

---

### **INTRODUCTION**

The informatization of modern society, the development of information and communication technologies, and changes in the education system have caused the need for the use of distance education technologies (DET) in higher education. Contemporary educational platforms are intensified with the development of the educational tools which are undergoing rapid changes in the

The current topic of discussion is the issues of mastering the technology of distance learning, the Moodle educational platform, in the shortest possible time. In fact, this educational platform is an information technology that provides delivery to students of the main volume of the studied material, interactive interaction between students and teachers in the learning process, providing students with the opportunity to work independently on the development of the studied material, as well as in the learning process[1,3].



**The purpose of this work** is to analyze the initial experience of using distance learning technology in the direction of education “physical culture”, to identify problems and optimal models for organizing independent work of students on the example of the theory and methodology of physical culture.

### **Methods of the inquiry**

Method of research. Based on the analysis of scientific publications and research, generalization of experience in the direction of transforming pedagogical activity into an electronic educational environment, the methodological and technological features of creating the element "seminar" on the example of the theory and methodology of physical culture are presented.

**Results of the research and their discussion:** Research results and discussion: the history of the development of distance learning forms has been going on for more than one hundred years[3]. The problems of their implementation in pedagogical practice have been considered in the works of many authors. It should be noted that among the many technologies currently available for distance learning (e-mail, teleconferences, forums, chats, electronic Bulletin boards, virtual interactive boards, etc.) are the main system of distance learning. This is justified by the wide functionality of modern distance learning systems: they contain tools for creating, storing and delivering educational content, as well as learning management tools.

With the transition to distance learning, find solutions to a number of socio-economic problems of society:

- increasing the General educational level of the population;
- increasing access to higher levels of education;
- meeting the needs of higher education;
- organization of regular professional development of specialists in various fields [1].

The emergence of new educational technologies in General and specific areas of education opens up wide opportunities in this regard. For example, in the work of V. I. Andreev in 2011, it was noted that in recent years there has been an understanding that quality education is almost impossible without effective information and communication technologies for teaching and educating students, which cover an increasing educational space and take up more and more time in educational activities[9].

One of the features of modern education is the widespread use of interactive learning. Interactive methods, their possibilities and practical use in the system of higher professional education contribute to a more effective organization of the educational process, in which the student becomes a full-fledged, active participant. At the same time, a special role is assigned to the introduction of elements of distance learning into the educational process. Thus, we are talking about a mixed form of training, when e-learning elements are used to solve certain educational tasks [1,4,5,7].

The purpose of distance learning technology is quite broad: they can serve as an instrumental basis for organizing distance learning, can be actively used in combination with traditional forms and methods of training, can be used to build a network of interaction between the University and employer organizations [7].

The organization of independent work of students using the remote Moodle system, the problems of organizing independent work of students through information technologies, in particular through the Moodle distance learning system, are solved by many authors in a unique way. For example, the information and project method of training developed (A.A.Tolsteneva, V.K.Vinnik, O.S.Terekhina, E.N.Krivenkova 2014) involves students performing progressively more complex professionally significant interdisciplinary project tasks. The developed model implements the idea of the need and possibility of improving the efficiency of independent work of students by organizing systematic professionally directed project activities aimed at the formation of professional competencies of students in the system Moodle[9].

As one of the directions of organizing independent work, they show that modern information technologies have a great potential for solving this task. For example:

As one of the directions of organizing independent work, they show that modern information technologies have a great potential for solving this task. For example:

1. The content component of the model is reflected in the components of the electronic environment [3].

2. The organizational and methodological component of the model contains:

- Introduction with a brief description of the course and information about the course authors;
- curriculum;

- Requirements for the results of mastering the main professional educational program that characterize General and professional competencies, etc.

3. Information and training the model component contains:

- Goals, tasks, schedule and structure of extracurricular independent work

- Text resources with hyperlinks, tutorials, etc.-to justify and argue the significance and feasibility of using e-learning courses on the LMS MOODLE platform in the context of improving the quality of independent work of students in the study of physics courses at the University.

In connection with the phenomenon of globalization occurring in the world, the clarification of the concept of e-learning courses (PRC) and their place in a blended learning environment (V.Y.Shurygin, L.A.Krasnova, 2014). Scientific novelty of the work is the selection of main features and possibilities for the intensification of the educational process and enhance students' independent work. The practical significance of the article describes the possibilities of remote elements on the LMS MOODLE platform, as well as the features of their application allow us to determine ways to optimize and rationalize the educational process, improve methods and tools for presenting information, monitoring, and diagnosing various types of independent activity[9].

Regardless of the content and volume it is proposed to distinguish the following characteristics of e-courses:

1. The Adequacy of the content, which means:

- Compliance with the state educational standard;

- Completeness of the presentation of educational material for the development of the discipline (section of the discipline);

- Support for various forms of training (individual and collective);
- Support for various types of classes (study of theoretical material, practical and laboratory work);
- support for various forms of knowledge control (milestone, final, self-control), taking into account the latest trends in science and technology.

2. The Effectiveness of the information presentation form, which is determined by: accessibility to educational resources, ease of use and navigation, ergonomics, availability of a **tutor**- teacher coordinating the student's actions, monitoring and support of student activity, ensuring communication with the teacher and fellow students, obtaining advice, protection and recovery of information;

3. Economic efficiency, which is determined by the following indicators: long service life, the ability to upgrade in the process, low cost and price, reasonable configuration of the necessary technical and system-wide facilities[4].

Innovative qualities of e-learning courses (EOCS) include:

- ensuring the functioning of the components of the educational process;
- obtaining information;
- Availability of feedback;
- Interactivity;
- Possibility to organize various types of educational activities;
- Certification (control of educational achievements);
- Possibility of distance (remote) full-fledged training.

Thus, the use of EOC falls within the framework of a new paradigm of higher education, which is characterized by the following main features:

- Education available anywhere in the world;
- A learning through life;
- on-the-job training (V.S.Belyakov 2004, A. A. Verbitsky 2012) [3, 5].

However, despite a large number of studies, some issues require a kind of resolution. In particular, the problem of activation of independent work of students based on the use of elements of distance educational technologies is relevant [6].

The organization of independent work of students on the example of the discipline of Theory and methods of physical culture (in the form of writing an ESSAY) involves the following methodological components.

It is necessary to make a list of generally accepted rules for writing an ESSAY in advance:

1. Font: Follow the standard design rules: use the Times New Roman font, 14 size, 1.5 spacing.
2. Page numbering: end-to-end numbering is applied to the text, the page is not placed on the title page, but it is taken into account when numbering.

3. Subheadings: In the main part of the essay, subheadings can be used, which can be highlighted in bold. Print subheadings with paragraph indentation, with capital letters, without a dot at the end of the subheading, and without using underscores.

4. Graphic material. The main part of the essay may contain diagrams, diagrams, and tables. All figures and tables are numbered, and their names are placed in the middle of the line (figure 1 – Name, table 1-Name). The drawing name is written below the drawing, and the table name is written above the table.

5. The design of the essay. Before you start writing an essay, you need to think about a plan. To do this, you need to know what parts it consists of. Despite the fact that this genre implies complete freedom of creativity, certain requirements for the design of the essay still exist.

6. Requirements for structural elements of an essay:

- Title page;
- Text of the essay;
- List of references.

7. The title page

Proper design of the work implies the presence of a title page indicating the topic, author, educational institution, Manager, place and time of completion. The word “Essay”, which is located in the middle of the page, is usually written in a larger font than the rest of the text (A sample of the title page of the essay is offered).

Design of the essay content:

1. Introduction: Any written work has an introduction, which is intended to introduce the reader to the course of the problem, to interest the topic. The reader should not have any questions about the topic, its relevance and significance. It is necessary to maintain a logical connection between the introduction of the essay and the main part.

**Attention!** The introduction of the essay is not placed on a separate page and does not have a title.

2. The main part: Then you need to logically and consistently present arguments, revealing the stated topic. It is recommended to actively use the opinions of various scientists, give quotes and situations from life.

The quotes used must be enclosed in quotation marks and contain a link to the original source indicating the authorship, year of publication, and page location of the quoted phrase. Information about the source (link) can be useful in parentheses around the text or in square brackets with the serial number of the source in the list of references.

Each statement should be accompanied by an explanation and example. At the end of each section with a statement, there must be a conclusion or final judgment.

3. Conclusion: In the final part, the problem is voiced again, all the judgments from the main part are summarized, and a General conclusion is made based on the author’s position.

**Remember!** Like the introduction, the conclusion is not written on a separate page and does not include the word “Conclusion” in the title.

3. Making a list of references: Among the sources used, it is desirable to specify monographs, conference collections and scientific articles in periodicals, as well as textbooks and manuals on the theory and methods of physical culture. The list of references is drawn up in accordance with the established standards (show examples of bibliographic descriptions)
4. In the fulfillment of the work the students should indicate the Number, theme of the Module, academic group, name, surname and the patronymic: it is essential to form in accordance with the module, selection of the is voluntary, the volume not more than 3-5 pages; create the document in the Microsoft Word.

Creating the “workshop” element in The MOODLE educational platform is quite a complex process in terms of technology. As a type of independent work for students, which allows them to mutually evaluate the work with pre-established and stipulated criteria. After adding the “seminar” element, you should call it, for example, “ESSAY 1”, then the introduction of the seminar indicates the deadline and some features of completion, reassessment checking and evaluation criteria.

Determining the evaluation parameters provides the number of points (grades) for writing and reviewing the ESSAY. It is the cumulative assessment that a student can get as much for a review as for an ESSAY. Specify the size of the file with the instructions (the size up to 5 megabytes is specified).

After specifying some of the settings, the file “ESSAY” is created you need to go to the item “Seminar ESSAY 1” is defined by the specified settings tables: set the introduction of the seminar; provide instructions for work (rules for registration); edit the evaluation forms.

In the point of editing the assessment form, the assessment criteria that students can apply are indicated (for example: criterion 1- literacy (in detail, error 2 points, etc.); criterion 2 – compliance with the topic and in detail). After saving, students will be able to evaluate (review) the work of others according to the specified criteria. Thus, the ESSAY can be given to the student, having previously written a detailed instruction. Next, in the submission phase, students must write the work as files and upload it using the distribution button, or random distribution can specify the number of reviews (self-assessment is disabled). After students have randomly reviewed each other, the teacher can add their own rating.

**CONCLUSIONS:** As the initial practice of modern times shows, the organization of the educational process and independent work on the basis of EOC is of great interest to teachers and students, since this form of work is an important addition to traditional forms of education, which allow each student to build individual trajectories of development and learning, ensure the optimal formation of professionally important qualities and competencies. The implementation of the advanced technologies applying the modern equipment and skills will further intensify the processes off education in all sectors of the education.

## REFERENCES

1. Anisimova T.I. Organizatsiya samostoyatelnoy raboty bakalavrov sredstvami distantsionnogo obucheniya // Fundamentalniye issledovaniya. – 2013. – № 11., 4. –P. 747-750.
2. Boronenko T.A., Федотова В.С. Napravleniya podgotovki budushykh pedagogov k ispolzovaniyu distantsionnykh obrazovatelnykh tekhnologiy v professionalnoy deyatelnosti (Prazkologicheskyy aspekt deyatelnostnogo podkhoda) // Obrazovaniye I nauka. 2015. № 3 (122). P. 87-105.

3. Verbitsky A.A. Stanovleniye novoy obrazovatelnoy paradigmy v rossiyskom obrazovanii // *Obrazovaniye I nauka*. 2012. № 6 (95). P. 5-18.
  4. Gushchin Yu.V. Interaktivniye metody obucheniya v vishey shkole // *Psikhologicheskii jurnal Mejdunarodnogo universiteta prirody, obshchestva I cheloveka «Dubna»*. 2012. № 2. С. 1-18.
  5. Jidkov A.A., Gordeyev K.C., Yegorova M.I., Pasechnik A.S., Kokareva M.Ye. Роль Moodle v organizatsii samostoyatelnoy raboty // *Mejdunarodniy studencheskiy nauchniy vestnik*. – 2018. – № 2.;
  6. Kadirov R. X., Jismoniy madaniyat ta'lim yo'nalishida ilmiy faoliyatning integrative yondashuv istiqbollari // *Buxoro davlat universiteti ilmiy axborot jurnali*, - 1/2018, - 196-201 bet.
  7. Reutova Ye. A. Primeneniye aktivnykh I interaktivnykh metodov obucheniya v obrazovatelnom protsesse. Novosibirsk: Izd-vo NGAU, 2012. P.58.
  8. Starichenko B.Ye., Semyonova I.N., Slepukhin A.V. O sootnoshenii ponyatiy elektronogo obucheniya v vishey shkole // *Obrazovaniye I nauka*. 2014. № 9 (118). P. 51-68.
  9. Shurygin V.Yu. Ispolzovaniye elementov distantsionnogo obucheniya v LMS Moodle pri izuchenii razdela «Mekhanika» vuzovskogo kursa fiziki // *Aktualniye voprosy ve nauchnot rabote I obrazovatelnoy rabote I obrazovatelnoy deyatelnosti: sbornik nauchnykh trudov po materilam Mejdunarodnoy nauchno-prakticheskoy konferensii*. Tambov: Yukom, 2014. Part 3.P. 159-160.
  10. <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/organizatsiya-samostoyatelnoy-raboty-studentov-s-ispolzovaniem-distantsionnoy-sistemy-moodle> (дата обращения: 22.04.2020)
- Shukurov, R. S. "To develop of the Uzbek traditional wrestling Turon." *Наука. Мысль: электронный периодический журнал* 6 (2014).
11. Shukurov, Rahim R., Vera D. Voblikova, Alexandra K. Nikonorova, Roman A. Komakhin, Vera V. Komakhina, Tsezi A. Egorov, Eugene V. Grishin, and Alexey V. Babakov. "Transformation of tobacco and Arabidopsis plants with *Stellaria media* genes encoding novel hevein-like peptides increases their resistance to fungal pathogens." *Transgenic research* 21, no. 2 (2012): 313-325.
  12. Арслонов, К. П., Р. С. Шукуров, and Х. Н. Хакимов. "Изучение предмета «Виды национальной борьбы и методика её обучения» с помощью инновационных технологий." *Вестник по педагогике и психологии Южной Сибири* 4 (2013).

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00153.6**

## **INDIVIDUAL WORK WITH EACH STUDENT - A KEY OF SUCCESS IN THE WORK OF A TEACHER OF PHYSICAL CULTURE**

**Baymuradov Radjab Sayfitdinovich\***

\*Bukhara State University,  
Bukhara, UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article states that individual work in physical education lessons with each student is one of the modern aspects of the work of a physical education teacher in a lesson. Work with each student - such a perspective should be with the teacher. To realize it, one must begin by developing individual plans for the growth of physical fitness of those involved in a number of indicators.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Individual Work, Lifting By Force, High Crossbar, Hanging On Bent Arms, Long-Term Planning.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Individual work in physical education lessons with each student is one of the modern aspects of the work of a physical education teacher in the lesson. Taking care that the lesson is held at a high level, many of our teachers today are looking for ways to increase the effectiveness of the educational process in secondary schools. One of them seems to us in the planning of individual work on the development of motor qualities of students and, on this basis, the formation of motor skills of higher orders.

Of course, it is impossible to carry out such a task without creating acceptable optimal conditions for physical education, allowing each student to systematically develop their motor abilities, achieving maximum results in competition with their peers at all stages of training. Thus, it is possible to outline a plan for the development and improvement of the educational material base for physical education, taking into account all the possibilities of a physical education teacher's school.

Work with each student - such a perspective should be with the teacher. To realize it, one must begin by developing individual plans for the growth of physical fitness of those involved in a number of indicators. This should include all the educational standards provided for in the program, as well as several additional ones that significantly expand the physical fitness of each student.

For the development and preparation of individual plans that take into account the age and morphological characteristics of children, the degree of their personal interest in physical exercises requires the joint work of teachers of pedagogy and physiology.

For the initial milestones, it is necessary to take the previously achieved indicators according to the Alpomish and Barchinoy standards. The target result logically follows from the student's real capabilities, as well as the individual program that was provided for in the process of physical preparation.

So, in planning results in cross-training, it is necessary to approach with the highest standards, based on the rather high preparedness of students in these sections of the curriculum. When planning the results in short-distance running, in high jumps, the main task should be to increase individual indicators, regardless of the estimated standards.

The teacher must take into account other factors, for example, during the summer holidays, most students do not exercise regularly, must plan for a real decline in performance by the beginning of the upcoming new school year, which will be the case in the future. For example, practice shows that a student who performed 10-12 pull-ups at the end of the school year, was pulled 6-8 times in the first lessons at the beginning of the school year and reached the previous result only by the end of the first quarter. This circumstance required to deliberately create prerequisites for the growth of indicators, which was primarily expressed in the volume of training exercises performed. The volume of tasks reflected the dynamics of growth, and it was more noticeable in some, and less intense in others.

Physically prepared students, who love physical exercises, engaged in sports sections, planned higher indicators, often going beyond the limits defined by educational standards. For example, a student engaged in a sports section who had the best result in pulling up 12-14 times after an individual interview with him should set a goal in front of him to pull up 18-20 times. On this basis, coordinated with the student, the individual training program is built. It can include exercises such as lifting with force on a high crossbar, turning back from the stop, holding it for a certain time in the suspension on bent arms with a gradual transition to one arm. By the end of the training, the student must fully realize his plan, and can even be overfulfilled. During the school year, all the planned results in the development of which all students, without exception, take part in the fall, are then discussed and specified, sometimes they are amended by the students in individual conversations.

All information about this large and complex work is placed on the screen of physical fitness. As a rule, only the growth of results in comparison with the initial one should be noted here. To do this, in each column allotted to a particular motor quality, as well as to control exercises, a place is left for the subsequent introduction of 4-8 results. The teacher should keep a working journal, where he conducts intermediate accounting and control over the development of students' motor skills, abilities, including the fulfillment of additional tasks, exercises and tests by them. The physical fitness screen where the names of all students will be entered in the classes is a schoolwide work stand with systematically updated information. His materials attract the attention of students who study them, analyze their results in comparison with others. The screen introduces class teachers, all educators, and, of course, parents, to how schoolchildren cope with individual programs of physical self-improvement.

It should be noted that when fulfilling individual plans, the time of active motor activity in the regime of school day. Most of the controlled exercises for the development of motor qualities are



included in the annual planning of the teacher, where almost every lesson is planned to control for one or another motor quality, which are systematically repeated after a certain number of lessons. The time spent on most controlled exercises does not exceed 2-4 minutes, which is achieved due to the increased number of non-standard shells.

This leads to a closer contact between the teacher and the student, which both come in a relaxed atmosphere during an individual conversation. The hourly analysis of the actions of each student during the recording of controlled exercises is deeper in the content of the general analysis, which now only supplements the first.

The elementary school student is happy to report his record result, and the high school student quickly says about it "I have a bit of everything in my opinion." Together you need to look for a reason. In most cases, you do not need to limit the number of attempts at the control execution. For example, in long jumps, the best result will consist of not 3 attempts but 5-6 attempts. Pulling on the result in one lesson can be done twice. During the lesson, you can perform several times in throwing at the result. The student performs the same jump through the goat at an ever greater height, without restrictions on the degree of development of motor skill.

The result of any educational activity is a serious motive and driving force for both the student and the teacher. And if the process of physical education is well connected in a single chain, consisting of intermediate results, then achieving the goal is not in doubt.

The constant interest of the teacher in the success of each individual student gives a response. Pulling out, not wanting to lag behind other peers, schoolchildren are weakened and those who, due to any shortcomings, are exempted from performing certain exercises.

In his work, the teacher must constantly communicate with the parents of the students, with the school doctor and the attending physician. Those students who, according to the doctor's opinion, are not recommended to perform certain exercises, should be offered to focus only on the high-quality performance of the motor skill. Some students feel dizzy while doing a somersault forward. In their lesson, the place of somersaults can be offered exercises to improve the function of the vestibular apparatus, easier to perform at this stage of the student's physical development. And only later, after several months and even years, the opportunity to study the somersault forward appears on the created basis of training.

As you can see, the planning task also includes the search for forms of its implementation in an individual version. Prospective planning for students of the main medical group is expressed in the earlier inclusion of additional exercises, which are inherent in high school students, in the middle and primary level of the school, which contributes to the gradualness and accessibility of training as opposed to the occurrence of forcing. To do this, you need to introduce additional and auxiliary exercises in skills training.

Practicing, along with the mandatory implementation, a free choice of additional exercises. For example, a student completed a high jump at the learning stage, taking a low line. For the development of jumping, it is recommended to give 2-3 exercises. And those who have done the task of this lesson well need to select special exercises for the development of certain muscle groups.

A physical education teacher should not only know well the current needs of his students, but also be able to consider the prospect of further work. What can be seen in the perspective of homework? Alas, the long-standing practice of the generally accepted homework system has

confirmed in some ways its inefficiency. Only a small proportion of students constantly perform the proposed exercises. We are no longer talking about quality. By exchanging experience, we can conclude that only teachers who succeed in "getting closer" to the student, who shoulder almost the entire time of control, achieve success.

To do this, you need to develop goals with a long-term perspective individually for each student, preserving the interaction methods that give the most effective results. Goals need to be set real, feasible, but at the same time high and complex. Without special and independent work, without additional training, their implementation becomes impossible. In this position, the student himself seeks to go to the teacher for homework, so that he can then do it in the section, at home, in the stadium.

Students like such a long-term planning of their physical development, where every year they are set ever higher goals. What seemed impossible yesterday was becoming the norm today. "Quiet" previously unremarkable students are transformed, showing excellent results.

In such an environment, the usual class-wide set of homework exercises takes on new significance. Yes, plus an individual task to complete your favorite exercise, which focuses on the main attention and which again works to increase overall physical fitness.

New additional exercises and tasks require their design in various types of teacher-student interaction. Good help are job cards. The initial and target result, as well as options for performing the exercises are laid in the card. When the student reaches the final target result, he will pass the previous card, which will serve more than once, at the request of a new one.

During the lesson, cards - assignments are given to groups of students (2-5 students) with similar indicators in physical development. Exercises for them must be selected diverse, non-repeating. Sometimes a class performs up to 40-50 exercises simultaneously. In the next lesson, group exercises change. Great performance is due to the novelty of motor tasks, the ability to prove oneself by completing the task. The teacher, dealing with students individually, helps the quality of the exercises, carries out the necessary planned control.

Paying much attention to the group teaching method in the lesson, which allows you to effectively use individual tasks, it is necessary to conduct psychological and pedagogical testing of students for compatibility in the process of lessons and training sessions. The application of the method improves performance and removes a lot of negative reactions from students during class.

So exercises in pairs are constantly performed by two classmates who are most positively related to each other, who are happy and willing to engage with a partner, helping each other. In groups, the percentage of compatibility is slightly lower, the composition of 3-5 people is optimal in this embodiment. With such permanent (for a year or more) groups by the number of students (dependent on solving the problems of the lesson), undesirable phenomena in the process of collective learning are almost completely eliminated, time for additional rearrangements is saved, which contributes to greater self-organization of students.

Along with this, in separate lessons it is necessary to create temporary departments, selecting students in them, taking into account the degree of development of motor skill. Accordingly, each department receives its task, with its degree of complexity. As the mastery of motor skill is mastered, the teacher plans a momentary transfer of students from one department to another to perform a more complex task. Thus, there is a constant increase in physical fitness, the

development of motor skills individually for each at different stages of training. One student can go through only the stage of preparation for the development of a motor skill, while another in another department at the same time is already improving this skill.

When consolidating the skills of the game of basketball, you need to make equal teams consisting of equal as possible players. Using the method of including more prepared players in the team, taking on the role of a leader, helping girls in mixed teams. Again, taking into account both personal contacts (the degree of compatibility found during previous pedagogical observations and research) and other related factors: the mood for the game, the degree of activity of the students.

In athletics, parallel to the development of motor skills, each student must plan an intermediate control for each lesson, the standard and the number of repetitions of both preparatory and basic exercises. Studying individually with each student, you need to make adjustments and changes by keeping entries in the workbook.

Undoubtedly, it is easier to choose individual exercises and the load for their implementation, taking into account the interests of students, than to create the conditions necessary for their implementation. Without creating the educational material base of the school, it is impossible to drastically improve the quality of student training.

Each teacher in his practice in improving the sports base of the school should plan for the future and for each year. To prepare simple sports equipment, training devices.

Applying and implementing individual planning of students' physical development at school during the first academic year, it is possible to significantly increase their physical fitness indicators. And in the second year, the growth of physical fitness indicators continues, in our opinion, not only individual students, but a significant part of the students will overwrite the educational standards.

#### **REFERENCES:**

1. V. D. Kovalev. Sports games. Moscow. 1988.
2. B.M. Shiyan, B.A. Ashmarin, B.N. Minaev. Theory and methods of physical education. Moscow. 1987.
3. Burnashev I.I. The application of a systematic approach to teaching sports and pedagogical disciplines in the process of training specialists in physical education. Theses of the scientific-practical conference. 2002.
4. Burnashev I.I., Ibatulin T. Analysis of the competitive activity of young basketball players of various game functions. Abstracts of a scientific and practical conference. 2010.

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00161.5****EPHEMERS AND EPHEMERIODS IN ADYR, FERGHANA REGION****Kadirova Khulkara Abduvasievna\***

\*Ferghana Branch of the Tashkent Medical Academy,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: hulkaroykadirova81@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT**

*This article indicates the species composition of ephemeral and ephemeroid plants in the flora of the Ferghana Valley according to the Raunker system. Ephemera and ephemeroids, herbs with a short complete development cycle of the whole plant or aerial reproductive and vegetative shoots in the wet period. Ephemers include herbaceous annuals whose full life cycle takes a very short period of time - from 2 weeks. A characteristic feature of the ephemerals is its unique adaptability to fluctuations in environmental conditions. Ephemeroids are perennial herbs with a repeating cycle of development of aerial shoots, limited to a wet period. They experience an unfavorable period of drought in the form of underground shoots. Accelerated development occurs due to stockpiles of substances that are deposited in the bulbs, rhizomes, corms. There are desert-steppe, forest ephemerals. Due to the peculiarities of their development rhythm, desert-steppe species avoid competition for water with typical xerophytes that develop in communities somewhat later.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Ephemer, Ephemeroid, Ephemeretum, Climate, Annuals, Flora, Arm-Shaped, Asters, Endemics, Asters, Butterflies, Wormwood, Bulbs, Rhizomes, Corms, Shrubs, Trees, Perennialgrasses, Biennialgrasses, Annualgrasses, Phanerophytic, Hemiphite, Humefite, Cryptophyte, Terophyte.*

**INTRODUCTION**

Ephemeretum make up the majority of the vegetation cover (upto 60% of species) of areas with arid climates - deserts, semi-deserts and steppes. They develop more in spring or autumn and die completely in dry weather in the summer. Meteorological conditions determine the duration of germination, the life expectancy of plants, their size. Most ephemers have small sizes of above ground and underground parts, unbranched stems, underdeveloped root system, leaves of small area and low density. Photosynthesis is intense, due to which assimilates quickly accumulate in the leaves during a short wet period. Ephemeral seeds are heat-resistant and

drought-resistant; their dormant period corresponds to the summer season. Seeds of spring species germinate in the spring, and winter seeds in the autumn. In the steppes of the Ferghana region, ephemerals include representatives of this family. cruciferous – desertbeet root, oakgroats (*Drabanemorosa*), spring freckle (*Erophilaverna*) and but tercups – ovoid cattle (*Ceratocephalatesticulata*), small mousetail (*Myosurusminimus*).

The number of species of this group naturally increases in the steppes from the most moisture-rich to the most arid. Forest ephemeroids move away from excessive shading and are the first to attract pollinating insects. In addition to spring ephemeroids, which make up the vast majority, autumn-winter species are known.

The aim of our work was to illuminate the role of ephemera (ephemerals and ephemeroids) in the Adyr of the Ferghana Valley.

The need to cover this issue is dictated by two considerations: firstly, the erroneous opinion about the supposedly very small importance of the ephemera in the vegetation of the sides of the Ferghana Valley is wide spread, and secondly, the fact that the ephemera is a very important part of the pasture fund.

#### MATERIALS FOR FLORA OF FERGANA REGION.

“Flora of Uzbekistan”, and according to our collections of the flora of the Ferghana region, counts 1,125 species belonging to 471 genera and 63 families.

I have collected only 500 species

#### RESULTS:

Belt distribution of ephemerals and ephemeroids

According to the form of growth and biological types according to the belts, the plants of our region are distributed as follows (tab. 1 and tab. 2).

**TABLE 1**

Growthform	Total number of species	CHUL (400-900 m)	HILL (600-900-1800 m)	TAU (1200-2200-2600 m)
Trees	13	-	3	13
Shrubs	71	10	37	62
Shrubs	102	18	43	25
Perennialherbs	523	103	287	381
Biennials	37	11	16	17
Annuals	367	149	265	121
Total	1125	291	651	639

TABLE 2

Biological types	The total number of types of ephemera and ephemeroids	% of the total number of species	CHUL (400-900 m)		Hill (600-900-1800 m)		TAU (1200-2200-2600 m)	
			number of species	% of the total number of species	number of species	% of the total number of species	number of species	% of the total number of species
Ephemera	202	18,3	81	7,2	169	15,2	71	6,4
	143	12,7	18	1,6	65	5,6	63	5,5
	345	31	99	8,8	234	20,8	134	11,9

As a result of flora analysis, a biospectrum according to Raunker was obtained (table 3)

Biological types	Percentage of total species	Number of species
Plywood	7,2	81
Chamefites	9,1	103
Hemicryptophytes	37	417
Cryptophytes	10,5	118
Therophytes	36,2	406
Total	100	1125

#### Endemic endemic plants in the Ferghana Valley

№	Название вида	Location of discovery
1	Czech folded	Margilan
2	Czech juzepezukii	Shohimardon
3	phlomis brownei	Shohimardon
4	Peuedanumpolyanthum	Shohimardon
5	flower fedtschenkoana	Cuckoo
6	BEAR alaicum	Shohimardon
7	astragalus borissianus	Shohimardon
8	astragalus lachnolobus	Shohimardon
9	astragalus rubicellus	S. Korakolpok
10	Sorbaria olge	Shohimardon
11	Stubendorffia curvinervia	Shohimardon

12	Sephiopsismierantha	Koratepa
13	asparagusferganensis	Ferganaregion
14	POA cherries	Shohimardon
15	Anudusunarmed	Kakan
16	delphiniumKnorringianum	Namanganregion
17	sedgeknorringiae	Namanganregion

## FINDINGS

Studying the rhythm of development and the duration of the growing season of ephemera and ephemeroïds, we divide the min to early annuals and perennials, and late annuals and perennials.

To the early annuals (ephemerals) and perennials (ephemeroïds). We attribute annual and perennial plants that end their development cycle until mid-May, and to late annuals and perennials (in the broad sense) – plants that vegetate until autumn.

Ephemeral vegetation is characterized by a special biological type of edificators.

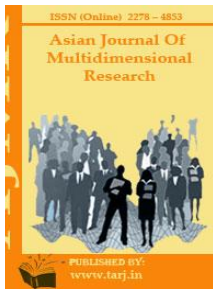
Ephemers and ephemeroïds vegetate in the autumn-winter-winter period. Therefore, they cannot be called "spring".

An original feature of the mountain semi-desert of our region is that a prominent place in the cover is occupied by semi-shrub species of worm wood (*Artemisia Sogdiana.*, *A. diffusa* and an intermediate form between half-shrub and grassy types of worm wood (*Artemisia ferganensis*).

The role of ephemers and ephemeroïds in the vegetation cover of the Ferghana region is very large. A significant abundance makes them noticeable in the balance of feed. At the same time, it must be said that they are used to a great extent by animals in the form of "Hasa" (dry fragments). This is especially true for plants from the families of cruciferous and legumes.

## LITERATURE

1. Arifkhanova M.M. Vegetation of the Ferghana Valley. - Tashkent: Fan.
2. Prator U.P. Haze of the Ferghana Valley. - Tashkent: Fan, 1970. -- 167 p.
3. Pyatayev A.D., R. Shonazarov. Materials for the flora of the western part of the Alai Range // Scientific. tr Tashkent. state univ. - Tashkent. 1969.
4. Key plants of Central Asia. - Tashkent: Fan, 1971. 2 t. - 360 p.

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00125.1**

**ROLE OF HIGHER EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS (HEIS) IN RURAL  
ASSAM: A STUDY ON THE NORTH BANK AREA OF THE RIVER  
BRAHMAPUTRA**

**Dr. Diganta Kumar Das\***

\*Assistant Professor,  
Deptt of Accountancy,  
Lakhimpur Commerce College, Assam, INDIA  
Email id: diganta.das1981@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT**

*Education is considered as an important instrument for everyone not only for social development but also for economical upliftment. Education contributes directly to the growth of national income by improving the productive capacities of the labour force. Education is considered as an important tool for development and occupies a distinct place in Assam. A numbers of educational institutions are established in Assam imparting education to the students of entire. On the other hand it has been seen that the rural world is changing and young people need to be prepared to rise to the new opportunities. Now a day many rural people will need to become engaged in non-farm activities or migrate to urban areas. The paper was an attempt to study the role of higher education for rural development with special reference to rural areas of Assam. The paper was basically prepared with the help of secondary data collected from various books, journals, newspapers, and university and college web-sites.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Education, HEIs, Economic, Rural Development, Rural Assam.*

**1. INTRODUCTION:**

Education is considered as an important instrument for everyone not only for social development but also for economical upliftment. Educational system has always been expected to play a prominent role in shaping the future of any nation. Education contributes directly to the growth of national income by improving the productive capacities of the labour force. In societies where the impact of science and technological developments pertains, it cannot be over looked the complexity in living conditions among the peoples. To cope with these complexities, education is expected to be developed in man a repertoire of skills and activities. A sound liberal and professional education is considered to be an endeavour in this direction. Higher education



assumes a key role to answer continuously to the new demand which is taking place during the rapid conversion of societies in respect to the social, economic, cultural as well as the other aspects (*Akhtar, 2012*).

India is a country where social and economic inequalities are the key factors persist. A large number of populations fall under middle class family and lower middle class families in India. The Indian Higher Education system is regarded as by a large rural- urban and gender segregate. It is seen that most of the Indian Higher Education Institutions (HEIs) are situated in cities areas, main towns etc. Here, it is not possible for all the youth to stay away from their families because most of them may be the only bread earner of their families (*Konwar & Chakraborty, 2013*). On the other hand, poor communication, poor transportation facility in the rural areas might hinder equal access of higher education to all the students in the rural areas. Many of the colleges in India located in remote, rural, backward and hilly areas, striving to achieve excellence. It has been seen that the student's enrolment in these colleges is from the socio-economic backward families. Gross Enrollment Ratio (GER) in rural India is estimated to be about 7%, while urban areas have a GER of about 23% (*Konwar & Chakraborty, 2013*). Thus the present study aimed to highlight the role and status of higher education in rural areas of Assam particularly at Lakhimpur district.

## 2. OBJECTIVES OF THE PRESENT STUDY:

The present study has been carried out with following objectives:

- a. To know the status of higher education in rural areas.
- b. To study the role played by the higher institutions in rural areas.
- c. To summarized the findings of the study and make suitable suggestions and conclusions on the study.

## 3. METHODOLOGY ADOPTED FOR THE PRESENT STUDY:

The present research paper was based on the data collected from secondary sources. The secondary data was taken from different research reports, journals, news papers, websites and research papers etc. The research was also based on the study of Gross Enrollment Ratio (GER) of higher education in Urban and Rural areas for determining the status of the higher institutions in Assam particularly in the Lakhimpur district.

## 4. Role of higher education for rural and economic development:

As a part of core mission higher education emerged historically which included the concept of economic development. It is possible through the colleges and universities (*NIU,2005*). Through proper allocation of fiscal, physical, and human resources and created entrepreneurship systems within the institutions to advance economic development, the role of Colleges and Universities to serve the region in this regard is vital. Senior administrators provide strong, visible leadership designed to (*NIU, 2005*):

- Create a quality labour force.
- Maintain current business and industry.
- Develop learning and teaching from pre-school through graduate school.
- Regional initiatives through strong and visible roles.
- Distribute research and promote technology transfer.
- Improvement in technology infrastructure.
- Uphold liveable communities.

- Utilize a diverse labour force.
- a. **Quality labour force:** By offering instructional programs, matching instruction to the needs of business and industry, and helping individuals learn throughout their lives, the higher education prepares a quality labour force. Strong and growing regional economy is possible only through the teaching excellence. Higher education offers quality programs and services and constantly improves programs in order to ensure teaching and learning excellence (*Sampson, 2004*).
- b. **Maintain Current Business and Industry:** Another factor of higher education is the Current business and industry receives. It creates support through the customized services which has been offered by the higher education. Due to technology and economic climate change, higher education offer a helpful resource to businesses as follows:
  - To identify the employee skill-gaps and thereby providing customized training;
  - To conduct organizational assessments and provide management development;
  - To provide technical assistance, industrial liaison programs, and support centres;
  - By offering specialized help for small-to-medium sized businesses for planning, resource, acquisition, and marketing, e.g., entrepreneurship training and assistance;
  - By providing customized research and data;
  - To procure grants in order to support current business and industry; and
  - To provide conference and meeting infrastructure.
- c. **Learning and Teaching from Pre-school through Graduate School:** Higher educational institutions include P-12 schools to help prepare students with the more and more higher-level skills needed to obtain and retain employment. To prepare a sufficient numbers of students will be a challenging task, as there is a seeming “variance among the jobs and careers of the new economy and the current centre for high school curriculum and pedagogy” (*Carnevale & Desrochers, 2003*).
- d. **Regional Initiatives:** Higher education, with its networks and linkages right through the region and state, is distinctively sited to arrange the necessary representatives from the diverse government, business, education, social, and civic groups and to serve as the third-party, impartial vehicle to create the collaborations needed to develop industry clusters.
- e. **Research and Technology Transfer:** Research conducted by higher education enhances the economic development of a region in various ways. Some of these are given below:
  - Conducting economic and social research to identify assets; gaps in the economic, social, and cultural infrastructure; critical skill shortages; growth opportunities; and trends in the economic climate of the region;
  - Facilitating technology transfer of basic and applied research which results in the design, development, production, and commercialization of new or improved products, services, or processes, with the ultimate outcome of creating new industries, capital ventures, and jobs; and
  - Forming research partnerships with business which results in new technologies, industries, and jobs.
- f. **Improvement in Technology Infrastructure:** The another role played by the Higher education can be a technology driver and instrumental in raising the economic development of the region as follows:
  - Designing cutting-edge technologies which result in new products, businesses, and jobs;
  - Supplying advanced technology for use by the region;
  - Providing technology instruction to create a skilled workforce;

- Addressing the digital divide for targeted areas and populations; and
- Creating e-learning and innovative delivery to expand access to education.
- g. **Upload liveable communities:** Liveable communities are viewed to be as great places to live and work. Higher education institutions provide not only instruction and training, but they also provide arts, entertainment, sports, and recreation programs that attract and retain a quality workforce.
- h. **Higher Education as Employer:** The higher education act as a major employer of a diverse pool of workers which cannot be ignored. It is seen that higher education sometimes recognized as revenue-generating factors and thereby related multipliers, impacts the economy of the region.

##### 5. GROWTH AND STATUS OF HIGHER EDUCATION IN ASSAM:

Assam is the land of heart of the entire North East India. Assam is the most populated and second largest state in the far-flung region of the North Eastern Region (NER). Higher Education was a late comer in the NE India, the then undivided Assam. The first higher educational institutions i.e. Cotton College, the premier institutions of higher education of NE India was established on 27<sup>th</sup> may 1901. Before the establishment of the Cotton College, till the middle of the 19<sup>th</sup> Century Assam did not enjoy any higher education facilities. But since independence, Higher Educational Institutions expended enormously i.e. Universities from zero to twenty three, colleges from six to more than five hundred, one IIT, one NIT, one IIE and other professional institutions. In spite of the phenomenal growth of higher education in Assam, it is very disheartening to observe that the standard of higher education is declining and which is affecting the quality of education in the state (*Akhtar, 2012*). Presently, Assam is having twenty three universities out of which fourteen are state level, one Open University, two Central, the other one is an Agricultural University, six private universities and one deemed university. The University offers several courses in various disciplines. The total responsibility of progress in science, technology, agriculture and humanities depend on the shoulders of these six universities. As it is very clear to all the conscious and alert Educationist and Scientist that there are different types of Universities viz, unitary, teaching and affiliated universities which cover state, central, deemed, agricultural and technological institutions. It may be mentioned that the affiliated universities have some special features namely, that the teaching is conducted in the affiliated colleges and the examinations are conducted by the universities. Teaching at the undergraduate stage is mainly the responsibility of the affiliated colleges. The affiliated colleges under Gauhati, Dibrugarh and Assam University are functioning with a large number of colleges. Now, Assam Agricultural University, Assam Science and Technology University, Bodoland University and Srimanta Sankaradeva University of Health Science are addition to the list of affiliating Universities. The affiliated colleges under these universities have mainly three sections-arts, science and commerce with limited and unlimited number of students situated in the urban rural areas of Assam. Apart from this Law and Engineering are also offered by some of these Universities.

**TABLE: 1 STATUS OF HIGHER EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS (HEIS) IN ASSAM**

SI No	Name of the University	Year of Establishment	No of affiliated colleges	Number of Departments	Category
1	Assam University	1994	56	42	Central
2	Assam Agricultural University	1969	11	46	State
3	Assam Don Bosco University	2008	-	19	Private
4	Assam Down Town University	2010	-	22	Private
5	Assam Rajiv Gandhi University of Cooperative Management	2010	-	05	State
6	Assam Science and Technology University	2010	18	12	State
7	Assam Women's University	2013	-	15	State
8	Bodoland University	2009	23	18	State
9	Bhattadev University	2019	-	17	State
10	Central Institute of Technology, Kokrajhar	2006	-	10	Deemed University
11	Cotton University	1901	-	28	State
12	Dibrugarh University	1965	175	35	State
13	Gauhati University	1948	341	39	State
14	Kaziranga University	2011	-	15	Private
15	Krishnaguru Adhyatmik Vishyavidyalaya	2017	-	16	Private - Spiritual
16	Krishna Kanta Handique State Open University	2007	-	19	State
17	Kumar Bhaskar Varma Sanskrit and Ancient Studies University	2011	-	08	state
18	Madhabdev University	2019	-	14	State
19	Mahapurusha Srimanta Vishyavidyalaya	2014	-	12	Private
20	Rabindranath Tagore University	2019	-	18	State
21	Royal Global University	2017	-	44	Private
22	Srimanta Sankaradeva University of Health Sciences	2010	65	06	State
23	Tezpur University	1994	-	33	Central

*Source:* Compiled from Wikipedia and the websites of HEIs & Universities

**6. STATUS OF HIGHER EDUCATION IN LAKHIMPUR DISTRICT:**

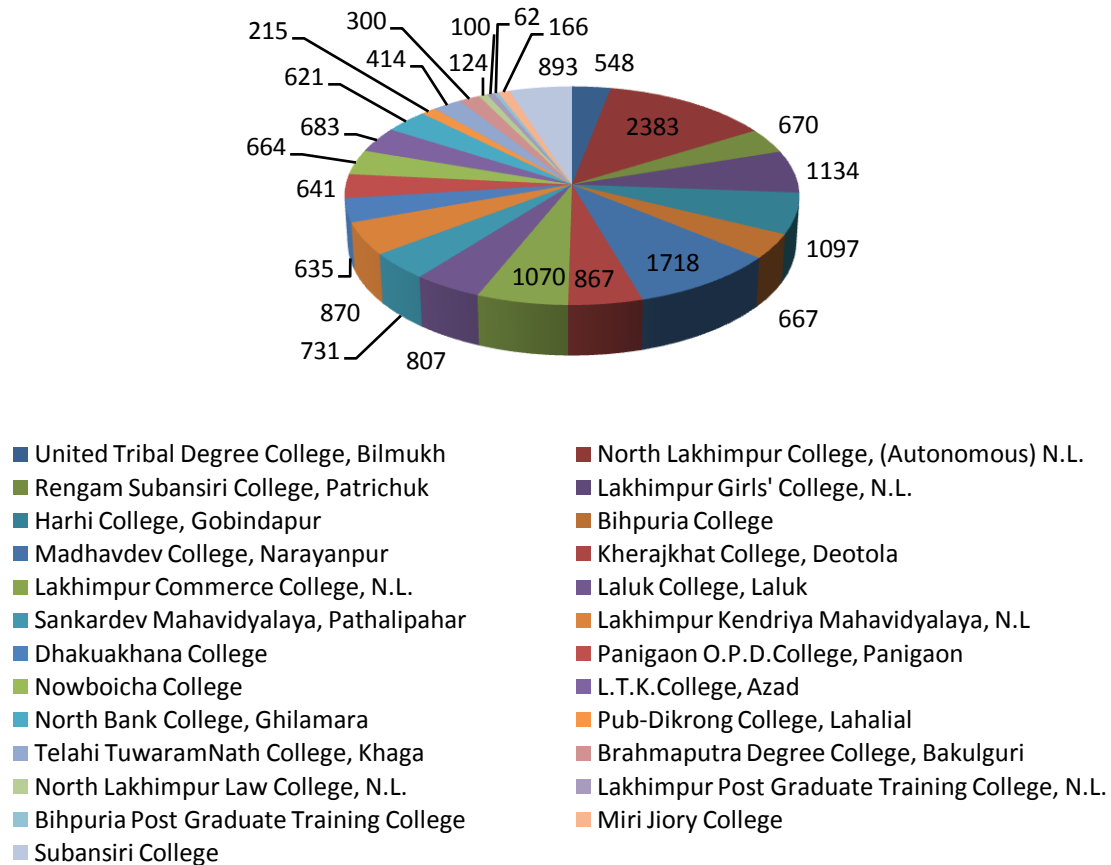
An effort has also been made to study the current enrolment status of students in the various higher institutions at Lakhimpur district of Assam. The data were analysed with the help of the following table:

**TABLE: 2 COLLEGE WISE ENROLMENT OF STUDENTS AT LAKHIMPUR DISTRICT**

Sl No	Name of College	Enrolment					Rank
		Male	P.C.(%)	Female	P.C.(%)	Total	
1	United Tribal Degree College, Bilmukh	285	52.01	263	47.99	548	XVIII
2	North Lakhimpur College, (Autonomous) N.L.	1380	57.91	1003	42.09	2383	I
3	Rengam Subansiri College, Patrichuk	365	54.48	305	45.52	670	XII
4	Lakhimpur Girls' College, N.L.	0	0.00	1134	100.00	1134	III
5	Harhi College, Gobindapur	523	47.68	574	52.32	1097	IV
6	Bihpuria College	302	45.28	365	54.72	667	XIII
7	Madhavdev College, Narayanpur	1129	65.72	589	34.28	1718	II
8	Kherajkhat College, Deotola	405	46.71	462	53.29	867	VIII
9	Lakhimpur Commerce College, N.L.	873	81.59	197	18.41	1070	V
10	Laluk College, Laluk	436	54.03	371	45.97	807	IX
11	Sankardev Mahavidyalaya, Pathalipahar	340	46.51	391	53.49	731	X
12	Lakhimpur Kendriya Mahavidyalaya, N.L	589	67.70	281	32.30	870	VII
13	Dhakuakhana College	260	40.94	375	59.06	635	XVI
14	Panigaon O.P.D.College, Panigaon	323	50.39	318	49.61	641	XV
15	Nowboicha College	384	57.83	280	42.17	664	XIV
16	L.T.K.College, Azad	492	72.04	191	27.96	683	XI
17	North Bank College, Ghilamara	342	55.07	279	44.93	621	XVII
18	Pub-Dikrong College, Lahalial	119	55.35	96	44.65	215	XXI
19	Telahi TuwaramNath College, Khaga	217	52.42	197	47.58	414	XIX
20	Brahmaputra Degree College, Bakulguri	144	48.00	156	52.00	300	XX
21	North Lakhimpur Law College, N.L.	50	40.32	74	59.68	124	XXIII
22	Lakhimpur Post Graduate Training College, N.L.	43	43.00	57	57.00	100	XXIV
23	Bihpuria Post Graduate Training College	37	59.68	25	40.32	62	XXV
24	Miri Jiory College	99	59.64	67	40.36	166	XXII
25	Subansiri College	409	45.80	484	54.20	893	VI
	<b>Average Percentage</b>		<b>52.00</b>		<b>48.00</b>		

*Source: Compiled from Annual Report of Dibrugarh University, websites of HEIs at Lakhimpur district.*

**Fig 1**  
**COLLEGE WISE ENROLMENT OF STUDENTS AT LAKHIMPUR DISTRICT**



From the Table 2 it has been observed that the highest number of students enrolled during the period 2016-17 was at North Lakhimpur College (Autonomous) as 2383 students were enrolled in that period. It was ranked 1<sup>st</sup>. Madhabdev College ranked 2<sup>nd</sup> with 1718 no. of students followed by Lakhimpur Girls' College (3<sup>rd</sup>), Harhi College (4<sup>th</sup>), Lakhimpur Commerce College (5<sup>th</sup>), Subansiri College (6<sup>th</sup>), Lakhimpur Kendriya Mahavidyalaya College (7<sup>th</sup>), Kherajkhat College (8<sup>th</sup>), Laluk College (9<sup>th</sup>), Sankardev College (10<sup>th</sup>), L.T. K. College (11<sup>th</sup>), Regam Subansiri College (12<sup>th</sup>), Bihpuria College (13<sup>th</sup>), Nowboicha College (14<sup>th</sup>), Panigaon OPD College (15<sup>th</sup>), Dhakuakhana College (16<sup>th</sup>), etc.. The highest percentage of female students enrolment was found at North lakhimpur Law College and Dhakuakhana College with 59.68 per cent and 59.06 per cent respectively. Of the colleges at Lakhimpur district, North Lakhimpur College (1<sup>st</sup> Ranked), Lakhimpur Girls' College (3<sup>rd</sup>), Lakhimpur Commerce College (5<sup>th</sup>), Lakhimpur Kendriya Mahavidyalaya (7<sup>th</sup>), North Lakhimpur Law College (23<sup>rd</sup>) and Lakhimpur Post Graduate Training College (24<sup>th</sup>) are situated at the heart of the North Lakhimpur town which impart higher education to the students. The other colleges were situated at the rural areas in Lakhimpur district of Assam. It has been observed from the study that male students are more than the female students as far as the enrolment was concerned in the study district

## 7. SUGGESTIONS:

Based on the above study the following suggestions should be given forward:

- Equal facilities and importance should be given to rural area's institutions and their students for better skill up-gradation of the students.
- Establishment of research centres of excellence in various areas of local relevance must be pursued and should be affiliated with the existing universities and institutions of national importance.
- Special career counselling cells must be set by the government so that students can also enrol themselves in other technical and professional courses apart from other general courses.
- To build a high quality education system, adequate funding must be made available by the Central and State governments to improve quality of education.
- The regulatory bodies should ensure proper use of funds provided by Central, State govt. as well as other bodies to the educational institutes, on the basis of priority.

## 8. CONCLUSIONS:

There is a need to well-designed academic programmes and a clear mission for the success of every Higher Educational Institutions (HEIs). Among the success of HEIs, high-quality faculty, committed and well-prepared students, and sufficient resources are considered as vital. In developing countries, despite of distinguished exceptions, most HEIs suffer severe deficiencies in each of these areas. As a result, few of the HEIs can't perform a consistently high quality standard particularly in the rural areas (*World Bank, 2000*).

## REFERENCES:

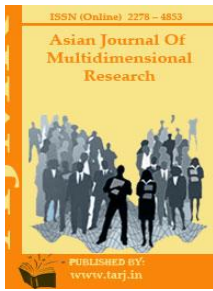
- Akhtar, Parveen R.(2012), "Higher Education, Researches and the Role of the Universities", The Clarion , Vol. I, No. I Feb., pp. 153-56 ISSN: 2277-1697.
- Bora, Abhijit (2012), "Higher Education Consolidation of existing facilities", academe, Vol.XV.No.1. January, ASC, HPU.
- Carnevale, A.P. and Desrochers, D.M. (2003), "Standards for What? The Economic Roots of K-16 Reform", Princeton, NJ: ETS.
- Deka, K.K.(2012), "Higher Education: some concerns", Assam Tribune, edit page, August 13.
- <http://data.gov.in/dataset/growth-higher-education-enrolment-institutions-xi-plan> on June, 15, 2013.
- Konwar Nitu & Chakraborty Subhadeep, (2013), "Status of Higher Education in Rural Areas of India", Radix International Journal of Research in Social, Journal of Radix International Educational and Research Consortium, Volume 2, Issue 1, pp. 1-13.
- Northern Illinois University, (May 2005), "Northern Stateline Economic Development Region: Critical Skills Shortage Report Manufacturing Industry", DeKalb, IL: NIU Outreach, Center for Governmental Studies.
- Northern Illinois University, (2004) "Kids Count Data" DeKalb, IL: NIU Outreach.
- Sampson, D. (2004), "Remarks for the National Coalition for Advanced Manufacturing", Washington, D.C, June 10.

Siddique, M.A. (2010), "Rural-urban Disparity in Higher Education", University News, Vol. 48, No.28.

World Bank Task Force on Higher Education and Society. (2000), "Higher education in developing countries, peril and promise", Washington, DC: World Bank.

Wikipedia, retrieved from:  
[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_institutions\\_of\\_higher\\_education\\_in\\_Assam#Colleges\\_and\\_universities\\_in\\_Dibrugarh\\_University](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_institutions_of_higher_education_in_Assam#Colleges_and_universities_in_Dibrugarh_University)



Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00131.7****OGAHI IS IN LOVE IN WORKS OF ART****Xudayberganov Yodgorbek Satimboyevich\***

\*Student,

Faculty of Philology,

Urgench State University, Urgench, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: yodgor\_alishon17@mail.ru

**ABSTRACT**

*This article is about Muhammad Riza ErniyozbekogluOgahi as a lover in art. Romance reveals his spiritual world and philosophical views. It should be noted that the two works were created in different literary genres. However, due to the slowness of the action in the drama "Ogahiy", there is no sharp conflict in the expression of events in terms of genre differences between the works. In other words, it is a logical mistake to portray Ogahi's family as an obstacle to reaching his lover. In the novel "Traces of a Hurricane or Ogahi", it is said that Ogahi was single when he met his lover, and that he was unmarried for two years, even when his lover got married to someone else. Socio-political issues and family conflicts are the main reasons for the loss of loved ones.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Historical Drama, Historical Novel, Dramatic Conflict, Symbols Of Lovers, Contrasts In The Fiction Of Facts.*

**INTRODUCTION**

One of the most enduring themes in art is love. That is why the theme of love is one of the leading themes in the literature of every period. The main characters of this theme are lovers and rivals. The theme of love is mostly based on fabricated reality. But if these images are historical figures, there are a number of limitations to the artist. Because historical truth has its own plot. This means that historical evidence must be taken into account in the creation of the historical image. The creator has to present this obvious reality as a new work. "The writer's ideas, views, generalizations of life derived from the activities of the social type, and the unique individual characteristics of the individual play an important role in the transformation of social types into artistic images."

Much information about the life and work of Muhammad Riza ErniyozbekogluOgahi has been obtained on the basis of various historical documents. On this basis, in fiction, Ogahi is

embodied in various images. Among them we can see the image of a lover. According to historical documents, Ogahi was in love with a girl named Sanamjon and could not reach her. It is on the basis of these facts that our creators embody Ogahi as a lover. For example, in ErkinSamandar's "Traces of a Hurricane or Ogahi" and Kamil Avaz's "Ogahi" we can see Ogahi in love. Although Ogahi's romance is a fact, the image of a lover in these two works is very different. It is true that both are based on historical truth, that is, historical figures. But the reality that caused the fate of the lovers, we can see that the plot is very different. Kamil Avaz's drama "Ogahiy" says that Ogahi is much older than his lover Sanamjon and is married. We can see this in the following part of the drama: "Sanamjon: Oh, Guljamol, Guljamol! Tell me, is it wrong to love someone older than your peers? Tell me, is it fault? It seems him that our pure love is betrayal and infidelity to family. Oh, tell me, what should I do, what? Isn't it possible that a person who sings about love in his poetry, a person who suppresses his people in every verse, can't get out of the shell of shame?! Why..." (p 113)

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

ErkinSamandar's novel "Traces of a Hurricane or Ogahi" says that Ogahi and his girlfriend Sanamjon are five or six years apart and single. "... When Muhammad Riza and Sanamjon fell in love, one was a little over twenty and the other was only fifteen" (p. 69). The biggest difference between the two works is that in the novel "Traces of a Hurricane or Ogahi" Ogahi is described as single, and in the drama "Ogahi" as a married man. Because it creates ambiguity. First of all, in the drama, it is completely contrary to Ogahi's personality that a man like Ogahi, who is a family man and sees the country's grief as his own, cares for someone else, a girl much younger than himself. Second, given that in the 18th century, when Ogahi lived, men had two or three wives, and if Ogahi really loved another woman, his family could not prevent him from remarrying.

In other words, it is a logical mistake to portray Ogahi's family as an obstacle to reaching his lover. In the novel "Traces of a Hurricane or Ogahi", it is said that Ogahi was single when he met his lover, and that he was unmarried for two years, even when his lover got married to someone else. Socio-political issues and family conflicts are the main reasons for the loss of loved ones. ErkinSamandar's work is more in line with the historical reality. In Kamil Avaz's drama "Ogahiy", the girl's father's name is given as Suvirboyvachcha, and in ErkinSamandar's novel "Traces of a Hurricane or Ogahi" as Muhammad Sharif. ErkinSamandar's work is more in line with the historical reality.

In ErkinSamandar's novel "Traces of a Hurricane or Ogahi" Ogahi's romantic experiences are revealed in a contrasting way. Conflict is one of the main components of a work of art that has a strong effect on the reader. "Art always comes into being when there are contradictions," he said. It's either a struggle in itself or a reflection of the struggle. " In this case, the love story of the teacher, who became a father and a son, the student, that is, Ogahi and Yakubjon, is in conflict with each other. Shomurod, who shouldn't have cared for Yakubjon, falls in love with Gulandom, the daughter of Inak and SanamjonBika. When Shomurod tries to marry his daughter to an old man, he loses his temper. Ogahidoesn't believe that Yakubjon, who is like a son, did such a terrible thing. When this is proven, Ogahi is deeply saddened. At this point, Ogahi is moved by the courage of his disciple and remembers his love. The teacher-student's efforts to reach his lover are compared in Ogahi's mind. This can be seen in the following sentence by Ogahi. . "There is no doubt that the fear of losing the opinion of a girl and the loss of his lover seems as a dangerous step," he said.. He has the courage. "Would you have done it yourself

if you had gone back to your youth?" - No. "That's why you lost your love." You will never regret it "(p. 135). Ogahi's moments with his lovely girl are very colorful.

Poems from Ogahi's ghazal are also sung in unison to mourn the loss of a lover.

## RESULT AND DISCUSSION

When we compare the two works, in the novel romantic feelings are revealed through the memories and spiritual experiences of Ogahi, and in the drama they are created directly by the speech and actions of the lover Sanamjon. The drama is about a girl who has the courage to fall in love. For example, "... Say what you will, mother! I can't resist! I told you, I don't want to live without him "(p. 115). Sanamjon, who is in love with Ogahi, even confronts her father and fearlessly expresses her love. The girl, who had a hard time during the pilgrimage, told Ogahi about her love and remembered the Uzbek shame. You can see it in the following sentences.. "Thank God you're here," she said. "I'm honored to see you. You know, my dear, you are the only hope that makes my sad days happy! ... No one can erase your name from my heart, mind, or body. ... If only you were there for me! I live alone for you "(pp. 117-118). Here we can see that the role of lovers in classical literature is interchanged in the play. Usually, the guys are burned at the stake, but in the drama, this tradition is broken. In the play, Ogahi ignores the girl, denying her love. The author, on the other hand, supports Ogahi's work with his family. For example, "Understand, my dear, because you are an unopened flower, a beautiful variety, a crystal-clear waterfall. Don't set yourself on fire. After all, I am the owner of the apartment. I have no right to break the faithful picture. But in the end, I will keep your sincerity and love for me in my heart for the rest of my life. ... do not spoil the flower of youth.. All your desires are fleeting "(p. 117).

But Ogahi also cared about her. It is his family that prevents him from revealing this. In the following sentences, we can see that Ogahi secretly fell in love with a girl. "He wrote a letter with the intention of meeting, so it's a serious matter," he said. What's the matter? I'm sorry, why am I so upset? What kind of trade is this, every second that burns my heart, my body ?! Oh My God! What a waste! No! Give him strength, O God, not to fall into his trap! "(P. 116). Apparently, Ogahi was also in love, but he was the first obstacle to achieving it. Lover Ogahi is both amazed and frightened by the love that is raging in his heart. He asks God for salvation so that his love can be revealed only to himself. We can say that this family is a reflection of the personality of Ogahi, who puts the country above everything else.

In the novel "Traces of a Hurricane or Ogahiy" the tradition of classical literature continues. The work begins with political processes and ends with love for the motherland, devotion to the motherland in the example of the fate of various images and in the example of various symbolic images. At the heart of these concepts is Ogahi. Every reality, even epizootic images, is directly related to the concept of homeland, affecting Ogahi's personality and psyche. That's why love, like any other theme in the play, is about politics. In the image of consciousness, we can see the movement from both generalization to individuality, and from individuality to generalization. The fact that the game is united under one general concept, the concept of homeland, without breaking the logical sequence, is, of course, a testament to the skill of the author.

## CONCLUSION

The Tatar poet Khoditokhtash once said, "Love is an old thing, but every heart renews it." We can see that in ErkinSamandar's novel "Traces of a Hurricane or Ogahiy" and in Kamil Avaz's

drama "Ogahiy" the image of Ogahi's lover, based on one fact, is covered differently. It should be noted that the two works were created in different literary genres. However, due to the slowness of the action in the drama "Ogahiy", there is no sharp conflict in the expression of events in terms of genre differences between the works. In general, it is possible to get acquainted with Ogahi's personality more or less through both centuries. Through the image of the lover, the reader feels the psychology of Ogahi. Such works help Agahi to get acquainted with the lyrical poems of our classical literature. Matnazar Abdulhakim said in an interview, "It is possible to forgive that you do not understand classical literature, but it is absolutely impossible to understand that you do not want to understand." We believe that works of art that instill in students a love for classical literature, a desire to study it, introduce us to our historical figures, and reflect history, are the key to opening the door to classical literature.

## REFERENCES

1. ErkinSamandar. Traces of a hurricane or Ogahi (novel). MumtozSoz Publishing House, Tashkent-2009.
2. HakimjonKarimov. Scientific basis of literary theory. YangiNashr Publishing House. Tashkent-2010
3. HotamUmurov. Literary theory. Sharq Publishing House, Tashkent-2002.
4. Jahongir, S. (2020). Philosophical views of umar life. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 10(4), 360-364.
5. Jain, E., & Yadav, M. A. International Contractual Relationships: Transnational Approach. *IOSR Journal of Business and Management*, 19(3), 1-8.
6. KomilAvaz. Khiva dilbandi (collection of essays, dramas). Urgench-1996.  
A. N. Tolstoy. Poln. Sobr. Soch. T 13. - M: Gixl, 1949, p.589.
7. Priyadharshini, J., & Muthusamy, S. (2016). Technopreneurial Education and its Impact in India. *Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research*, 5(10-11).

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00132.9****THE IMAGE OF FERUZ IN FICTION****Xudayberganov Yodgorbek Satimboyevich\***

\*Student,

Faculty of Philology,

Urgench State University, Urgench, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: yodgor\_alishon17@mail.ru

**ABSTRACT**

*The article analyzes the work of Muhammad Rahimkhan II, who made a worthy contribution to the classical literature of the XIX century. The role, character and spirituality of this image in the play are analyzed. Other images gathered around the image have also been studied in comparison to the artistic realities of life. Century's idea of this image is further elaborated in the article.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Historical Image, Feruz, Author's Speech, Aesthetic Ideal, King And Poet, Historical Novel, Symbolic Symbol, Conflict, Historical And Artistic Truth, Khan's Treasure, Russian Invasion, 19th Century Uzbek Classical Literature.*

**INTRODUCTION**

King and poet Muhammad Rahimkhan II made a great contribution to the Uzbek classical literature of the XIX century. Muhammad Rahimkhan ascended the throne in 1863 at the age of 16 and ruled Khorezm 47. Muhammad Rahim has been interested in literature since his youth. He diligently studied the works of poets such as Alisher Navoi, Munis, Ogahi, and Kamil, followed them and wrote poems, nicknamed his poems "Feruz". "Feruz" means winner and happy. In the world of creation, he was mentored by Agahi Muhammad Rahim, taught him the secrets of poetry, history and translation. "Feruz, who was interested in science, first studied with private teachers, studied for some time in a madrasa, and was taught the state and law by the great jurists of his time."

According to scholar, who learns the lifetime of Feruz, G. Ismailova, Feruz gathered all the best poets, writers, historians and musicologists in Khorezm in the palace and created a literary center. Under the direct patronage of Muhammad Rahim Khan, many talented poets, great musicians, calligraphers and historians were born. He collected the poems of each poet and did good deeds, such as composing a divan. Directed the creation of many collections. "Bayozimusaddasot", "Bayozimuhammasot", "Bayoziash'ar" are proof of our opinion.

Feruz attached great importance to the development of science and culture. He gathered poets and musicians around him and organized weekly ghazals and poetry evenings. Bayani wrote: "On two days a week, on Friday and Monday evenings, Hazrat Khan used to talk to the ulama and read." In short, Feruz was the ideal king.

And in today's literature, in honor of the immortal memories of our ancestors, there are many works that tell about their socio-political activities. Indeed, one of the great services of fiction to human society is that of historical works. If historical documents only provide information to a person, it is as if historical works have touched a person's heart and restored a certain period before our eyes. As the literary critic M. Kushjanov noted, "In our opinion, paying more attention to the environment in which a historical figure lived and worked is an important aspect of creating the image of great figures." Our works of art on this historical theme are also important in teaching history to our youth. One of such works is Erkin Samandar's novel "Traces of a Hurricane or Agahi". There are many historical figures in the novel, including Feruz, Ogahi, Otamurod Tora, Amir Tora and others. The novel consists of two parts. The image of Feruz was actively involved from the second part. The play depicts the difficult situation of King Feruz and his struggle against the invading Russian army. Since the main idea of the novel is patriotism, the creative activity of King Feruz is almost unknown. Basically, political processes are described.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

The first chapter of the work describes the meeting of Feruz and Prince Abdumalik of Bukhara on the formation of an alliance against Russia. In this session, Feruz is described as a miner. "Muhammad Rahimkhan is wearing a khan's robe, a crown on his head, and a twenty-nine-year-old boy's arrogance and dignity to Feruz." (P. 7). At that time, Bukhara was occupied by Russia. The Emir of Bukhara, Muzaffar, with an army of 25,000, surrendered from the first failure and made peace. The prince did not want to give up like his father and came to Khiva to ask for help from Feruz. The play indicates that Feruz, the khan of Khiva, and Prince Abdumalik were able to unite against the enemy and form a large army. The following passage is an example of this: "One of the similarities between Feruzkhan and Abdumalik Tora is that they were both fine poets" (p. 7). But the following words, deliberately uttered by Malangkhan, the commander of the Abdumalik Tora, cast doubt on Feruzkhan's heart. At a time when Russia is threatening Khiva after Bukhara, Feruzkhan Abdumalik thinks that the Emir of Bukhara will be against Feruz for a reason, and that his people may face many disasters in the future. Feruz, who is well versed in various fields, said: "Yes, it is important for you to come to terms with your parents first. Until then, you will be our dear guest, and whatever you wish for, we will provide for you" (p. 10).

The play features a number of symbolic images. One of them is the symbol of the "blackbird". This emblem depicts traitors. Under this symbolic image we can see such images as Malanghon, Amir Tora, Otajontora, munshi Zamoni, Shomurodinoq, Kara sardor. In particular, the fact that Amir Tora did not open the gate to his nephew, who went to protect the borders of the homeland, and declared himself a khan, is nothing but treason. Once upon a time, when one of Feruzkhan and Amir was to ascend the throne, everyone unanimously supported Feruzkhan. Throughout the work, Ogahi and Feruz's teacher-student relationship is discussed in detail. Feruz's teacher also knew Ogahi as a strong politician and always listened to Ogahi's views on political issues. "The student-teacher relationship between Ogahi and Feruz was strong. Even Ogahi treats his student Feruz as a father and a son. The scholars and poets who lived and worked with Feruz at the same time interpret him as one of his civil, just and compassionate kings.

One of the symbols of the "Black Worm" was named after the Black Sardar for his bad qualities. Through this image, the author made hungry that no one would forgive the traitors. Kaufman does not forgive his betrayal either, and utters the following sentences. "Creatures who sell their king for nothing," he says. Feruz's brother, Otajon Tora, does not consider himself worthy of the throne, saying that he will sell others who sold his brother. These can be called the consequences of betrayal. The first President of the Republic of Uzbekistan said: he will never win. "The play also points out that the people closest to Feruz, from his brother to his uncle, to people whom the king did not know at all, became khans. We can see in the following passage how the occupation of Khiva by the Russians and the betrayal of his relatives put Feruzkhan in a difficult position. "Everyone in Feruzkhan's body is awake. Some are silent, some are flashy. The heart of the burning is the heart "(p. 126). This is followed by a mental image of Feruz. In it the dialogue of language and mind is given. Til asked the madman where he had made a mistake. The mind could not answer that. The language, on the other hand, considered it a great mistake for the mind not to be silent when it saw all the betrayals. The mind said they were his brothers and could not harm them. This is another sign that Feruz is a merciful king. Feruz was a merciful king and a strong, one-word ruler. An example of this is ShomurodInak's words about Feruz in the novel. "Is it possible to regain Feruzkhan's trust? It's hard. It is known in advance that Feruzkhan has come to an agreement, that is, he will not return "(p. 177). Feruz, who could not enter his palace due to treason, can also be seen as a master in the work. Because Feruz had to walk among the common people and gather troops. If he did not hide his identity, he would be recognized by Russian soldiers and traitors everywhere. So Feruz, in the guise of a master, began to build a strong army with those who remained loyal to him. There are many legends about Feruz as a master. During this period, relations were established between the Khiva Khanate and the Ottoman Empire. The novel also talks about the relations between the two countries. On behalf of his father, Feruz visited the Ottoman Palace after the Hajj. The Ottoman sultan blessed the prince, who had returned from a pilgrimage, and placed the Prime Minister's daughter, Bibi Robiya, worthy of Feruz. When Feruz came to Khiva, he married Bibi Robiya. The novel depicts the strong love between Feruz and Turkish girl Bibi Robiya. Bibi Robiya's troubled youth in Turkey is also described. Because at the end of the 19th century, the struggle for the throne was strong in the Ottoman Empire. The palace staff, on the other hand, were always appalled. The following is an example of Bibi Robiya's childhood memories of the Ottoman Empire. "Father Buzrukvor is the prime minister, there is little in the house, sometimes there is war, there is a lot of quarrels in the palace, everything is in the house, but there is no peace. It was as if a great sword was always hanging over their heads, and it would break their heads "(p. 165). Bibi Robiya became a good wife to Feruz. He loved and respected Feruz. He tried to be her support in difficult times. When the royal treasury was looted after the Russian invasion, an ancient saddle decorated with various diamonds and Feruz's throne were also taken away. This throne was erected by Muhammad Rahimkhan I in the early 19th century. Before returning, Bibi RobiyaFeruz will destroy all her jewelry and build a new throne. The play describes Feruz as he sees the throne. "Oh, Bibi Robiya, the great princess who has built a new throne and a new saddle in the blink of an eye from the jewels in her crown, the gold and silver of Khorezm, who puts the glory of the kingdom above any wealth. Only a loving heart can do that "(p. 167). Such facts are preserved in historical works "without distorting the social status of historical figures of their time, their role in life, in accordance with the historical reality, and in a realistic way, in relation to the characters created in a fabricated way."It is known from history that the Turkmens belonged to the Khiva khanate. Some of the Turkmens, who loved Feruzkhan very much,

betrayed him, and most of them fought alongside Feruzkhan. We can see this in the following sentence of the Turkmen leaders in the play. "In our Ilolli, whether Uzbek or Turkmen, they will take a spoonful of blood with the enemy" (p. 125).

## RESULT AND DISCUSSION

Treasure of Khiva khanate. Yes, the real purpose of the oil march was to accumulate wealth. The author describes the taken riches with regret and regret. Special attention is paid to the throne of the khan. "The general's eyes were on the throne first. A priceless throne adorned with gold, silver, emeralds, and rubies. When it was built, who made it. They say. It was developed and installed in the time of Muhammad Rahimkhan" (p. 144). Also, the images of the next treasure, the transfer of many of the riches of the state into the hands of oil, cause some regret in the heart of the reader. "Treasure... It is as if all the wealth and beauty of the bright world is in it. Jewels collected in separate emerald boxes, swords, daggers, knives made of rare stones of gold and silver. An antique saddle impressed the general in particular. If the Hindu Borsu were a treasure trove of Chinese jewels, the value of which could only be estimated by true jewelers, the Governor-General of Turkestan could not leave him" (p. 144). After these images, the author expresses his regret for the patriotic symbols in his work in the following short sentence. "Now it's just called Khanate." In this way, the author said that the khanate could no longer resist the oil in the war without material wealth, and as a result of the fact that the oil became more powerful with its priceless wealth, the khanate was so weakened. The image in the rich library of the khanate says that our spiritual wealth, our priceless books about our great history will now be exhibits for decoration in the imperial palace. Through his speech, the author recalls the glorious history of Khorezm: , added glory to his honor. And now...".

After the conquest of the Khiva khanate, the symbol of "sorikarga" and "karakurt" was added to the symbol of "olachipor", which served to show the openness of the oil. This is a type of fish. If it were an ordinary wild fish, it would not have appeared in the last chapters of the work. The purpose is to reflect the processes after the conquest of the Khiva Khanate. In particular, the individual features of this symbolic image, especially the fact that it was removed from Russia and Turkmenistan, feeding only on local fish, make it clear that the looters were behind the looting. After the Russian occupation of the Khiva Khanate, Kaufman did not see anyone worthy of Feruz himself to ascend the throne. Among the contenders for the throne were Feruz's uncle Amir Tora and his brother Otajon Tora. Kaufman, on the other hand, condemns their betrayal and hypocrisy. At that moment, Feruz was gathering troops to fight Kaufman. Kaufman respects Feruz's courage and looks for ways to argue with him. The following is an example of Kaufman's statement. "We have to find a way to reconcile with the khan. Now Feruz has become an opposition for us, a big opposition. First of all, there is no one to take his place on the throne, and Feruz will not give him a day even if a position is found" (p. 147).

Feruz was strong enough to fight Russia. But his weapons were weakened by the military base. Even then, Feruz was forced to sign the Gandhimion Treaty with Russia for the peace of the people. It is clear from the following speech that Feruz, who returned to the throne after that, had not yet surrendered to the spiritual enemy. "It simply came to our notice then. You need to hold the reins firmly while squeezing the arm. The country has surrendered, but that does not mean that the country has become ownerless, enslaved, and anyone who wants to is ungrateful. There is no mercy for the wicked, for the transgressors" (p. 179).



**CONCLUSION**

Muhammad Rahimkhan II - Feruz lived and ruled in such a difficult period. He is a king and a poet who has immortalized his name with his writings, buildings, and contributions to the advancement of science. He is a man who has a place in the hearts of our people.

**REFERENCES**

1. "Stars of Spirituality". Abdulla Qodiri National Heritage Publishing House, Tashkent, 1999.
2. ErkinSamandar. Traces of a hurricane or Ogahi. MumtozSoz Publishing House, Tashkent - 2009.
3. Jahongir, S. (2020). Philosophical views of umar life. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 10(4), 360-364.
4. Jain, E., & Yadav, M. A. International Contractual Relationships: Transnational Approach. *IOSR Journal of Business and Management*, 19(3), 1-8.
5. Kushjanov M. Meaning and criteria. Tashkent, Literature and Art Publishing House, 1974, p.
6. Sultonov. I. Literary Theory. Tashkent, Teacher Publishing House, 1980.



Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals

**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00133.0**

## INTERPRETATION OF MIRZO ULUGBEK IN THE DRAMA

**Xudayberganov Yodgorbek Satimboyevich\***

\*Student,

Faculty of Philology,

Urgench State University, Urgench, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: yodgor\_alishon17@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*This article analyzes the work of Mirzo Ulugbek, who made a great contribution to the science of the XV century. The role of the historical figure as an artistic image in the play, the relevance of the artistic fabric to the historical reality, the mood of the historical image, the way in which the character traits are revealed are studied.*

**KEYWORDS:** *MaqsudShaykhzoda, "Ulug'BekFojiasi" (The Tragedy Of Ulugbek), Historical Drama, Historical Image, Artistic Texture, Historical Reality, Artistic Image.*

### INTRODUCTION

There are many of our great ancestors in our history who turned the world's attention to Uzbekistan. One of such ancestors is the pride of the Uzbek people Muhammad ibn Shohruh ibn Temur Ulugbek Koragoni. He was a great astronomer and mathematician, a famous scientist of his time, a statesman, a grandson of the famous ruler and master Amir Temur, who ruled Movaraunnahr from 1441 to 1449. His birth took place in the midst of battles, such as the way of life. That is, Ulugbek was born in March 1394 during the military campaign of his grandfather Amir Temur in the city of Sultaniye in western Iran.

During the reign of Ulugbek, Samarkand became one of the centers of science in the Middle Ages. In Samarkand, in the first half of the 15th century, a whole scientific school was established around Ulugbek, which united such famous astronomers and mathematicians as Giyosiddin Jamshid Kashi, Kazizoda Rumi, Ali Kushchi. In a letter to his father, Giyosiddin Jamshid Kashi tells the story of an incident with Ulugbek: (September 15–20, 1415 AD) to determine which day of the year falls on Monday. So, on horseback, they figured out that the solar calendar was one degree and two minutes that day. ”

The most important, well-known and famous of Ulugbek's scientific heritage is his "Zij", which is also called "Ziji Ulugbek", "ZijjadidiKoragoniy". In addition to Zij, he wrote a treatise on the determination of the sine of a degree, a treatise on astronomy, the Risolayi Ulugbek (the only

copy is kept in the library of Aligarh University in India), and a history on the history of the Arba' ulus (History of the Four Nations) ) is a work”.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Today, many works of art and history, scientific articles about Mirzo Ulugbek are created in our literature and scientific research. One of such works of art is the drama "Mirzo Ulugbek" by MaqsudShaykhzoda. As soon as the writing of this tragedy is completed, the work of staging it will begin. In 1961, after the release of the film "Ulugbek Yulduzi", the Prince answered the questions of the correspondent of "Kino" magazine, including the following strange information:

“... One of the highest, universal tasks of our century is to conquer the mysterious places of peace and the universe in the world! The cultural history of the Uzbek people is rich in noble examples. Suffice it to recall al-Javhari of Forob, who flew into the sky in the tenth century to make artificial wings. However, it was Mirzo Ulugbek who raised this idea to a high scientific and organizational level. This bright image has been bothering me since the 1940s and has made me want to write. After that, despite the war years, I read a lot, searched and collected materials, and finally in 1959 I wrote a poetic play. Of course, only a tragedy can be written about Ulugbek. Because his life and hard struggle are full of deep tragic contradictions.”

The drama "Mirzo Ulugbek" consists of five scenes. The protagonists of the drama are divided into two groups, creating a conflict between them. The first includes images that were close to Mirzo Ulugbek and served him well throughout the work. Among them are Ali Kushchi, Sakkoki, AbdurazzaqSamarkandi, Bek Arslan, Berdiyoy and others. The second layer includes Abdullatif, Gavharshodbegim, SayidObid and others who were directly hostile to Mirzo Ulugbek. The drama begins with a humorous conversation by the guards. The author seems to have added some meaning to their conversation as well. For example, when they talk about the stars, they are talking about various old beliefs, such as totemism. This, in turn, shows how much Mirzo Ulugbek's scientific activity was ahead of his time. To be more precise, at the time when Mirzo Ulugbek conquered the universe, the consciousness of the people contrasted with his intellect.

## RESULT AND DISCUSSION

In the second scene of the drama, Ulugbek talks to the universe, recalling how strong his love for science was, and why he became a sage among kings, opening the way to the stars and planets for the people, and for all mankind. In the drama, we can see that Ulugbek combines several characters. The images of man - father - scientist - king are integrated in the image of Mirzo Ulugbek. But in the play we can see more of Mirzo Ulugbek as a scientist. In the drama, Ulugbek's scientific activity is reflected in the images of his student Ali Kushchi and the observatory, or in his monologues about him. Images of royal activities can be found in the struggle against the Kipchaks who attacked Tashkent, or in conversations with foreign ambassadors from Russia, China, India, Egypt, Farang, and similar political processes inside the palace. In a conversation with the ambassadors, he says that all the ambassadors came together here. Pointing out that unity brings back many obstacles and troubles, Ulugbek urges people all over the world to live in harmony:

Negadunyoyo‘llarudabutunkishilik

Bir bo‘lmagay? Negaodamavlodinuqul

Millat aro, dinlararojanjallarga band...

Quyoshbir-u, dunyobir-u, insoniyatbir.

(Why the world roads, a whole personality Not one? Why is the generation of man a nuisance inter-nation, Inter-religions are busy quarreling... The sun is one-it, the world is one-it, humanity is one.)

The great literary critic G .Karimov spoke about the figures of Alisher Navoi, Mirzo Ulugbek and Zahriddin Muhammad Babur in the works of art, emphasizing the diversity and diversity of the images, and that they are dynamic images that are hardened, improved and developed in action and struggle.

There is a strong debate between Ulugbek and Kazi Miskin about religion and faith. Ulugbek strongly opposes Judge Miskin's view that members of other religions are infidels, and that it is a sin to even greet them, emphasizing that every nation has its own religion and belief. At this point, the image of Sheikh-ul-Islam appears on the stage and tells Qazi Miskin that he is misinterpreting the hadiths. In support of his claim, he quotes from the sentences of the Prophet Muhammad. The debate revealed Ulugbek's qualities of intelligence and debate. In his conversation with his mother Gavharshodbegim, Ulugbek portrayed the image of a just king who was ready to do anything for the fate of the homeland and the peace of the people. He knew what his mother was doing, so he tried not to let her near the palace. The following words of Ulugbek can prove our opinion:

Endionaqo'lidan ham zarbaolaymi

Xafabo'lmang. Lekin, shoyadarazlasangiz,

Yana deyman: mamlakatninghayot-momoti,

Mengabarchaazizlardanyanadaaziz.

(Now the mother will take the blow even from the hand Do not be offended. But, maybe you resent, I will say again: the life-mother of the country, More dear to me than all the Saints.)

The relationship between Ulugbek and Abdullatif, Ulugbek and Ali Kushchi, Ulugbek and Feruza is very characteristic in the drama, which reflects the spiritual experiences of Mirzo Ulugbek. The relationship between Ulugbek and Ali Kushchi is syncretic. In the drama, we see Ulugbek's student Ali Kushchi as his own child.

The image of Ulugbek and Feruza is based on the theme of love. But Ulugbek, who did not rest in the kingdom or in his fatherhood, also faced trials at work. As a result of the slander organized by Abdullatif and Gavharshodbegim, Ulugbek suffered from jealousy and betrayal. As Ulugbek talks to Feruz to get to the bottom of the truth, here again we can see his justice and blessed humanity. But even though Feruz was innocent, Ulugbek could not leave her in a marriage. For this reason, and in the name of justice, he should be divorced.

We know that Mirzo Ulugbek had two sons, the youngest of whom was mentally retarded. The eldest, Abdullatif, became involved in various conspiracies in the palace and betrayed his father. In the relationship between Ulugbek and Abdullatif, the father's love for his son or the suffering of a father who has turned yellow from his child's misdeeds are described. Mirzo Ulugbek was devastated to learn of his son's betrayal. He laments the lack of a worthy offspring that will remain at the head of the nation tomorrow, and laments, "Oh, why not my third son."

In the final act of the drama, there are sharp events and fights. Mirzo Ulugbek's fight with the traitors sent by his son Abdullatif is very impressive. At night, in the light of lights everywhere, Ulugbek fights bravely with several people. The traitors, who are not strong enough for him, turn off the lights and use tricks. Ulugbek was seriously injured and died with his friends. Looking at the full moon coming out of the black clouds, he says the following sentences.

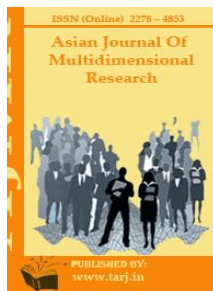
“Sen ham bir oz kechiksibsan, ko‘kningfonusi,  
Dushmanmeniyengolmasdi, chiqsangoldinroq”

(“You are also a little late, the background of the breast, The enemy could not overcome me, if you come out earlier”)

This work is one of the most beautiful about the tragedy of Ulugbek. From the first scene to the end of the play, the dramatic images of the work intensify in accordance with the content of the images, the course of events. Ulugbek became a victim of slavery, but with his works he made a great contribution to world science. Many works about Mirzo Ulugbek are being created not only in Uzbek literature, but also in world literature. This is one of the proofs that our great ancestors will live forever in the hearts of people.

## REFERENCES

1. “Ma’naviyatyulduzlari”publishing house” people's heritage " named after Abdulla Qadiri, Tashkent – 1999.
2. G‘. Karimov. Historical themes in our prose. “Sharqyulduzi”, Tashkent – 1970.
3. Jahongir, S. (2020). Philosophical views of umar life. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 10(4), 360-364.
4. Jain, E., & Yadav, M. A. International Contractual Relationships: Transnational Approach. *IOSR Journal of Business and Management*, 19(3), 1-8.
5. Khusnutdinovna, F. A., Olimjonovna, M. Z., &Qaxramonovna, M. D. (2020). Analysis of paramilitary compounds related to the homeland concept in english and uzbek. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 10(4), 152-155.
6. M. Sheykhzade. Selected works, “Adabiyotvasan’at” publishing house, Tashkent-1972. III full.

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00162.7**

**A COMPARISON ON EFFECTIVENESS OF FINANCIAL CONTROL  
STRUCTURE B/W DIVISIONAL SECRETARIAT DIVISIONS OF JAFFNA  
& KILINOCCHI DISTRICTS**

**Mr. Sivapragasam Sivanenthira\*; Mrs. Sabina Dineshkumar\*\***

\*Assistant Lecturer

Faculty of management studies and commerce  
University of Jaffna, SRI LANKA  
Email id: Nesan87@gmail.com

\*\*Assistant Lecturer

Faculty of management studies and commerce  
University of Jaffna, SRI LANKA  
Email id: sabinaa20@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT**

*The success and survival of an organization depends on effective utilization of resources. Every organization needs to adopt effectiveness of financial control system in order to get optimum utilization from their resources. Financial control is at the core of every organizations fulfilling its mission and achieving its goals while providing safeguards to protect organizational resources. The objectives are to evaluate on the prevailing effectiveness of financial control system, to identify which factors are mostly influencing the effectiveness of the financial control system and to recommend a crackdown action and suitable structured changes. Conceptualization model includes control environment, internal control, financial planning, budgetary control and auditing to evaluate the effectiveness of financial control system in Jaffna and Kilinochchi DS divisions. To analyse the effectiveness of financial control system, 124 employees were taken as sample from the seven DS division for each district. Data were collected from 109 employees of Accounting Department related with accounting works by questionnaires. Method of analysis specifically considered unilabiate analysis and independent sample t test. The study reveals that there are high level of implemented financial control system in both districts. But, implemented financial control system in kilinochchi is higher than Jaffna and there is a significant difference between both districts. Further, some recommendations are given to government and police makers to achieve the perfect level of financial control system.*

---

**KEYWORDS:** *Crackdown, Implemented, Questionnaires*

---

## INTRODUCTION

### Background of the study

District secretariat administration system plays a vital role in the decentralized administrative system in Sri Lanka. The district secretariat functions as administrative body of the district. The finance branch of the district secretariat plays a vital role in the administrative progression of the district secretariat. It has an influential role as it handles the financial activities. Since it handles with the financial resources of the government, it is the responsibility of the finance branch to put into practice an efficient and effective financial management. To practice an efficient and effective financial management, a better financial control system must be in practice to coordinate the financial functions towards the achievement of the financial targets. In the present business world, a lot of sophisticated computer software systems in use in the financial management in the private sector, whereas most of the departmental organizations are operating with the manual systems in Sri Lanka. With the consideration of these, the responsibility lies with the hands of management to manage the financial resource efficiently with the help of said rules and regulations.

### Research problem

In parliament number of rules and regulations were passed and some existing laws were amended in parliament regarding financial control system. Even though there are number of frauds and mishandling of money are still occurring in government sector organizations.

### Research Question

- Are the financial control systems implemented in Jafna and Kilinochchi DS division adequate?
- Are there significant differences regarding implemented financial control systems between Jafna and KilinochchiDS division?
- How the issues in the internal control system and internal audit are to be understood between Jafna and KilinochchiDS division?

### Objective of the study

The main objective of the study is to examine the adequacy of implemented financial control system in Jafna and KilinochchiDS division. Other sub objectives of the study are:

- To understand the problems faced by the budget process between Jafna and KilinochchiDS division.
- To understand the issues in the internal control system and internal audit between Jafna and KilinochchiDS division.

### Significance of the study

All of us are paying taxes to the government in any form. The government must spend the funds in an efficient and effective manner. Small mistakes might be cause for a big problem. In this view the financial control systems must be effective in any aspects of management. By evaluating the financial control system between Jafna and Kilinochchidistrict divisional

secretariat, the organization can identify the weaknesses of their system of financial control and the areas which are needed further improvements in the system. So they can make corrections and amendments in the procedures in the future. Moreover, the readers of the report could understand, how the district secretariats functioning in financial aspects. In addition, the general public of these districts will come to know about the financial control system of these district secretariats.

Benefits of the study.

#### 1. Government

- Through this research they could be find out which has inefficient financial control system.
- They could be finding out where they make mistake in their financial control system.
- Through this research finding they could be make the financial decisions.

#### 2. Employers

- To find out where thy make the mistakes by this research.
- To developed their control system through this research.
- It could be lead to the accounting procedure

#### Limitations of the Study

- The researcher is focused only the accounts branch of these districts for the data collection. This will be a major limitation of this study, since whole the organization has significantly influence of the performance of the accounting branch.
- All the relevant data could not be collected within the time period.
- The duration for the research study was another constraint. It was only a one semester.

#### LITERATURE REVIEW

This chapter illustrate about the financial control of an organization, what are the related concepts and theories that is derived from secondary data. Financial control system is an important concept so that to have a proper fund management in any organization. In the case of a private entity, it is certain that there was an efficient management of finance comparing to a government organization. The importance of proper designed control system can be understood. Researcher is going to provide some explanations regarding under this chapter. Those are needed for the better financial management in this section is followed by a review of the work undertaken on financial control system and other related important concepts such as internal controls, financial planning, budgetary control, auditing etc.

**Financial control**the aim of a control system is to make sure that the right things are done. By control system, entities are ensuring that the intended results are achieved. Control is the whole process by which management attempts to direct the efforts of the organization in a complementary manner towards the achievement of common goals. Financial control is the control of divisional performance by setting a range of financial targets and monitoring of actual performance towards these targets.



**Control environment** “Control environment is the framework within which controls operate and it comprises with philosophy and operating style of management, organization structure and segregation of duties and director’s methods of imposing controls” The Institute of Chartered Accountants of Sri Lanka (ICASL) (2009)

**Internal control** Millichamp (2002) defined that “Internal control system is the whole system of controls, financial and otherwise, established by the management in order to carry on the business of the enterprise in an orderly and efficient manner, ensure adherence to management policies, safe-guard the assets and secure as far as possible the completeness and accuracy of the records. The individual components of an internal control system are known as ‘controls’ or ‘internal controls’.”

**Internal audit** The Internal Auditing profession evolved steadily with the progress of management science after World War II. It is conceptually similar in many ways to financial auditing by public accounting firms, quality assurance and banking compliance activities. Much of the theory underlying internal auditing is derived from management consulting and public accounting professions. Internal auditing is an activity involved in advising organizations regarding how to better achieve their objectives.

**Financial planning** According to the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA) – managerial level. “Financial Planning is defined as the process of evaluating the investment and financial options available to an individual or to an organization, planning to ensure an optimal return and projecting the consequences of those investment and financial decisions”

**Budgetary control** Budget system may act as a better controlling tool in a large scale organization as all the sub units of the organization will consider the budget as a constraint. And they will try to cope with the budget if the resources are limited. “The processes by which an organization ensures that a close watch is kept on the organization's progress towards achieving its annual budget - its revenue and profit goals. This usually requires, at minimum, a monthly review in order to diagnose problems and seize opportunities” (Westburn Publishers Ltd, 2002).

### **Conceptual framework**

According to this comparative study the effectiveness of a financial control system depends on five important concepts. Those are illustrated in the following theoretical model.

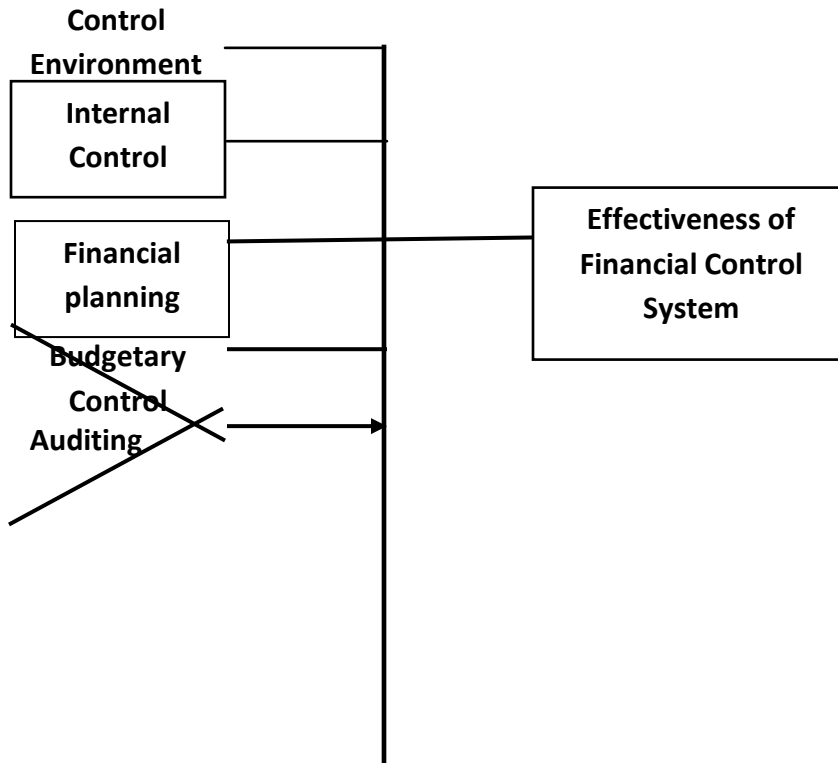


Figure: Concept of the financial control system

### Hypothesis

H1: There are significant differences between DS divisions regarding implemented financial control system.

### Research design

This study is conducted as comparative study to find out the effectiveness of financial control system in Jaffna & Kilinochchi district divisional secretariat. Data were collected based on primary and secondary sources. 124 questionnaires were issued to the Jaffna & Kilinochchi district divisional secretariat on a stratified sampling method. Questionnaire was designed to include the personal and research data. Part 1 was related with personal data whereas the Part 2 was related with research data. For this study purpose, only five variables were taken.

### Sample unit.

For this study Jaffna & Kilinochchi district divisional secretariats Finance Branches were considered as sample unit.

### Research Sample

Sample was selected from Finance Branches of the divisional secretariats between Jaffna and kilinochchi Thus is 124 employees of the organization were selected most of the questionnaire issued and data collected from the sample. Therefore more number of questionnaires was issued to those accounting department of divisional secretariats.

### Structure of questionnaire

Questionnaire is a structured technique for data collection that consists of a series of questions written or verbal that a respondent answers. Questionnaires take one of two primary forms, when they require respondent to use their own words they are called open. When they are pre-selected for the responded they are called closed in general closed questions are considered more efficient and reliable than open questions for getting information from group of people. Likert scales questionnaire is used for the research purpose. Indicators of five point scales are as follows.

For positive question

- Perfect – 5
- High – 4
- Adequate – 3
- Low – 2
- Poor – 1

Data was collected and the developed questionnaire includes two parts. First part is regarding personal information. Second part developed to collect the information from the employees to assess the financial control system. These questions include both positive and negative questions. In order to analyze the effectiveness of the financial control system in divisional secretariat. Five variables were used for this research. There as follows, control environment, internal control, financial planning, budgetary control and auditing.

### Data collection

After excluding the incomplete responses, the research ended with 109 valid and usable questionnaires out of issued questionnaires 124, representing 87% percent response rate. According to the data collected among the 109 respondents, 57 employees are working in jaffnadistrict divisional secretariats and 52 employees are working in Kilinochchidistrict divisional secretariats.

### Control environment

Overall Control environment in Jaffna and kilinochchi

Decision	Jaffna		Kilinochchi	
	<i>frequent</i>	<i>Percent</i>	<i>frequent</i>	<i>Percent</i>
Ineffective	-	-	-	-
Average	7	12.3	3	5.8
Effective	50	87.7	49	94.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>100</b>

Source: Survey data

Overall in control environment more than 88% is effective in An Jaffna while around 94% is effective in Kilinochchi and 12.3% average in Jaffna. In contrast 5.8% average in Kilinochchi

### Internal Controls

Overall Internal Control in Jaffna and kilinochchi

Decision	Jaffna		Kilinochchi	
	<i>frequent</i>	<i>Percent</i>	<i>frequent</i>	<i>Percent</i>
Ineffective	-	-	-	-
Average	04	7.0	02	3.8
Effective	53	93.0	50	96.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Source: Survey data

According to the data collection in more than 96% are effective in jaffna but 93% are effective in Kilinochchi. In addition 7% and 3.8% are average level respectively.

### Financial planning

Overall financial planning in Jaffna and Kilinochchi

Decision	Jaffna		Kilinochchi	
	<i>frequent</i>	<i>Percent</i>	<i>frequent</i>	<i>Percent</i>
Ineffective	-	-	-	-
Average	04	7.0	01	1.9
Effective	53	93.0	51	98.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Source: Survey data

This Table illustrate according to the data collected out of 109 sample employees in Jaffna and Kilinochchi DS divisions 7.0% and 1.9% are average level and 93.0%, 98.1% are effective with mean value of 4.14 and 4.22 Jaffna and Kilinochchi respectively.

### Budgetary Control

Overall budgetary controls in Jaffna and Kilinochchi

Decision	Jaffna		Kilinochchi	
	<i>Frequent</i>	<i>Percent</i>	<i>Frequent</i>	<i>Percent</i>
Ineffective	-	-	-	-
Average	06	10.5	02	3.8
Effective	51	89.5	50	96.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>100.0</b>

### Auditing

Overall auditing in Jaffna and Kilinochchi

Decision	Jaffna		Kilinochchi	
	<i>Frequent</i>	<i>Percent</i>	<i>Frequent</i>	<i>Percent</i>
Ineffective	01	1.8	-	-
Average	14	24.6	08	15.4
Effective	42	73.7	44	84.6

<b>Total</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>100.0</b>
--------------	-----------	--------------	-----------	--------------

Source: Survey data

### Overall financial control system in Jaffna and Kilinochchi

Decision	Jaffna		kilinochchi	
	<i>Frequent</i>	<i>Percent</i>	<i>Frequent</i>	<i>Percent</i>
Ineffective	-	-	-	-
Average	03	5.3	01	1.9
Effective	54	94.3	51	98.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Source: Survey data

Overall effectiveness of financial control system out of sample 109 employees in the Finance Branches of Jaffna and Kilinochchi DS divisions are shown in this table in Jaffna, 94.3% of employees are effective level in Kilinochchi whereas 98.1% people are effective. Moreover, 5.3% of employees are average level in Jaffna and just only 1.9% of employee who works in kilinochchi DS divisions has average level.

### Independent Samples Test

No	Working place	Number of employees	Mean	Standard deviation	Significant differences
1	Jaffna	57	4.15	0.316	0.015
2	Kilinochchi	52	4.30	0.299	0.015

Source: Survey data

Significant differences of sample 109 employees in the Finance Branches of Jaffna and Kilinochchi DS divisions are revealed in this Table In Jaffna 4.15 and 0.316 mean and Standard deviation respectively. Whereas in Kilinochchi mean 4.30 and Standard deviation 0.299.

### CONCLUSIONS

According to the data collected from the 109 respondents the effectiveness of financial control system in Jaffna and Kilinochchi DS divisions is assessed using mean and SD values. In this research study, five variables were taken to measure the effectiveness of financial control system namely control environment, internal control, financial planning, and budgetary control and auditing for this research study. To be considering the control environment of both district DS divisions is high but not with a pleasant condition to exercise a proper working environment. There are several problems in the overall structure of the organization. Lack of trainings and communication problems are some significant issues in this regard. On the other hand, the internal control system of both district DS divisions is effective but small adverse effect on the performance of the internal control system. Since the rules and regulation are controls the functions more the performance decreasing as mentioned in the analysis part. Most of the programme assistants do not have clear knowledge on the internal control system. This also has an adverse effect on the performances. Superior guidance is needed to both district DS divisions. When we considering the financial planning and budgetary control, the effectiveness of these functions are depend on the management experience and knowledge on those areas. Many employees have more than five years' experience for their work. Therefore all employees have

adequate knowledge and experience. But in the global world they have IT very important so all the employees are needed to IT knowledge and training.

Both district DS divisions budgetary control are high level. Even the high level Decision making and policy making in Kilinochchi DS divisions' lower than Jaffna DS divisions. Kilinochchi consider the decision making process done well in future. Timely preparation of financial statements also lower level than Jaffna DS divisions. To be considering auditing in both DS division is high level but aware internal auditing work is very low level in both district DS divisions. Because the employee are already know the auditors and when will the auditors coming so they do the work properly when they coming dates and do not work properly in other dates. Resources usage is average level in both district DS divisions. Not only the organization resources are using in the particular work but using their own works also. Implemented financial control system in Kilinochchi is higher than Jaffna and there is a significant difference between both districts. The success and survival of an organization depends on effectiveness of financial control system subsequent to implementing financial control system, organization should periodical monitor and evaluate their effectiveness to ensure that the financial controls system are functioning properly. Potential weaknesses in financial control structure may be identified by legislative audit, internal audit and employees of organization. When management is notified of these weaknesses, they should take corrective action to resolve the identified problems in their financial control structure.

### **Recommendation**

Based on the presented data and data analysis techniques and findings of this study following recommendations are given below to strengthen the implemented financial control system of five variables in both districts.

### **Control environment**

- Some Finance Branches are functioning without suitable persons. Retired persons are employed in responsible positions. This affects accountability as they can get away from punishments more easily. Qualified and experienced permanent can be given acting appointments to ensure more accountability. Establishing appropriate professional qualifications of DS divisions' Accountants and establishing associated retaining courses

### **Internal control**

- Any deviation when found should be compared with rules and regulations should be disclosed in the following month's financial statements. Each employee should have a responsibility chart for every DS divisions with target dates and the list of duties should be renewed periodically.

### **Financial planning**

- Management committees should have been appointed in every district to review financial control processes and compliance with statutory requirements and government rules and regulations. These committees are also entrusted with reviewing and assisting with the developments plans of the organizations with a special emphasis on human resource development. Consequently the risk of unauthorized payments and inaccurate accounting records has remained.

### **Budgetary control**

- One completion of annual audit the all DS divisions must provide the following documents to the responsible head office the audited balance sheet, the audited operating accounts any comments or observations made by the audit general that the audit general considers should be published a statement of accounts and statistical and the DS divisions annual report. An organization must established physical control to secure and safeguard venerable assets. Such assets should be periodically canted and compared to control records. Each section should maintain separate registers to asset management.

### **Auditing**

- As a result, higher officials can find out the problem easily and take immediate action to correct that deviation.
  - To create an internal audit unit in the Finance Branches. So an internal audit unit must be set up in the section to look after sectional financial activities. This unit should randomly check the activities and report of the sections and to the particular department head about the deficiency in activities.
  - Time management should be maintained
1. Annual accounts must be submitted to the auditor general for audit with three month after year-end.
  2. The auditor general must submit a report on the audit results within particular months of year-end. Copies must be providing to the responsible section.
- Immediate and prompt action should be taken against short comings brought to the knowledge of top management by internal auditors at DS divisions and errors, mistakes and frauds indicated by auditor report should be corrected in present situation

### **REFERENCES**

- ✓ A.H. Millichamp, 2002, Auditing 7<sup>th</sup> ed.
- ✓ Jaffna district secretariat annual report, 2012
- ✓ Kilinochchi district secretariat annual report, 2012
- ✓ Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA), 2006, Advanced Financial Accounting
- ✓ Institute of Chartered Accountants of Sri Lanka, 2005, Auditing and Assurance.
- ✓ International Organization of Supreme Audit Institutions (INTOSAI), 1992,
- ✓ Ministry of Finance, (August, 2005), Public financial reforms.
- ✓ R. N. Anhony and R. E. Herzlinger 1980, Management control in non-profit organization

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00136.6**

## **ACTIVITIES OF MANUFACTURING COOPERATIVES IN UZBEKISTAN AFTER THE SECOND WORLD WAR: PROBLEMS AND SOLUTIONS**

**Gulchehra Dadamirzaeva Abdunabievna\***

\*Senior Lecturer

Department of "History"

Namangan State University, UZBEKISTAN

---

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article discusses the role of handicraft cooperatives and cooperatives of the disabled in the employment of the population in Uzbekistan after the Second World War, and especially in the employment of people with disabilities. The importance and role of production cooperatives in the production of consumer goods and in the solution of social problems of their members, not only in the employment of their members.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Cooperative, Artel, Production Cooperatives, Cooperatives, International Cooperative Alliance, Cooperatives For The Disabled, Crafts Cooperatives, Insurance Council, Mutual Aid Fund, Insurance Bureau, Social Security, Spartak Society.*

---

### **INTRODUCTION**

World experience has shown that cooperatives are still an important means of self-employment and the realization of initiatives and opportunities. In this case, the distinctive feature of cooperative property from other forms of property is the common property of persons who voluntarily merge into a cooperative enterprise. The advantage of the cooperative is that labor incentives depend on the results of the work, self-financing and self-sufficiency, democratic forms of government. The principles of interest and mutual assistance in the outcome of labor further enhance the social significance of the cooperative. Today, the cooperative sector in our country, especially the agricultural sector, is developing rapidly.

Cooperation (Lat. cooperatio - cooperation, collaboration) is a form of labor organization, a voluntary association of mutual assistance of small producers, workers and employees to achieve a common goal in various areas of economic activity [1].

The International Cooperative Alliance's Declaration on Cooperatives, adopted in 1995, defines it as follows: "A cooperative is a separate institution of individuals voluntarily organized to meet their economic, social and cultural needs through co-ownership and democratically managed



enterprise. The Association of Cooperatives is a socio-economic organization of a market economy, which is established for joint development and meeting the needs of its members [2].

## **THE MAIN PART**

### **RESEARCH METHODS**

The introduction and operation of the cooperative structure in the Soviet era is one of the most complex issues. Because this process has changed in different periods of Soviet rule, depending on the state policy in the field of cooperatives. In the process of studying the issues and problems of economic and political development of the Soviet state, little attention was paid to the activities of production cooperatives, with special emphasis on the spheres of state production. Although a number of areas of cooperatives have been studied by historians and economists during the Soviet era and the years of independence [3], the activities of craft and disability cooperatives after World War II, one of its important areas, have not been studied in general or as a separate study. For many years, the Crafts Cooperative of Uzbekistan and its co-operatives have been engaged in cooperatives of craftsmen, employment of people with disabilities, production and a wide range of socio-cultural activities.

### **RESULTS AND DISCUSSION**

The Uzbeks fought fiercely against the enemy in the fierce battles for their homeland on the fronts of World War II. According to historical research, 1 million 433,230 people from Uzbekistan took part in the Second World War [4]. Given that the population of Uzbekistan in 1941 was 6.5 million, it is clear that 22% of the population of Uzbekistan fought on these war fronts. If we take into account that half of the population is women, children and the elderly, it is clear that 40-42% of the working population fought on the front. Such a high proportion of fighters was unique to a limited number of participating countries in the anti-fascist coalition. Of the total number of Uzbek fighters who took up arms against the invaders, 263,005 were killed, 132,670 were missing and 60,452 were disabled [5].

From the first months of the war, the admission, rehabilitation and employment of the disabled became one of the main issues. In particular, according to the decision of the meeting on November 17, 1941 under the Secretary of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of Uzbekistan to organize the reception and assistance to the disabled from the front, Tashkent, Samarkand, Andijan, Kokand, Fergana, Namangan and Bukhara city councils within five days The task was to find and equip a temporary dormitory (300 people in Tashkent, 100-150 people in other cities) [6].

The main indicator of the activity of the cooperative of the disabled was the economy of state pension funds. As a result of the activities of the handicraft cooperative, from June 1, 1924, 417 families of the disabled were removed from the care of the state [7]. It is worth noting that one of the main goals of the Soviet government's co-operation with the disabled after World War II was to continue the policy pursued by the Soviet government since the 1920s.

In 1943, 129 invalids of the Patriotic War and in 1944, 260 invalids were trained in cutting, sewing, rope-making and other professions in the artels of the cooperative of the disabled of Uzbekistan [8]. In addition, all homes for the disabled in the republic have been attached to the artels in the region for training in production. For example, the Leninsk Disabled House in Andijan belongs to the Oktyabr Cooperative, the Kokand 1st Disabled House to the Intrud Cooperative, the 2nd Disabled House to the GulistanArtel, the Quvasoy Disabled House in

Fergana to the Ferginrud Cooperative, and the Margilan Disabled House to Telman and Muqimi [9].

Special attention was paid to vocational training of people with disabilities. According to the letter No. 2/396 of the Council of Cooperatives of the Disabled of Uzbekistan dated May 4, 1946, 5 seamstresses and 2 experienced instructors were assigned to 12 sewing and handicraft workshops in the Namangan regional department of social security. The workshops were equipped with the necessary machines and tools [10].

According to the Resolution of the Council of People's Commissars of the USSR No. 56 of January 11, 1946, the Council of Cooperatives of the Disabled of Uzbekistan was established in 1946 in Tashkent and Samarkand to establish artel and workshops for 150 disabled people with tuberculosis [11].

By 1946, only in Tashkent was a co-operative for tuberculosis established. Of the 26 workers at artel, only 23 percent were TB disabled. In Samarkand, due to lack of funds and buildings, a separate workshop was set up for them in the artel [12].

During the Second World War, Uzbekistan became the strongest source of defense and industrial products and human resources of the Soviet state. This process continued in the post-war years, despite the economic downturn and devastation.

Information on the number and composition of artels in the system of craft cooperation in the regions of the Uzbek SSR as of July 1, 1947 was as follows [13].

№	Regions	Number of artels	Number members of artel	Number of non-members of artel	Men	Women	Teenagers
1	Tashkent	116	10200	521	6016	4184	441
2	Andijan	40	3400	140	2656	744	180
3	Bukhara	30	2200	150	882	1318	120
4	Fergana	43	6300	115	3843	2457	253
5	Namangan	33	4400	562	3087	1313	369
6	Samarkand	43	4100	311	1679	2421	254
7	Khorazm	16	1600	239	931	669	98
8	Kashkadarya	34	2800	193	1921	879	205
9	Karakalpakstan Autonomous Republic	21	3800	1200	2370	1430	64
10	<b>All</b>	376	38800	3962	23385	15415	1984

As of October 1, 1948, there were 7,981 people in the Disabled Cooperative System, including 5,889 artel members and 2,092 employees, accounting for 35.5% of the membership [14]. Of the members of the Artel, 1,873 were disabled veterans of the Great Patriotic War, 2,883 were disabled people from labor and accidents, and 1,046 were families of deceased soldiers and servicemen [15].

In the context of post-war economic devastation, a significant part of the recovery of the national economy fell on the shoulders of local production and craft cooperatives. The sphere of public

utilities, trade, housing and capital construction, and the production of consumer goods became directly dependent on their activities [16]. Especially since the production cooperatives are based on small-scale production and mainly manual labor, they acted quickly and harmoniously in the production of products, taking into account the specific situation and need. However, the specialization of the regions in Uzbekistan, mainly in the production of cotton fiber, in particular, agricultural products, has pushed the production of consumer goods to the bottom. At a time when all attention in society was focused on the transformation of large-scale production, someone had to deal with the provision of the republic with a wide range of consumer goods. The forces of local production and handicraft cooperation have been focused on this area.

According to the plan approved by the government of the Union, in 1947 the Uzbek handicraft cooperative was to produce goods worth 480 million soums. Of this, 400 million soums were to be food and consumer goods. In particular, the artels of the Uzbek handicraft cooperative were to produce 1,800 meters of fabric, 300,000 blankets, 3.5 million meters of silk, 600,000 pairs of shoes, household appliances and others [17]. The Uzbek handicraft cooperative has the necessary capacity to fulfill the task set by the Union government. There are 450 artels in the country, which employ more than 50,000 artisans. Cooperatives need to be strengthened organizationally and economically. One of the main reasons for the incomplete implementation of the plan in artel, the low quality of products is that the leadership of artel and craft associations is not sufficiently strengthened. In the system of handicraft cooperation of Uzbekistan in the first half of this year there was a deficit of 3 million 360 thousand soums [18].

Although, as noted above, the activities of the artels highlighted the issue of staffing in the management staff, but one of the main problems was the difficulties in providing the artel with the necessary raw materials. Restrictions on the supply of cotton, leather, and silk, which are the main raw materials and the requirement to organize production at the expense of state-owned enterprises, have complicated the activities of artels. Despite the difficult situation and unrealistic plans, the artel continued to provide the population with the necessary products. In particular, the New Step artel in the system of the Namangan Regional Cooperative Association of the Disabled in 1951 produced construction materials worth 30,000 soums, haberdashery worth 6,000 soums, chemical and metal processing products, leather shoes worth 223,000 soums, sewing for 415,000 soums, and textiles for 877,000 soums. , Produced furniture worth 520,000 soums, food products worth 584,000 soums, and construction materials worth 457,000 soums [19].

According to the Resolution of the Council of Ministers of the USSR No. 690 of April 14, 1948 "On approval of the Charter, Cooperative Charter and Membership Book of the Cooperative of the Disabled of the Uzbek SSR", the charter of the disabled cooperative was invalid. According to the new charter, the cooperative of the disabled is an independent cooperative system, the main purpose of which is to provide all groups and categories of people with disabilities with employment on the basis of socialist construction and to improve material and cultural living standards [20].

According to the charter approved by this decision, the following citizens of the Soviet state who have reached the age of 16 may become members of the disabled co-operative:

- a) All groups and categories of persons with disabilities from war, labor, childhood and accidents, persons recognized by medical-labor examination as unfit for illness;
- b) people receiving old-age pensions, persons who have reached retirement age but do not have the required length of service;

(c) able-bodied widows with children under the age of 8 who have participated in the defense of the Soviet state, who have died or gone missing, and able-bodied persons who are unable to move independently without the assistance of others;

d) the admission of able-bodied persons elected at the general meeting of members of the governing body of the artel [21].

Instructions were given by the head of the General Directorate for Crafts and Press Cooperation on the Resolution of the Council of Ministers of the USSR No. 5642 of December 19, 1949 "On measures to warn people against tularemia and to eradicate small rodents." In the autumn of 1948 and the spring of 1949, an increase in the incidence of tularemia in humans was observed. The mass proliferation of small rodents, which are thought to be carriers of tularemia in humans, posed an epidemic risk over time and also caused significant damage to crops. However, the production of rodenticides and the provision of these facilities to organizations and their sale to the public are not sufficiently regulated. In order to combat these cases, the Council of Ministers of the USSR instructed to establish stations to combat tularemia. The Allied republics were instructed to develop comprehensive measures by January 15, 1950. In this regard, the cooperative production sector was tasked to increase the production of rodent infestation and capture facilities and to sell them to the population to meet their full needs. The Central Association of Crafts Cooperatives (Soyuz center) is tasked with taking into account the water rat industry in the republic, provinces and regions, timely detection of muskrat deaths from tularemia and control of muskrat farms to prevent epidemics [22]. Supervision over the implementation of this decision in cooperative enterprises is entrusted to senior inspectors of the Main Department. It is clear from this decision that the cooperative is one of the leading industries in the rapid launch of new products, given the specific situation.

It was important to improve the material and household situation of the members of the cooperatives and their activities in the field of Social Security. On August 20, 1948 at a meeting of representatives of the cash Union of Uzbekistan the Charter of this association was approved. According to him, the Association of mutual insurance and mutual assistance of the cooperative of Artel was established in Tashkent, the Presidium of the Union of cash register of Uzbekistan, which operates in the territory of the USSR for the purpose of cooperation in the unification and implementation of the management of mutual insurance and assistance cash desks and in the implementation of the.

In order to carry out the assigned tasks and ensure the implementation of the instructions of the All-Union Council of Mutual Insurance and Mutual Assistance, the Cash Union of Uzbekistan has been given the following powers: management of cashiers, organization of the cashier; organization of social events, regulation of medical services for artel members, meeting the needs of the cash system through the establishment of their own medical and preventive institutions, development of plans for the construction of sanatoriums, rest homes, appointment and payment of all types of benefits, as well as employment and organization of professional retraining, guidance and control over the activities of the line of mutual aid cash registers through BOTUB (Bureau of protection of labor and development of artel) and insurance delegates; general control over the activities of cash registers, management of all types of public and cultural-educational work, development of issues of labor protection, safety and control of social diseases, organization of rest of cash registers; management of travel, tourism, physical culture, Uzbekistan the funds of the craft cash register consist of the regular allocations of the member cash registers of the association [23].

In all regional craft insurance councils, 20 sanatoriums, 64 rest homes, 44 sanatoriums for disabled people and 91 rest houses for every thousand registered members of craft cooperatives have been established [24].

In accordance with the decision of the Council of Ministers of the USSR of August 9, 1948, the Uzbek co-operative insurance fund for the disabled established a pension for all members of the artel in all cases of disability, except for maternity benefits; for more than 8 years in one artel - 100%, for 5-8 years - 80%, for 3-5 years - 60%, for up to 3 years - 50% and for minors under 18 years of age - 60%, regardless of the length of service [25].

The agenda of the meeting of the Andijan Regional Crafts Insurance Council on February 14, 1950 included two issues, including the granting of pensions to members of the artel and the application of Comrade Sinnikova, a disabled person of the 2nd group, for a free trip to a vacation home in Osh. In particular, the application of AhmadjonRakhimov, a blacksmith of the Red Uzbekistan artel, born in 1918, was considered. Instead of the required 8 years of experience, A. Rakhimov worked in this artel for 16 consecutive years. The average monthly salary is 268 soums and 21 tiyins, and according to the conclusion of MLEC No. 508 of December 2, 1949, he is a group II disabled person. At the meeting, a citizen AhmadjonRakhimov was awarded a pension in the amount of 151 soums 96 tiyn, which is 47% for group II disability and 15 additional for a certain period of service [26]. As we can see, the co-operatives also provided pensions to their members independently of the state.

At the general meeting of the Navoiartel in the system of the Fergana regional cooperative of the disabled on May 26, 1952, the issue of establishing a mutual aid fund was also discussed. Artel member Kuritskaya briefed the audience on the organization and activities of the cash register: Every employee of Artel can have a difficult situation. In order to alleviate the situation of employees in such conditions, mutual aid funds are established in enterprises and institutions. The cashier initially receives an entrance fee of 10 soums and a share of 2% of the monthly salary. An employee is entitled to 90 percent of the share when he or she leaves the job altogether. A 10 percent stake and entrance fee will be retained in the cash fund. In this case, the mutual aid box is also a savings book, which can be used not only by members of the artel, but also by employees. The loans are in the amount of one month's salary and are repayable to the employee in installments [27]. At this meeting, the chairman, secretary and cashier of the mutual aid fund of the artel were elected. The members of the meeting set the entrance fee at 3 soums and the share fee at 3 percent. In addition, the meeting also elected members of the Insurance Bureau [28].

The Insurance Bureau also assisted the artel members in restoring their health. Salnikov, a member of the "VatanUchun" (For Motherland) artel in Andijan, requested financial assistance from the Andijan regional co-op for help in getting dentures [29]. In addition, at the meeting of this artel on January 11, 1950, a member of the artel T. A Selina has two children in her care and it was decided to pay her 40 rupees per month for kindergarten for one child due to her poor financial situation [30].

According to the decision of the Council of Crafts Cooperatives of Uzbekistan dated January 23, 1954, insurance tariff rates were set at 0.1% of the monthly salary of members of cooperative craft cooperatives and disabled people's cooperatives [31].

It is important to study the socio-cultural activities of artels and their associations. Because the study of the activities of production cooperatives and associations in the Fergana Valley has

shown that cooperatives are an integral part of their activities, not only the socio-economic problems of their members, but also cultural and educational issues. All artels in the system of craft cooperation have societies and institutions in the field of culture and education, cooperative propaganda and advocacy centers (clubs, corners, libraries), as well as amateur groups, sports sections.

Great attention was also paid to military and physical training. Spartak, funded by its members and cultural foundations, has done a great job in this area.

According to the decision of the Presidium of the Council of Crafts Cooperatives of Uzbekistan dated August 1, 1935, the Spartak Voluntary Sports Society was established [32]. The main goal of Spartak was to develop physical culture, sports and tourism among workers and employees of enterprises of the craft cooperative. According to the decision of the Presidium of the All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions of April 29, 1960, this sports society was reorganized and taken over by the trade unions.

The Spartak society has done a number of things during its existence. In particular, during 1950 alone, the society organized 483 talks and lectures, 189 meetings with the participation of more than 12,000 people, 28 physical education evenings with the participation of 1,120 people. 58 photo newspapers and 178 stand newspapers were published. There were also demonstrations on boxing, wrestling, fencing, weightlifting and other sports [33].

In the post-World War II years, cultural and educational work in the artel cooperatives was carried out mainly in the following areas: the organization of training for new professions, the development of libraries, lecturers, literacy courses, and the production of stand newspapers.

Socialist competitions are organized in artel cooperatives in the same way as in state-owned enterprises. The peculiarity of the process was that there were no trade unions in the co-operatives and therefore the leadership of the competition was exercised by the cultural soviets. Crafts cooperatives, socialist competitions were held in the cultural-educational direction, and the best cultural Soviet movement was identified. However, by a special resolution of the Central Council of All-Union Trade Unions, the move was discussed and repealed on the grounds that it would distract cooperators from the struggle to carry out their production plans.

The base and sports facilities of the Uzbek organization of Spartak, including 8 stadiums, 1 water station, 1 sports club (Kokand), 1 stadium in Margilan, Fergana, Andijan and Namangan. As there is no winter sports base in any of the soviets except the Kokand soviet, the society is not in a position to operate its sections year-round [34].

On May 8, 1953, the USSR Council of Ministers issued a resolution on the unification of handicraft, forestry and disability cooperatives. The decision was made without the consent of the foresters and the disabled, without calling them an emergency congress. With the completion of the merger process, the employment of people with disabilities took a sharp turn. Because in the merged co-operatives they created a shortage, the co-operative lost its disability status and the disabled were squeezed out by the healthy workforce [35].

Until 1955, handicraft cooperation was one of the main sectors of the economy, and the party and the government pursued their own policies in this area. In the process of analysis of materials and documents in the field of the following period, it is also observed that in the materials of the congress, government decisions and resolutions, cooperative production has fallen from the first to the last level.

## Production by types of property (in percent) [36]

	1913	1928	1937	1950	1955	1958	1959	1960
All production	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Socialist production-total	-	82,4	99,8	100	100	100	100	100
State production	-	69,4	90,3	91,8	92	94	94	97
Cooperative production	-	13,0	9,5	8,2	8	6	6	3
Capitalist and petty private production	100	17,6	0,2	-	-	-	-	-

Under the influence of the existing ideology, the cooperative sector was gradually absorbed into the state form of ownership and lost its distinctive features. We can see this in the declining percentage of manufactured products in the industry. (19 percent in 1940 and 7.7 percent in 1955) Nevertheless, in the post-war years, co-operative industry produced about a quarter to one-half of the individual consumer goods throughout the Union, with the bulk of services accounted for and folk arts and crafts, and in the field he was the sole ruler [37].

Beginning in 1956, the liquidation of handicraft cooperatives from state ministries and the liquidation of its republican associations began. The artels were not available to the government as they had around a billion working capital in the State Bank [38]. At this point, the main goal of ending small-scale production was to end private entrepreneurship. If in the 50s it was called the fight against private entrepreneurship, we can see that since 1953, this activity has been given a new name, including the words "theft, shortfall, fraud" in the inspection documents.

By a special resolution of the Central Committee of the CPSU and the Council of Ministers of the USSR of July 20, 1960, the craft co-operation was terminated.

On April 14, 1960, the Board of the Board of Crafts Cooperatives of the USSR adopted a resolution "On measures to abolish the Council of Crafts Cooperatives of Uzbekistan". Resolution of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of Uzbekistan and the Council of Ministers of the USSR No. 339 of April 13, 1960 "On measures to improve local and cooperative production in the Republic." It was noted that the partial reorganization of the Crafts Cooperative in 1956 had yielded positive results. Most of the artels transferred to state production during this time became specialized technically equipped enterprises. At the same time, there is a local production system subordinated to the republic, and in many cities, handicraft enterprises operate in parallel with state-owned enterprises.

Cooperation prevents further specialization and expansion of enterprises, as well as prevents the increase of production, improvement of quality and reduction of costs. At present, the co-operatives of the republican handicraft cooperatives are not of a handicraft nature, but are provided with equipment by the state, and the bulk of the products are made from raw materials and materials of the state fund. It has also produced the same type of product as most state-owned enterprises. In such circumstances, the Central Committee of the Communist Party of Uzbekistan and the Council of Ministers of the USSR recognized that the existence of a separate cooperative form of handicraft production was unfounded [39].

## CONCLUSION

The decision was made on this basis. Cooperatives of handicraft cooperatives of the Republic of Uzbekistan and co-operatives of the disabled were transformed into state enterprises. The

General Directorate of Local Production under the Council of Ministers of the USSR was established to manage local production. Within a month before January 1, 1960, all the assets and liabilities on the balance sheet, production plan, supply, logistics plan, capital and financial resources, limits and other indicators were transferred to the non-discriminatory state balance. The Council of Crafts Cooperatives of the Republic of Uzbekistan, regional craft councils, the Tashkent City Crafts Council and the Crafts and Cooperative Insurance Council of the Republic of Uzbekistan were abolished. Institutions and organizations subordinated to them, with all their assets and liabilities until January 1, 1960, were transferred to the Main Department of Local Production under the Council of Ministers of the USSR, the balance of the relevant regional executive committees and the Tashkent city executive committee. Vacant buildings, inventory and other material assets were also transferred to the disposal of the above relevant structures [40].

The abolition of handicraft cooperatives, which had been in operation for almost half a century and united thousands of artisans, was one of the most unpopular policies pursued by the Soviet government.

In general, during the years of Soviet rule, the dominance of the state property monopoly became stronger. Especially in the context of the strengthening of cotton monopoly in Uzbekistan, the reorientation of all industries to this area has had a negative impact on further development, creating a shortage of consumer goods. As a result, the growth rates of production, gross domestic product, labor productivity fell sharply. The alienation of producers from the means of production, the fruits of labor, and so on, has further increased.

## REFERENCES

- [1]. <https://dic.academic.ru/> Modern Encyclopedia. Moscow, 2000.
- [2]. Teplova E. Economic Theory. Moscow, 2005. P. 7.
- [3]. Tsyapkina M. A. Development of trade cooperation of Uzbekistan: Diss. Ph.D. sciences. Tashkent, 1953; Ibragimova A. Yu. Implementation of the Leninist cooperative plan (1927–1939): Abstract, diss. doc East. Sciences. Tashkent, 1971; Turaev H. Development of consumer cooperation in Uzbekistan during the construction of a communist society (1959–1970): Author's abstract, diss. Ph.D. sciences. Tashkent, 1974; Yuldasheva T. The role of agricultural cooperation in the socialist transformation of agriculture in Uzbekistan (1925–1929): Abstract, diss. Ph.D. sciences. Tashkent, 1974; Kazakbaev A. Development of the local and cooperative industry of Uzbekistan in the post-war years (1946–1960): Diss. Candidate of Historical Sciences. Tashkent, 1994.
- [4]. New history of Uzbekistan. Uzbekistan in the period of Soviet colonialism / Compilers: Juraev M et al. Tashkent: Sharq, 2000. - P. 463.
- [5]. New history of Uzbekistan. Uzbekistan during the Soviet colonial period ... - P. 464.
- [6]. Get up the huge country: (Communist Party of Uzbekistan during the Great Patriotic War) / Collection of documents and materials / Compiled by Zotova L.P., Kim P.G. et al. Tashkent: Uzbekistan, 1990. - P. 306.
- [7]. Mirzaev J. Development of a cooperative form of management in a market economy in Turkestan: experience and problems. Diss. - Tashkent, 1994 . P. 134.
- [8]. Central State Archive of the Republic of Uzbekistan. Fund 2326, List 1, Collection 74, P. 4.



- [9]. Central State Archive of the Republic of Uzbekistan R2326-fund. List 1, collection 74, P. 4.
- [10]. Central State Archive of the Republic of Uzbekistan R2326, List 1, Volume 154, P. 11.
- [11]. Central State Archive of the Republic of Uzbekistan R2326, list 1, collection 155, P. 1.
- [12]. Central State Archive of the Republic of Uzbekistan R2326, list 1, collection 155, P. 14.
- [13]. Central State Archive of the Republic of Uzbekistan Fund 2244, List 1, Collection 82, P. 1.
- [14]. Central State Archive of the Republic of Uzbekistan Fund R2326, List 1, Collection 245, page 9.
- [15]. Central State Archive of the Republic of Uzbekistan, fund R2326, list 1, collection 245, page 10.
- [16]. Kazakbaev A. Development of the local and cooperative industry of Uzbekistan in the post-war years (1946–1960): Diss. Candidate of Historical Sciences. - Tashkent, 1994. P. 126.
- [17]. Let's expand the production of food and consumer goods. // Red Uzbekistan. November 24, 1946. № 230.
- [18]. Let's expand the production of food and consumer goods. // Red Uzbekistan. November 24, 1946. № 230.
- [19]. Namangan Regional State Archive Fund 99, List 1, Volume 140, Page 55
- [20]. Fergana Regional State Archive, fund 623, list 1, collection 33, P. 83,
- [21]. Fergana Regional State Archive, fund 623, list 1, collection 33, P. 84,
- [22]. Andijan Regional State Archive, fund 198, list 1, collection 16, collection 498.
- [21]. Central State Archival of the Republic of Uzbekistan, Fund 2244, List 1, Collection 97, P. 2.
- [22]. Central State Archive of the Republic of Uzbekistan, fund 2245, list 1, collection 1, P. 253.
- [23]. Fergana Regional State Archive, fund 625, List 1, Collection 11, P. 2.
- [24]. Central State Archive of the Republic of Uzbekistan, Fund 2245, List 1, Collection 2, P. 7
- [25]. Fergana Regional State Archive, Fund 625, List 1, Collection 11, P. 2.
- [26]. Central State Archival of the Republic of Uzbekistan, Fund 2245, List 1, Collection 2, P. 7.
- [27]. Fergana Regional State Archive, Fund 625, List 1, Collection 20, P. 109.
- [28]. Fergana Regional State Archive, Fund 625, List 1, Collection 20, P. 120.
- [29]. Andijan Regional State Archive, Fund 549, List 2, Collection 1, P. 36.
- [30]. Andijan Regional State Archive, Fund 549, List 2, Collection 1, P. 76.
- [31]. Central State Archival of the Republic of Uzbekistan, Fund 2245, List 1, Volume 4, P. 216.
- [32]. Central State Archival of the Republic of Uzbekistan, I 2325-fund, 1st list, 36th case P. 2.
- [33]. Central State Archival of the Republic of Uzbekistan, I2325-fund, 1st list, 1953 case, P. 9.
- [34]. Central State Archival of the Republic of Uzbekistan, R-2325-fund, 1st list, 1953 case, P. 29.

[35]. Nazarov P. N. Fisheries Cooperation of the RSFSR and the Economic Policy of the Soviet State - P. 20.

[36]. National economy of the USSR in 1960 (statistical yearbook) P.213.

[37]. Nazarov P. N. Fisheries Cooperation of the RSFSR and the Economic Policy of the Soviet State (1950–1960) Abstract. Candidate of Historical Sciences. - Moscow, 1991. P. 1.

[38]. There.

[39]. Central State Archival of the Republic of Uzbekistan, Fund 2245, List 1, Collection 193, P. 1.

[40]. Central State Archival of the Republic of Uzbekistan, Fund 2245, List 1, Collection 193, P. 2.

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00137.8**

## **COVERAGE OF THE TOPIC OF WAQF IN THE “AL-MABSUT” BY SHAMSUL-AIMMA SARAHSI**

**Rakhshona Kenjaboeva Mirzaevna\***

\*Doctoral Student,  
Islamic Sciences cathedral of  
International Islamic Academy of UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: R.kenjaboeva@yahoo.com

### **ABSTRACT**

*In the IX-XIII centuries, Transoxiana became one of the most important centers of development of fiqh, where thousands of faqihs worked. Al-Mabsut by Abu Bakr Muhammad ibn Ahmad Sarakhsi (11th century), one of the scholars of Islamic law, is one of the most important jurisprudential sources written in Transoxiana. Sarakhsi is often referred to as "Sahib al-Mabsut" in the sense of "owner of Mabsut," meaning writer. Al-Mabsut is a large-scale work that covers a wide range of issues, including the waqf. In his work, he used the ideas of great representatives of Islamic jurisprudence, such as Abu Hanifa, Imam Malik, Abu Yusuf, Muhammad ibn Hasan, Imam Shafi'i, Hasan ibn Ziyad, Hassaf, Hilal. each fatwa was thoroughly studied in the book with its arguments and counter-arguments.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Shamsuddinsarakhsi, Al-Mabsut, Waqf, Inheritance, Obligatory Waqf, Narrations at the Level Of Tawatur, Zahir Al Riwaya, Fiqh.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Al-Mabsut by Abu Bakr Muhammad ibn Ahmad Sarakhsi (11th century), one of the scholars of Islamic law, is one of the most important jurisprudential sources written in Transoxiana. Sarakhsi is often referred to as "Sahib al-Mabsut" <sup>1</sup> in the sense of "owner of Mabsut," meaning writer. This book of Sarakhsi was based on the book "Kafi" by the famous scholar Abu Fazl Muhammad ibn Ahmad Marwazi (d 334 AH). Sarakhsi tried to summarize the main content of the books on Islamic law in his book Al-Mabsut and covered almost all areas of Islamic law. Sarakhsi was imprisoned for the slandering of his enemies and wrote Al-Mabsut in prison<sup>2</sup>. In his work, he used the ideas of great representatives of Islamic jurisprudence, such as Abu Hanifa, Imam Malik, Abu Yusuf, Muhammad ibn Hasan, Imam Shafi'i, Hasan ibn Ziyad, Hassaf, Hilal. each fatwa was thoroughly studied in the book with its arguments and counter-arguments.

The incident that led to the writing of Al-Mabsut is well-known: Imam Muhammad Shaybani used to write fatwas, ijihad, and commentaries given by Imam A'zam in the one's lectures. These inscriptions were later collected and written by Imam Muhammad as "Al-Mabsut", "Al-Jami 'al-Kabir", "Al-Jami' as-Saghir", "As-Siyar Al-Kabir", "As-Siyar As-Saghir", Ziyodot ”and“ Ziyodotaz-ziyodot ". These books, narrated at the level of Tawatur, are also called zahir al riwaya<sup>3</sup>. Due to the large volume of these books, Hakim ShahidMarvazi (d. 945) abbreviated them and wrote the book “Kafi” (“Mukhtasar”). Sarakhsi wrote Al-Mabsut, considering that the book was incomprehensible due to its brevity. Researchers emphasize that Al-Mabsut is a commentary on Kafi. However, Al-Mabsut is not a commentary on only Kofi. From the words of the author in the play, it is clear that Al-Mabsut is a commentary on the works of Imam Muhammad Shaybani.

## RESEARCHES AND FINDINGS

The waqf chapter of Al-Mabsut begins with the traditional definition of a waqf. He then states that opinions about Abu Hanifa's thought, which a waqf is not permissible, is incorrect and that write Abu Hanifa's opinion is correct but others understand incorrectly. He emphasizes that Abu Hanifa's opinion was the following: a waqf is permissible, but it is not obligatory. In this respect he says it resembles an Oriya<sup>4</sup>. The author adds that a waqf before death is like a will, which is obligatory, but that the will is valid when it is equal to 1/3 of the total property. He notes that if the person making the waqf states, "both in my life and after my death," then it will be obligatory<sup>5</sup>. Another aspect mentioned in the work is related to Imam Abu Yusuf. According to the book, Abu Yusuf first had the same view as Abu Hanifa on the obligation of the waqf, and then when he went to Hajj, he changed his mind when he saw the waqfs made by the Companions of the Prophet in and around the city and issued a fatwa on the obligation of the waqf. According to Al-Mabsut, the evidence for Abu Hanifa is the following hadiths of the Prophet Muhammad (peace and blessings of Allaah be upon him):

It was narrated from Mutarrif that his father said when he reached the Prophet, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, Prophet Muhammad (peace and blessings of Allaah be upon him) said that saying as "Whose is more?" has occupied all of you. A human says, “my riches, my riches”. Prophet, may Allah bless him and grant him peace said, " Only given alms, eaten food, and wore clothes belong to you<sup>6</sup>." This hadith is not mentioned in Hidayah and Badoi as evidence of Abu Hanifa.

A large part of Al-Mabsut is devoted to the analysis of the obligatory of the waqf. It is also mentioned here that the verse in the Qur'an about the succession of the Prophet Solomon to the Prophet David<sup>7</sup>, and the different interpretations of the hadith about not bequeathing from the prophets, the Companion Abu Bakr did not give Fatima, the daughter of Muhammad (SAW), from her father's inheritance mentioned the hadith about not bequeathing from the prophets.

The author has repeatedly addressed the issue of the waqf of the mosque in Al-Mabsut, both in the place of the obligatory of the foundation, and in the place of the immortality of the property of the waqf (Kaaba), and separate places.

When referring to the Garden of Samg belonging to the Companion Umar, which is the evidence of Abu Hanifa, the author emphasizes that everything has a nickname, and enumerates the nicknames of horses, camels, and mules belonging to the Prophet (SAW) as examples. Citing a verse<sup>8</sup> about giving alms from something human loved, he said that Umar had, therefore, made waqf from his favorite garden, Samgh. He said that the place in the hadith that "is not be sold,

gifted or bequeathed" is proof of the obligatory of the waqf. It has been added that only the waqf manager (governor) can use honestly at the level of need. It was clarified that the level of need means the amount that is enough daily need, but not accumulated. As proof of this, he pointed out that Companion Umar had set aside money for mutawalli from the waqf, which was just like a ghazi, who only using enough of his booty, and that there is a verse<sup>9</sup> in the Qur'an that indicates that if the caregiver of the orphan is unable to feed him, he can use from the property of the orphan in good faith. Then came the next topic - the issue of the use of the waqf-maker from his waqf.<sup>10</sup> We have already considered the issue of making waqf to himself or herself in the example of "Hidaya".

There is another important aspect of Sarakhsi's Al-Mabsut. That is, when evidence is narrated from the hadiths, it is to cite another hadith similar to it and to support the evidence through it. One such hadith is the hadith "If a person dies ...",<sup>11</sup> and the author states that "seven things" are excluded in some narrations, including the "river, the caravanserai he built, and the Mus'hafi he devoted to Allah."<sup>12</sup>

In Al-Mabsut, when it is talked about the types of property that we conditionally call direct waqfs - mosques, cemeteries, caravanserais, places for resting of pilgrims for Hajj and Umrah, the author reminds that rich and poor do not distinguish in the use from the property, such as mosques, cemeteries, places for pilgrims, benefits which were devoted to Ghazies that the use of property, etc. Then he states his opinion that he did not approve of the use of the property, which was devoted to ghazies, by the rich. He said as the reason for this that aim from<sup>13</sup> waqf was to be close to Allah, which would only happen when the waqf was given to the needy. The author points out that the reason why the rich and the poor are treated equally in mosques, mausoleums, cemeteries, etc., is that the rich cannot afford to use those places by their own money. It is like the equality of the rich and the poor in the use of wells and pools. But in Ghazat, the rich have the opportunity to cover their supplies from their money.

In the process of studying the book, we can see that the author was very sensitive, especially in quoting Abu Hanifa's opinion and argument. The author lists the evidence, which consists of verses and hadiths, one by one. One of them is the principle of obligatoriness, which is regularly analyzed in the "Chapter Waqf". Speaking about the transfer of property to the mutawalli, which is one of the conditions of the waqf, the author says that according to Abu Hanifa, the waqf would not be perfect without doing this work, and Abu Hanifa used two narrations<sup>14</sup> as evidence in this regard. Both of them relate to the waqf of the mosque. According to the first evidence, the waqf does not take place without praying with the congregation in such a mosque. According to the second evidence, a waqf is carried out through reading namaz by alone prayer, not a congregation. The origin of the first argument is based on the following: the purpose of waqf is to provide what the individual or society needs. An individual can read namaz in any clean place, and mosques are necessary for reading namaz in a congregation. For this reason, it is obligatory to read with a congregation for the carrying out of waqf of the mosque. Only then will the goal be achieved. The origin of the second argument is based on the following: A mosque is a place to read namaz, and performing it in a congregation or alone is no different. For this reason, this goal is achieved when a person read namaz alone.

The issue of making waqf from leased or pawned property is covered in detail in Al-Mabsut, and this issue is still relevant today. It is permissible for a person to make a conditional waqf before the end of the lease period. In this case, the lease agreement will not be terminated. The verdict remains the same for the mortgaged property. A person may conditionally make his property

waqf, which is his own and pledged, and also the pledge agreement is not void. If the property, which was conditionally made waqf, is pledged and this issue is finally resolved for many years, the property will become a waqf. If the waqf-maker dies before the end of the deposit and there is enough property left for the deposit, the deposit will be terminated. And the property devoted to waqf will be transferred to the property of the waqf. Otherwise, the property will be sold and the waqf agreement will be terminated. Only in this case, it is necessary to obtain the consent of the person who takes property as a deposit. The author comments on this issue with extreme clarity. He emphasizes that the user of the property of the waqf uses his income, not original prosperity and that the original of the property is pawned, and in this case the rights of the person, who took prosperity as deposit, must be respected<sup>15</sup>. In the case of leased property, if the lessor or the lessee dies before the end of the lease, the lease agreement is terminated and the waqf agreement enters into force. The rulings on rent and collateral were written short in the work "Fatawa al-Hindiya", using Sarakhsi's "Al-Mabsut"<sup>16</sup>.

The issue of the deposit is again mentioned in Al-Mabsut as a matter of shared property, which does not exist in either "Hidaya" or "Badoi as-Sanoi". It is considered that two people can pledge a property that is a shareholder for a loan. But if the share of one of the pawner is pawned to the other, and the other to the first, then it will not be possible to pawn them again.<sup>17</sup>

The issue of time is also important when concluding a waqf agreement. Al-Mabsut also provides an in-depth analysis of this topic.

If a person says, "This land has been waqfed to my young children," those of his younger children when the waqf agreement is fulfilled will become the users of this waqf. The next time is ignored. The same is said in "Zahiriya". If a person says, "This land has been waqfed for my children living in Basra," the benefit of this waqf will be given only to the children living in Basra. It will be not given to those who live elsewhere. The same is said in the fatwas of Qazikhan.

If a man waqfed a property to his sons, the daughters cannot use that waqf. Because this quality of the son is not a quality that goes away.

## CONCLUSION

If a person says, "This waqf belongs to my sons and their sons," then that waqf belongs to those who existed at the time of the waqf contract and have the same quality. The same is said in the book "Havi". If a person says, "I have waqfed this land for my Muslim sons or my married sons," after the waqf agreement has been fulfilled it will be established for those who are Muslims and those who are married. Those who were Muslim and married at the time of the contract were not included. If a person says, "This land has been waqfed for my poor sons," and does not add another word, then the poor will be included in this waqf when the benefits of the waqf are received. When a waqf-maker says, "It belongs to my children who have become poor", Imam Muhammad thinks that the income of this waqf is given sons who first were rich and then turn round to poor.

Our other imams said, "The benefit of the waqf is given to all the children who are poor at the time of the benefit of the waqf. It is the same with those who first became rich and then became poor, only those who became poor from the beginning and never became rich. The same is said in the fatwas of Kazikhan.

If a person says, "The income of my waqf belongs to my needy children," his benefit will be given to the needy children when the benefit is received. The same is said in "Havi".

#### REFERENCES

- 1) Qari Ali ibn Sultan Muhammad. "Al-Asmar al-janiyya fi asmo' al-hanfiyya." Betna: Khudobaxsh, 2002.
- 2) Suduni, ZayniddinKasimibnKutlubga. The crown of biographical cases (ال تراجم). جات) Beirut: Dor al Qalam, 1992.
- 3) Sheikh Muhammad Sadik Muhammad Yusuf.Viqaya, commentary of Kifoya. Volume 3. Tashkent, "Sharq" Publishing, and Printing Joint-Stock Company General Editorial Office, 2008.
- 4) Abu Isa Muhammad Tirmidhi. Al-Jami 'as-Sahih.
- 5) Sheikh Muhammad Sadik Muhammad Yusuf. Translation of the meaning of the Holy Quran in the Uzbek language. Hilol Publishing House, Tashkent, 2020.
- 6) ShamsuddinSarakhsiy. Kitab al-Mabsut. Dor al-Ma'rifa, Beirut, Lebanon: - p. 31
- 7) Feteva-iHindiyye (Feteva-iAlemgiriyye), AkçağYayınları: 5/18-20



Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals

**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00138.X**

## **THE ROLE OF ARTIFACTS IN REFLECTING SOCIAL RELATIONS IN SUGHD IN THE EARLY MIDDLE AGES**

**Sattorov Eldor Bobir Ugli\***

\*PhD Student,

Samarkand State University,

Samarkand, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: [sattoroveldor1992@gmail.com](mailto:sattoroveldor1992@gmail.com)

### **ABSTRACT**

*This study examines the urban processes and the development of handicrafts in the early Middle Ages in Sughd. Factors and means of socio-cultural reflection as a result of the development of handicrafts were considered. It also reflects some views and opinions on the impact of the development of handicrafts and urban planning on the social life of the population.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Sughd, Murals, Armaments, Urban Processes, Panjikent, Handicrafts, Socio-Cultural Situation, Strata Of The Population.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

The settlement of the population created a need to develop new agricultural lands in Sughd. This led to the development of large fertile lands in the V century in exchange for the efficient use of artificial irrigation in the region.

The development of new oases, in turn, laid the foundation for the development of agricultural culture and urban processes [8.83]. In the chain of continuity of development, the emergence of handicrafts as a separate and distinctive branch of production is important for the history of society. This process has led to the formation of specialists with mature technical skills for their time, a significant increase in production productivity. This situation has led to an increase in surplus production, which is important for the emergence of urban planning in society. This aspect is also a characteristic feature of urban processes in our country. This determines the relevance of our research.

### **MAIN RESULTS AND FINDINGS**

A number of studies on the history of handicrafts in Sughd have been carried out, including M.E. Masson collected and analyzed medieval sources on the history of mining in the 1920s and 1930s, as well as a comparative analysis with findings from existing historical periods [7.75].



Archaeological and geological excavations have also revealed traces of ancient mining in the Zarafshan, Gissar and Nurata mountains, which surround the Sughd region. This factor indicates the development of handicrafts in the Sughd region on the basis of mining.

Initially, in Sughd, artisans lived alongside the farming population. The reason was that it was difficult to make a living with income from crafts alone. As a result, artisans also practiced farming from time to time. During the formation of the first cities, the growing demand for handicrafts allowed them to settle in separate settlements. As a result, it was artisans who took urban processes to a new level.

Along with the central cities of Samarkand, such as Samarkand, Panjikent, Bukhara, Poykand, Kesh, Nakhshab, the first medieval craft centers, fortresses, castles and villages were formed in the areas along the Amu Darya to Farab, Karki, Kalif and from the borders of Ustrushana to the Iron Gate. In this process, we can see the process of development of the cities of Sughd and its settlement in the example of the city of Penjikent. The fact that Penjikent is a multi-layered monument makes this possible. Although Panjikent was formed as a city with castles, temples and castle walls in the 5th century, the first settlements studied in the city date back to the late 5th - early 6th centuries [6.45].

Initially, construction in the city was not carried out on a large scale, as we can see through the two houses studied at facility XII. The distance between the houses is 14 meters, individual houses have front walls (about 2 m thick) and thin interior sections (rooms with a size of 3 to 10 square meters) [1.58]. The distance between your houses justifies our opinion.

In our opinion, the above situation did not last long, as by the first half of the VI century the construction of interconnected dwellings in solid building blocks began. When the settlements were excavated, it was discovered that they were connected. Initially the dwellings were one-story, then two-story, and some were even domed. In general, considering the size of the ceremonial halls decorated with the smallest paintings is 30 square meters, we can conclude that the size of the rooms ranged from 3 to 25 square meters, depending on their function in everyday life and the social status of the homeowner.

In general, in the quarters of the cities of Sughd, belonging to different strata, the population lived on the basis of neighborliness. For example, when the houses belonging to the second half and the end of the VII century were studied in objects XXIII and XXIV, it was found that the two houses were part of the blocks in the interconnected quarter. One was a small house with three rooms, and the other was a spacious hall building decorated with paintings [9]. This aspect shows that houses belong to people of different social statuses.

If we look at the urbanization of Sughd, we see the generality of the elements of housing formed in the VI-VII centuries in the cities of the first quarter of the VIII century. Examples include the increase in the number of multi-storey houses, the separation of ceremonial halls, the living quarters of those who serve in ordinary houses, the decoration of private houses with paintings, and the formation of special shops and workshops. When all the houses of the first quarter of the eighth century were examined, we see that they differed in number, size, and decoration of the rooms [1.63].

As a result of our analysis, we are witnessing significant changes in housing construction in Panjikent from the 5th century to the 8th century. For example, the first townhouses were much more modest in size and simplicity of construction than the houses of the second half of the VII-

VIII centuries. Also, in some quarters, as a result of constant development and population growth, two-story houses have been built [1.64].

In our view, the construction of two-story houses was also influenced by the land ownership relationship. Growth in families, the ownership of all land and property, but the need to expand the area of the house necessitated the construction of two-story houses. It should be noted that although there are differences between the settlements, there are no huts indicating the poverty of the population of Sughd. This factor is important in revealing social life, showing that all Sughds in Panjikent lived a prosperous life. This was due to the high level of development of handicrafts and trade.

One of the peculiarities of the development of handicrafts in Sughd is the development of mining with local sources of raw materials. The availability of minerals that are important for the development of industrial economy in the Sughd region, as well as the accumulation of extensive experience in their development, played an important role in the development of handicrafts. Mining, which has been formed in the Sughd region since ancient times, developed rapidly after the establishment of the Turkish Khanate. According to written sources, "The Turkuts first entered the stage of general history with the profession of iron production, appearing on the stage of world history as the first people in Central Asia to mine iron at an industrial level. As a result, the immigrants have gained independence from China and Tibet, which carry iron weapons, which determines the success of military operations. Archaeological excavations in the Altai region, the ancient site of the Turks, also confirm our opinion [5.74-75].

In addition, the active participation of Sogdian traders in bilateral trade through international transit trade routes has enriched local handicrafts with new achievements, methods and techniques of neighboring and distant countries, as well as the emergence of new areas of handicrafts. For example, based on the analysis of sources, the mass settlement of the majority of nomadic pastoralists who entered the Sughd region led to the widespread spread of nomadic tribal culture (this culture was introduced to science under the name of Qovunchi culture) throughout Sughd. The influence of this culture did not bypass the craft in the first place [3.232].

In the early Middle Ages, various branches of handicrafts also developed in Sughd. We will look at social relations through some types and items of crafts. In particular, jewelry workshops were found in several parts of Panjikent. The workshops occupied relatively small rooms. The workshops produce jewelry to meet internal and external demand. Manufactured products are divided into everyday and specific jewelry, depending on the nature. Through this classification we can see the festivals and ceremonies, trade and stratification in early medieval Sughd. Archaeological materials and murals found in the ruins of cities such as Afrosiab, Panjikent and Varakhsha confirm our opinion [11].

Work tools used in metal production have been found in many ancient monuments of Central Asia. Some monuments also had special metal casting workshops. Some settlements, on the other hand, specialized only in metal smelting and casting [2.23].

The furnaces used to smelt the metals are located on a platform that rises above ground level. The furnaces were open, two- and four-mouthed. The furnaces in the workshop are located in front of the door, which we think is related to the release of smoke and gases accumulated in the room during the melting of metals. Metal fabrication also directly contributed to the development of the armaments industry. Today in Sughd there is not much evidence of armaments in the early Middle Ages and archeological material related to this area. The main means of protection in

cavalry and infantry were mainly made of iron. Evidence of the widespread use of iron in armaments in Sogdian society. Only the weapons of ordinary warriors and commanders differ in their beauty and quietness. The artists tried to highlight the fact that the horses of the noble warriors and commanders were distinguished by the diversity of their military equipment [10.175].

Because of the analysis of Panjikent murals, it was possible to make the following classification of early medieval armaments:

- 1) Weapons used in combat;
- 2) Daily carrying weapons.

Based on this information, we can see that there is a property inequality in social life.

It is known from written sources that glassmaking has existed in Central Asia since the 5th century [4.54]. The eighth-century workshop in Panjikent serves as a confirmation of the above idea. The workshop is located around the city, and in one of the rooms in the workshop were found two large vessels (baths). The wall of the first vessel is covered with a greenish-yellow glass coating. The bottom layer of the container is made of dark green glass. In the second container, the gray powder is mixed with glass droplets [1.83].

Some of the bottles found in the workshop are decorated with “snakes” in the shape of human faces, deep geometric shapes in the shape of discs. In the third quarter of the VIII century, ceramic and glass vessels are common. [4.55].

## CONCLUSION

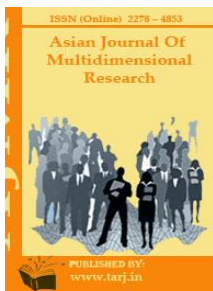
In our opinion, the development of glassmaking depended on the development of trade relations. We can also conclude that the development of glassmaking has had an impact on the social life of the Sogdians, given the fact that some glassware is more elegant and elegant than ceramic ones.

The following conclusions can be drawn from the analysis of the above data. The socio-economic processes and the development of handicrafts that took place in Sughd in the early Middle Ages led to changes in urban planning, historical-demographic, socio-cultural processes.

## REFERENCES

- 1) Brykina G.A. (1999) Archeology from ancient times to the middle Ages. Central Asia in the early middle Ages. Moscow: Science, Vol.17. P.58-64.
- 2) Askarov A., Shirinov T.Sh. (1993) Early urban culture of the Bronze Age south of Central Asia. Samarkand: P 23.
- 3) Askarov A. (2007) Ethnogenesis and ethnic history of the Uzbek people. Tashkent: «Sharq», P. 232.
- 4) Bichurin N.Ya. (Iakinif) (1950) A collection of information about the peoples who lived in Central Asia in ancient times. Moscow, USSR Academy of Sciences Publishing. Vol I. P.54–55.
- 5) Gumilev L. (2007) Ancient Turks. The authors of the translation, introduction and preparation for publication are B. Ordabekli and A. Ayritomi. Tashkent: «Fan», P.74-75.

- 6) Marshak B.I. (1964) Report on the work at the facility XII for 1955-1960. MIA. Number 124.
- 7) Masson M.E. (1953) On the history of mining in Uzbekistan. Tashkent: 75 p.
- 8) Pardaev M.H. (2007) Ustrushona in ancient and medieval times. Urbanization processes in Uzbekistan: history and modernity. Proceedings of the International Conference. Toshkent: P.83.
- 9) Raspopova V.I. (1969) Quarter of dwellings of ordinary citizens of Panjakent. CA. Number 1.
- 10) Raspopova V.I. (1990) Dwellings of Panjakent. Leningrad .: "Science," p. 175.
- 11) Sogdian Banqueters. Panjikent, Tajikistan (ancient Sogdiana), Site XVI:10, first half of 8th century. Wall painting; H. 136 cm x W. 364 cm. The State Hermitage Museum, St. Petersburg, SA-16215-16217. Banqueters. Panjikent, Tajikistan (in ancient Sogdiana), Site XXIV:1, first half of the 8th century CE. Wall painting; H. 94 x W. 192 cm (left), and H. 107 x W. 105 cm (right). The State Hermitage Museum, St. Petersburg, Russia, SA-16235.



Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals

**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00139.1**

## **PRAGMATIC APPROACH TO FUNCTIONAL WORDS ANALYSIS IN UZBEK LANGUAGE**

**Pardaev Azamat Bakhronovich\***

\*Doctor of Philological Sciences,  
Professor the Department of Uzbek linguistics  
Samarkand State University, Samarkand, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: a\_pardayev@mail.ru

### **ABSTRACT**

*Identify the role of function words in Uzbek language system, relation to content words, sources of enrichment and methods, historical and evolutionary development and determination of functional-stylistic and substantial-pragmatic features in speech. The aim of the papers is to define the status of the Uzbek language function words in the linguistic system, and to reveal their source and methods of enrichment, historical and evolutionary development, as well as functional-stylistic and substantial-pragmatic features.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Uzbek Language, Function Words, Pleonasm, Pragmatic Analysis Of Discourse, Discourse Marker, Discourse Particles, Communication, Discourse, Communicative Situation, Speech Act, Modality.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Its is devoted to pragmalinguistics, main principles of linguistic analysis, their becoming popular in Uzbek linguistics, pragmatic pleonasm and presupposition of functional words in Uzbek language. Because, as of recently, the pragmatic features of functional words in texts and in different speech conditions are relatively the new discourse theory, and together with discursive analysis types have not been specially studied. Although, during the mutual exchange of views, in semantics of sentence and text functional words play special role. One of our objectives is to describe informative and descriptive aim of one simple linking word or particle in text, and its ability to completely change the meaning of information which the addressant is going convey to addressee. The achievements of discursive analysis and pragmalinguistics in our science provide us the opportunity to study this issue comprehensively using modern analysis methods[1,2,3,]. Although, functional words are considered the grammatical tool describing words in a sentence or a phrase, or simple sentences as well as different relations between them, and attaching

additional meaning to them, according to the text requirement they create various pragmatic and derivative meanings and affects the listener in certain ways.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Pleonasm case can be seen in all layers of the language, in particular in functional words as well, and it creates speaker's illocution, and it leads to appearing various pragmatic derivative meanings during speech process. In our speech, in pleonasm of two functional words used next to each other, one of which has a primary task, and the second has the secondary task for this functional word, and it serves to strengthen the primary task of the first functional word. *Билмадим, бу афсона (I don't know, it's a legend) / Ва ёки чин ҳақиқат (or quite true)* (A.Suyun). In this text delimiting conjunction ↔ adversative relation (or functional word primary task) and is strengthened by functional word's secondary task. In this work based on pleonasm *ва фақат (and only) / ва ҳамто (and even) / ва ҳамтоки (and even though) / ва аксинча (on the contrary) / ва зоят (and very) / ва на., ва на... (neither...nor...) / ва яна (and again) / ва тағин (and also) / ва энди (and now) / ва балки (and maybe) / ва аммо (and but) / ва ёхуд (or) / вале (however) / валекин (but) / валокин (yet) / ва ё (or) / аммо-лекин (but) / лекин-аммо (but) / ...* pleonastic usage of functional words was widely analyzed.

Regarding presupposition issue, we distinguish two types of presupposition -logical (contextual, non-linguistic, adherend) and linguistic (inherent, lexical-semantic) (N.Mahmudov, A.Nurmonov, M.Khakimov and others). In inherent presupposition, the inclusion of presuppositional meaning sign into composition of substantial feature of functional words is separately explained and it is described with a special sign (then with high index) in the attached summarizing table. Separately emphasizing sign identity to inherent presuppositional meaning and according to its strength formation of unique grading order of functional words, within internal subitems the features of logical sign in each functional word category are classified. Although there a series of implemented research works dedicated to presupposition of functional words, we can't definitely claim that the research of this important issue has been finalized. Each new derivative, used in our language and appearing every day and joining the group of functional words, they have their own specific features which distinguish them from other form tools, and create material-social basis for their existence and development, and they have special meaning which can be understood with such sensitive, intelligence and perspicacity.

In recent years under the term of *Discursive particle* in linguistics the following units determined as discursive markers are understood: mainly, animating the text, inclusion and description of their discourse like activity, mobility signs, psychological condition of addressant and addressee, effective personal attitude to provided information, as well as, units serving for text integrity, and most of the time etymologically modal, exclamations, adjective, pronoun, verb, from different forms of adverbs, word combinations, units related to sentence. Such units traditionally are parenthetical words, and they are evaluated on syntactic basis. It is known, that a parenthetical word is a functional notion (syntactic, grammatic), and the lexical-semantic grouping (categorizing) is not purely syntactic, but it is a lexical-grammatic practice. Thanks to it, linguistic units – with its lexical-grammatic features in linguistic systems there are certain unithoods – structural elements of language. In particular, the main difference of discursive particles form modal is in the fact, modal words, based on substantial analysis principles (in particular, M.Abuzalova, Sh.Akramov, R.Bobokalonov, N.Mahmudov, B.Mengliev, Kh.Nematov, A.Nurmonov, R.Sayfullaeva, Kh.Shokirova, M.Kurbonova and others' view) – they serve as an expander in the sentence, they directly link to the predicate of sentence

(dependent), and discursive particles are not connected to the predicate of sentence, like ordinary particles, they relate to certain part of the sentence or to the whole sentence (text) [4,5]. Their difference from usual particles is in the fact, that the units of this group did not reach the level of separate linguistic structure unit, and they didn't break relations with syntactic formations, word categories (word formations) from which they originate. But in a text, discursive particles go through such development phases (inherent for grammaticalization process, like lexicalization) as: *formal merger* → *phonetic reduction* → *desemantization and decategorization of lexical units in its content* → *generalization of content from «propositional» type to «text» type*. So, it loses its lexical and grammatical content, becomes holistic and acquires the pragmatic essence: “*иккинчи нафас*” *қурғур ҳар куниям очилавермас экан...* - “*the new lease of life*”, **the devilkin**, *is not given to you every day...* (translation) (U.Khoshimov); *Ўша ғурибгар, номи ўчун, яна бир кўринсин...* **Pass the sponge over** *this windler, if he shows up again...* (translation) (N.Amin). In this text **Pass the sponge over** serves for sentence formation from grammatic point of view, **the devilkin** has imperative mood form. But in this text, **Pass the sponge over** is not a sentence, and it doesn't have such grammatic form meaning as structural name *ном* (*name*), *ўч* - lexical items too, main case and subject status, possessive case, imperative mood 3-person singular *каби*. But, in combination it serves for animation of text, and for active, lively expressing negative attitude of addressant. Outside of text, **Pass the sponge over** formation is in sentence status, and it has structural parts. Although each part lives in its own paradigm in memories of language owners, you can't miss to see integrity (idiomatization) buds in it and it is also confirmed by our test-translation works. In our language, together with animation of text (speech), the groups of units are being formed, which serves expressing personal attitude. Therefore, we thought it necessary to name them as discursive particles (combining the names of two layer units). On the basis of linguistic comparativistics and primary syntactic function accepted in structuralist solidarity and based on semantic morphological general laws of lexic-grammatic categories (in particular, word categories) it can be assumed, that discursive particles are the lexical-semantic group which is formed for animation of speech and to express the spirit of discourse in it. Besides the syntactic-discursive feature, it doesn't have yet its own bright semantic and morphological differential (distinguishing one group from other categories or from their internal groups, private) sign, but our language's today status is the evidence that these processes have already started.

The third chapter of the work ends with with the following conclusions:

1. Thanks to national independence, Uzbek linguistics keeping abreast with the world linguistics, like in the western linguistics, opened a wealth of hidden linguistic opportunities in formal descriptive and structuralist directions as the opposition order tool. After its sufficient development, based on market economy requirements, studying effective usage of these opportunities in speech (in speech activity, during the process of affecting listener with linguistic tools, i.e. in discourse) is one of the important aspects in linguistic science. This, in its turn, shows the necessity of cooperation between linguistic tools and tens of non-linguistic (cultural, extralinguistic) tools for providing effectiveness of discourse, and as a result the new discipline in our science - pragmat linguistics was formed. In addition to Uzbek methodologists, the development and formation of this direction were much contributed by such scientists as N.Makhmudov, A.Nurmonov, Sh.Safarov, D.Lutfullaeva, S.Muminov, M.Khakimov, S.Boymirzaeva [6,7]. The development of pragma linguistic direction in Uzbek science, put the following also on the agenda: leaning issues of event features in functional word categories during communication speech process.

2. The observation of pleonastic application of functional words in Uzbek communication speech showed, that on the one hand, pleonastic application of auxiliary words, and on the second hand, pleonastic application of linking words and particles should be differentiated. When auxiliary words are applied pleonastically with case-ending (*йўлга томон кет-* “go towards home”/ *йўлга кет* – “go home”; *укасига деб ол-* “get it for the brother”; *укасига ол-* “same as previous meaning”....) it defines case-ending meaning, personalizes it or attaches special presupposition additional meaning to it. And in pleonasm of linking words and particles, one of such applied tools, of course, is a metaphoric expression as transposition tool for this adjacent (secondary) task (linking word → particle; particle → linking word), and the sign, emphasis increase for presupposition meaning.

3. In Uzbek language functional words - the sign language also relates to presupposition, and in inherent (linguistic) presupposition meaning within the dictionary meaning of functional word, the sign language and adherent (contextual, logical) presupposition sign (determined by speech condition) should be differentiated. The inherent presupposition are especially strong in particles and they were studied on sufficient level in Uzbek linguistic. According to originality (its sign meaning capability) of the inherent presupposition functional words are graded in the following way: *particles* → *linking words* → *auxiliary words*. The presupposition sign within the category of particles, especially, in addition to describing the speaker’s subjective attitude, it mainly serves for the following purposes: animation of written and oral speech, increase its active application, encourage listener’s active participation in discursive process, prompt to express his attitude to provided opinion, and it is strong in discursive particles used for activating the audience. This issue has not been yet studied sufficiently enough in Uzbek science and it is till has to be researched in detail.

4. As discursive particles express subjective evaluation and relation meanings, they have semantic-functional generality with modal words, but still they should be differentiated from modal words:

- first of all, modal words are the speech definer of declination/modality semantic part (modality actant) within {WPm.}'s {Pm} part in the content of sentence center (the minimum sentence construction scheme). So, if the sentence extender is in syntactic order, discursive particles will not have an independent syntactic position in sentence order, (like in desired type of grammatic form) it will attach to one part of it, and through its attached part it will link to the sentence center – predicate, or it will relate the whole text and discourse process, but will not link directly to the predicate;

- secondly, primary (categorical, head, main) and secondary (adjacent) tasks are in reverse directions in modal words and discursive particles. The primary task of discursive particles is to animate speech and encourage listener for active actions, and the secondary task is a subjective evaluation and expressing relation, and it is considered as an adjacent task. And is the opposite in modal words.

These two features in our linguistics, in terms of affiliation with lexical-grammatical basis, they were on a wrong basis determined as *functional modal words* or *introductory phrase*, and evaluated as a separate type of such units’ particles – as discursive particles. The semantic-morphological formation of this lexical-grammatical group is just beginning in our language (In particular, suffixes of *-zyp/-zypin* imperative form are specializing in this task).

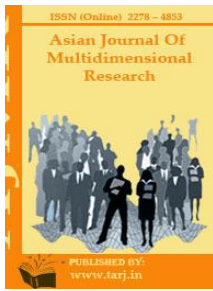


## CONCLUSION

Because of considerable expanding of social usage and communicative tasks of our language, the volume of discursive particles has been increasing rapidly. It attracts not only word formations, but also various word combinations, sentence building speech events. The biggest part of these derivatives stays in the beginning stages of grammaticalization, and they have nonintegrated, pure speech-situational feature. Therefore the discursive particles themselves take such speech derivatives in various phases of historical development (grammaticalization and integrity) *юкламасимон (can be particle) → юкламалашаётган (can't be particle) → юкламалашган (couldn't be particle) → юклама (particle)*. With the aim raising effectiveness of speech communication, our science important tasks should be studying types of discursive particles and their usage in various situations of Uzbek communication speech, their formation into special lexical-grammatical group and working out relevant scientific and didactic recommendations.

## REFERENCES

- [1]. Kreydlin G. Form words in Russian: (semantic and syntactic aspects of their studying): Dissertation of candidate of philological sciences. – Moscow, 1979. – 301 pages.
- [2]. Manafov N. Auxiliary parts of speech in dialects and dialects of Azerbaijani: Avtoref. Dissertation of candidate of philological sciences: – Baku, 1995. – 28 p.
- [3]. Sultanbayeva H. Syntactic words in system of parts of speech of Bashkir: Avtoref. Dissertation of doctor of philological sciences. – Ufa, 2008. – 54 pages.
- [4]. Musayeva Z. Auxiliary parts of speech in the Dargwa and English languages: Avtoref. Dissertation of candidate of philological sciences: – Makhachkala, 2010. – 22 pages.
- [5]. Bazarov O. Particles in Uzbek language: Avtoreferat. Dissertation of candidate of philological sciences. – Moscow, 1983. – 22 p.
- [6]. Rahimov U. Particles presupposition in Uzbek language: Dissertation of candidate of philological sciences, avtoreferat. – Samarkand, 1994. – 25 ch.
- [7]. Turdiboev T. Conversion of form words in Uzbek language: Dissertation of the candidate of philological sciences. avtoreferat. – Tashkent, 1996. 21–ch.
- [8]. Isokov Z. Mutual relations of Word categories in Uzbek language and the role of particles in it: Avtoreferat. Dissertation of candidate of philological sciences. – Fergana: Fergana State University, 2005. – 22 ch.
- [9]. Burhanov Z. Auxiliary words in Uzbek language and related possessive pragmatics (presupposition aspect): Dissertation of candidate of philological sciences, avtoreferat – Tashkent, 2008. – 27 ch.
- [10]. Rasuljanovna, I. N. (2020). The concept of “lacuna” in translation studies. *Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research (AJMR)*, 9(4), 123-129.

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00126.3**

## **CREATING SOCIAL IMPACT USING REVERSE INNOVATION AND SOCIAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

**Dr. Vijay Kumar Jain\*; Dr. Vikas Tyagi\*\***

\*Assistant Professor,  
Faculty of Management Studies  
DIT University Dehradun, INDIA  
Email id: vijay.jain@dituniversity.edu.in

\*\*Associate Professor,  
School of Business, Chandigarh University, Punjab, INDIA  
Email id: vikas.e8077@cumail.in

### **ABSTRACT**

*Emerging economies particularly India holds incandescent future with lots of un-broached opportunities. New innovative era has strongly knocked the doors of approximately all the existing fields of the country right from technical to non- technical ones. Reverse innovation is unique of them which is an offshoot of innovation movement. India being a developing country offer huge potential for reverse innovation. The connection of social entrepreneurship and reverse innovation can create more impact in addressing societal problems at reasonable cost. Social entrepreneurs can play vital role by leveraging the opportunity to find solution to social problems with the help of reverse innovation. Keeping objective in mind, the present paper is modest attempt to understand the concept of reverse innovation, its role in developing economies and developed economies and how it can contribute towards addressing social problems. The findings of the paper will have implications for the policy makers to frame strategies to leverage the benefits of reverse innovation.*

**KEYWORD:** *Reverse Innovation, Social Innovation, Ecosystem, Diffusion of Innovation, K Means Clustering*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Emerging economies particularly India holds incandescent future with lots of un-broached opportunities. New innovative era has strongly knocked the doors of approximately all the existing fields of the country right from technical to non- technical ones. Reverse innovation is one of them which is an offshoot of innovation movement. Reverse Innovation is defined as a

blueprint for scaling growth in emerging markets and believes that ignoring it could cost developed-country multinational companies (MNCs) dearly, as it would create opportunities for their emerging market counterparts (EMNCs) in more established regions (Govindarajan, 2009). Reverse innovation is based on ultra-low-cost, universal access, simple innovation done to achieve dual objective- first to address the needs of emerging economies like India, China etc. and secondly to target untapped high end customers of developed economies (Schuster and Holtbrügge 2014). This concept got popularized for its upward movement from emerging economies to highly developed economies (Immelt, Govindarajan and Trimble, 2009). Reverse innovation is not about low cost, it is doing more with scarce resource and creating value for many. It would be rightly to say that reverse innovation is a kernel of mass innovation which is complemented by social entrepreneurs. Social entrepreneurs largely focus on community and social goals (Harding, 2004). The social enterprises are chosen funnels through which mass innovation is reached to targeted people of the country. Emerging economies should enormously work on unification of reverse innovation and social innovation in order to weed out deep rooted, multiple long-standing issues responsible for pushing back the growth of emerging economies. There have been many successful examples of how reverse innovation have benefited people. The low cost, affordable electrocardiogram (ECG) machines were developed for Indian market unlike high priced ECG machines of developed markets. India being a developing country offer huge potential for reverse innovation. The connection of social entrepreneurship and reverse innovation can create more impact in addressing societal problems at reasonable cost. Social entrepreneurs can play vital role by leveraging the opportunity to find solution to social problems with the help of reverse innovation. Keeping this objective in mind, the present paper is modest attempt to understand the concept of reverse innovation, its role in developing economies and developed economies and how it can contribute towards addressing social problems. The paper also highlights the implications of reverse innovation for developing economies.

### **Diffusion of innovation – Role of Social Entrepreneurs**

Innovation is incomplete without its proper diffusion. For which first we need to understand social process (Figure 1). Famous study of Ryan and Gross (1943) states diffusion is a social process through which subjective evaluations of an innovation spread from earlier adopters to later adopters. Social entrepreneurs are field players who work for untapped and needy segment mostly neglected by MNCs. Social entrepreneurs are considered to be better conveyor of social services and they are known for finding better solutions because of their proximity with the society (Mulgan et al., 2007). Social innovation is usually considered as synonyms of CSR and social entrepreneurship which is not correct (Lin and Chen, 2016) rather it is more about economic value creation by finding new social solutions. In short social innovation succeeds reverse innovation. Main goal of social innovation is diffusion and scaling of social solutions (Pue et al. 2016). The diffusion of social innovation model (DSIM) based on 4 elements of Rogers enables in building robust social eco-system Figure 2. Recent examples like Aravind eye care, Women on wings, Bare Foot College etc. have set a milestone in diffusing reverse innovation.

### **Framing of Public Policies**

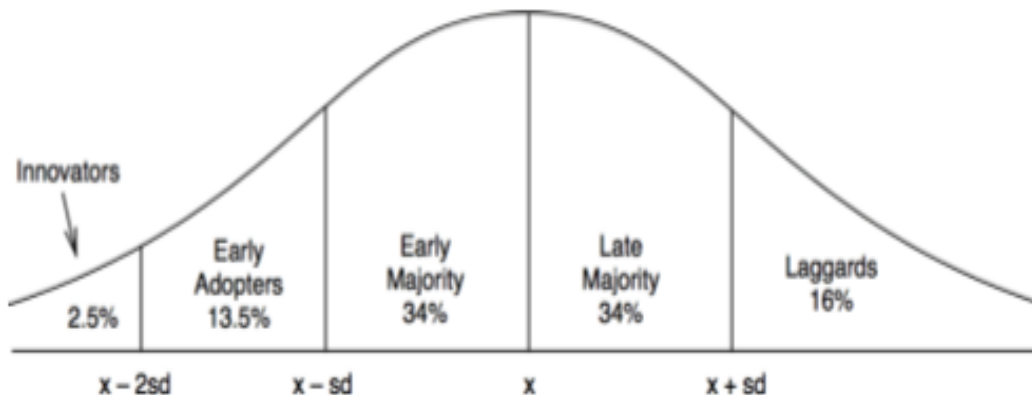
Both Public policies and social innovation dependency on each other cannot be ruled out (Gordon et al. 2017). Supportive public policies are game changers for any economy especially in the case of emerging economies. Reverse innovation if properly diffused with the help of social innovation can help in framing supportive and transformative public policies. Interest of

policy makers cannot be overlooked in entrepreneurship and regional innovation system (Lindgaard Christensen, 2011; Ribeiro-Soriano and Galindo-Martín, 2012). Both these terms are viewed separately (Mann and Shideler, 2015) but few studies have shown entrepreneurial perspective of national innovation policies (Campbell and Mitchell, 2012).

In this paper, various parameters of reverse innovation is identified for instance: Globalisation, Technology, Management, Sustainability, Mapping, Competitiveness, and Strategies etc. On the other hand social innovation process is also social along with its outcome. They seek and create new opportunities in society. In order to reduce the wide gap prevailing between reverse and social innovation can be reduced by contemplating different available social parameters between them. For instance: networking, local connections, diversity, variety, value creation and holistic growth etc. Policy makers, private sector (MNCs), third party organizations (NGO) etc. can straight away hit on these reverse and social parameters before taking into consideration. In directly societal transformation is possible with the existence of soft innovation and design innovation (Stoneman, 2010 and Brown and Wyatt, 2010), eco-innovations (Stahel, 2006). Methodology adopted for pinning down these parameters is explained in next segment.



*Figure1. Evolution of Social Innovation*



*Figure2: Diffusion of Innovation*

### Methodology Adopted

The recent updated available literature on reverse and social innovation is extensively processed with the help of K-Means clustering technique using Euclidean distance. Textual data is processed on python with the help of vectorization/tokenisation of unsupervised data. Variables retrieved through clustering will clearly be laid down as base for policy makers. Absurdness in framing innovation policies could be proved costly for the any nation. Extensive filtration of literature has given us imperative parameters leading to reverse and social innovation (Figure 3 & 4).



*Figure3: Parameters leading to Reverse Innovation*



*Figure4: Parameters of Social Innovation*

All the parameters retrieved from clustering can help Indian government in policy formulation. In order to attain proper diffusion of reverse innovation, the variables of social innovation should be thoroughly scrutinized so that appropriate policies can be framed which will save time and scarce resources of emerging economies.

### **Reverse Innovation and its Benefits for developing economies like India**

Indian economy is witnessing high growth rate in almost every field today. Food sector, health care sector, manufacturing sector, textile, IT, telecommunications etc. all of them has immense amount of FDI inflow. Wave of innovation movement has not spared any of these sectors. Thus, adoption of reverse innovation by multinationals will take trajectory of Indian growth on another level. The slogan of “One world, one market” could be encased only when agile production and engineering solutions are offered to the world’s complex hurdles. Holistic growth and development of every Indian state will eventually lead to growth of entire nation. Social and reverse innovation is future of innovation. It has been observed movements picked up in emerging economies. Cross-economic dependency will spark off the production and trade within countries. Reverse innovation will add to further boom in industrialization. More multinational would come to India to produce or invent new products for local and western market. This would lead to increase in FDI and encourage domestic multinationals to raise their investment to build latest R & D facilities thereby leading to cutting edge innovation. It will enhance employment opportunities for engineers and consumer market would witness better products developed to address the needs of people at reasonable prices. It would further lead to the overall development of the entire eco-system comprising of Tier I and II suppliers, technology vendors, educational institutions which support, fortify and facilitate this unprecedented growth through concurrent engineering, providing smart and agile engineering and production solutions to complex challenges, and development of resources

### **Policy Measures required to Promote Reverse Innovation in India**

Reverse innovation does not function in solitude. It beautifully supplements *make in India* movement initiated by Indian government. Job creation, global competitiveness - all are end products of reverse innovation. India government lacked behind in creating rewarding policies particularly in health care sector, renewable energy sector and education sector. All these sectors will be benefitted, once policies are framed incorporating mass innovation dimension in it. Although Indian government *has* taken up *Start-up India* initiative in 2016 for building entrepreneurial eco-system and is quite applauding but still targeted policies are missing in this domain. Young Indian population, human talent, English speaking capabilities – all these should be taken care off while framing reverse innovation policies in India. Beads of Make in India, Start-up India, Digital India, mass innovation and reverse innovation are put together with the thread of policies framed for the nation. Coming decade is exciting to look for where emerging economies will share its innovation with emerged economies.

### **Practical Implications**

Reverse innovations has many benefits to offer for developing and developed nations. First, it will help in shrinking gap between emerged and emerging markets. The low price-point innovations originating in the developing world will generate new market demand back in the richer economies. Dual purpose can be achieved first solving problems of emerging economies along with gain profit from un-captured market of emerged economies. Multifold problems are rooted in the world today which can be answered only with the help of mass innovation. If

emerging economies offer reverse innovation to the world then, holistic development is bound to happen. Further, reverse innovation with social entrepreneurship can be panacea to many social problems for both developed and developing countries. Social entrepreneurship aims to address problems in developing countries but as developed countries is battling with recession and rising level of poverty, social enterprises solution can also help them to address their problems. Innovations by social entrepreneurs may contribute towards poverty alleviation. These innovations may extremely beneficial for the developed world.

### Findings and Future Scope

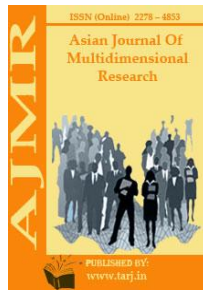
Theoretically, literature is added in the field of reverse and social innovation. Along with practical solution offered in the form of nation -wide policies. This study will help academicians, researchers, government and private sector before making decision targeting huge population. The need for empirical study in this field is required. Whereas, varied other sectors like information technology, automobile, health care etc. should be individually studied.

### REFERENCES

- Brown, T., & Wyatt, J. (2010). Design thinking for social innovation. *Development Outreach*, 12(1), 29-43.
- Callagher, L. J., Smith, P., & Ruscoe, S. (2015). Government roles in venture capital development: a review of current literature. *Journal of Entrepreneurship and public policy*.
- Campbell, N. and Mitchell, D. (2012). A (partial) review of entrepreneurship literature across discipline. *Journal of Entrepreneurship and Public Policy*, 2(1), 183-199.
- Gordon, A., Becerra, L. D., & Fressoli, M. (2017). Potentialities and constraints in the relation between social innovation and public policies. *Ecology and Society*, 22(4). Doi: 10.5751/ES-09493-220402
- Govindarajan, V., & Euchner, J. (2012). Reverse innovation: an interview with Vijay Govindarajan. *Research technology management*, 55(6), 13-17.
- Govindarajan, V., & Ramamurti, R. (2011). Reverse innovation, emerging markets, and global strategy. *Global Strategy Journal*, 1(3-4), 191-205.
- Govindarajan, V., & Trimble, C. (2012a). Reverse innovation: a global growth strategy that could pre-empt disruption at home, *Strategy & Leadership*, 40(5), 5–11.
- Gujrati, R., Lawan, L. A., Jain, E., & Tyagi, V. Entrepreneurial Intention of Undergraduates in Nigeria: The Role of Subjective Norm. *International Journal of Recent Technology and Engineering*, 8(2), 6220-6226.
- Immelt, J. R., Govindarajan, V., & Trimble, C. (2009). How GE is disrupting itself. *Harvard business review*, 87(10), 56-65.
- Jain, E. (2014). Creating support-resistance levels using BOLL and predicting future market trend: A study of current scenario of Larsen & Toubro. *IOSR Journal of Business and Management (IOSR-JBM)*, 16(11), 54-59. Doi: 10.9790/487X-161165459
- Jain, E. (2014). Impact of Law of Demand & Supply on Stock Market: A Study of Most Active BSE Indices with the Help of RSI. *IOSR Journal of Economics and Finance*, 5(6), 6-15.
- Jain, E. (2014). Technical analysis of oriental Bank of commerce. *SAARJ Journal on Banking & Insurance Research*, 3(2), 76-90.
- Jain, E. (2019). Technical analysis and National Stock Exchange of India: testing the RSI rule using CNX Nifty index. *Afro-Asian Journal of Finance and Accounting*, 9(4), 406-419.

- Lin, C. Y. Y., & Chen, J. (2016). *Impact of Societal and Social Innovation*. Springer.
- Mann, J. and Shideler, D. (2015). Measuring Schumpeterian activity using a composite indicator. *Journal of Entrepreneurship and Public Policy*, 4(1), 57-84.
- Mulgan, G., Tucker, S., Rushanara A, and Sanders, B. (2007). Social Innovation what it is, why it matters and how it can be accelerated, *Skoll Centre for Social Entrepreneurship, Said Business School, The Young Foundation, and University of Oxford*.
- Pue, K., Vandergeest, C. and Breznitz, D. 2016. Toward a Theory of Social Innovation. *SSRN Electronic Journal*, 1, 6-56.
- Ribeiro-Soriano, D., & Galindo-Martín, M. Á. (2012). Government policies to support entrepreneurship. *Entrepreneurship & Regional Development*, 24(9-10), 861-864.
- Ryan, B., & Gross, N. C. (1943). The diffusion of hybrid seed corn in two Iowa communities. *Rural sociology*, 8(1), 15-24.
- Schuster, T., & Holtbrügge, D. (2014). Resource dependency, innovative strategies, and firm performance in BOP markets. *Journal of Product Innovation Management*, 31, 43-59.
- Stahel, W. (2010). *The performance economy*. Springer.
- Stoneman, P. (2010). *Soft innovation: economics, product aesthetics, and the creative industries*. Oxford University Press.
- Trimble, C., & Govindarajan, V. (2012b). Reverse innovation: Create far from home, win everywhere. *Harvard Business School Press Books, Boston, Massachusetts*.



Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00155.X****READING TECHNIQUES IN EFL TEACHING****Ahmedov Umidjon\***

\*EFL Teacher,  
Kokand State Pedagogical Institute  
UZBEKISTAN

**ABSTRACT**

*Reading is a process of activating of the prior knowledge what we already have in our mind. We use our knowledge of the world to understand the text through reading. A reading class involves the reading of a passage followed by comprehension questions, vocabulary exercises, and grammatical exercises. In this article, I will discuss reading techniques in teaching reading classes with the help of reading class activities: pre-reading activities, during/whilst reading activities and post-reading as well.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Reading Techniques, Reading Tasks, Pre-Reading Activities, During/Whilst Reading Activities, Post-Reading Activities*

**INTRODUCTION**

In EFL teaching, the purpose of reading is usually to get information through reading approaches: a combination of the so-called top-down reading (when a reader uses his/her own experience to understand a text) and bottom-up, or interactive reading. Readers interact with the text while activating their knowledge and experience to interpret the new information. There are various reading strategies that are related to effective comprehension of texts. Strategies refer to the actions that readers select to achieve their goals. For example, teachers activate background knowledge, using titles and illustrations to predict content, searching for main ideas, practicing various modes of reading, and guiding lexical guessing. Comprehension exercises include summarizing and interpreting, and a final task integrates or transfers the information beyond the text.

There are various ways of reading. Extensive reading involves reading long pieces of text. As learners read, their attention and interest vary – they may read some parts of the text in detail or they may skim through other parts. Extensive reading is rapid reading for main ideas of a large amount of text. Intensive reading is reading for complete understanding of an entire text. Reasons for reading influence how we read, i.e. which reading skill we use. Skimming requires

the reader to look for the main idea or the general gist of a passage. Scanning is a quick overview of the text, looking for specific details or information.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

In reading most activities are directed at reader's prior knowledge. Pre-reading activities are instructional activities carried out before students conduct the real reading activities. In pre-reading activities, activations are concerned with students' background knowledge, objectives of reading class, learning activities, and motivating the students (Mason and Au, 1990). The activities in a reading lesson often follow this pattern:

- pre-reading activities; an introduction to the topic of the text and activities focusing on the language of the text;
- while-reading activities: comprehension activities developing reading skills;
- Post-reading activities: spoken or written activities which require the use of the language students have met in the text.

Activities of pre-reading are basically the same as the preparation stage (Finn, 1985). In this stage, teachers try to activate students' schemata relating to the topic of the text, by presenting key words, asking questions related to the topic, or explaining briefly the contents of the text. The activation of students' schemata is aimed at making it easier for the students to comprehend the text to be read. Pre-reading is to tell students the purposes of reading and learning.

According to Finn (1985) the purposes of reading include (1) get the students thinking along with the lines of the story they are about to read and (2) identify particular information the students should be alert to or a question the students should keep in mind as they read the selection. Pre-reading is to motivating. Motivation in reading attracts students' attention to the text. Students want to read if reading satisfies their desires to conquer their world and if reading feeds their interests (Harris and Smith, 1986). The activities of pre-reading are activities aiming at facilitating the students' understanding about the reading text. In order to do this properly, teachers can activate the students' background knowledge, tell the students the objectives of reading and learning activities, and motivate the students in the beginning of reading class.

During reading activities are the activities that a reader does while reading takes place. To maximize reader interactions to a text, readers should be guided during reading activities. Greenwood (1981) suggests five activities to do in while reading. First, readers identify main idea of the text, through giving a title, selecting the most appropriate title, and identifying topic sentence through skimming. Second, readers find the details in the text, through scanning the text, and finding specific information. Third, readers follow a sequence by relating items in a particular order or process. Fourth, readers infer from the text by trying to understand the text using their schemata and experience. Fifth, readers recognize the discourse patterns by applying all their linguistic and non-linguistic knowledge to understand the text holistically.

Post-reading activities are the activities conducted by a reader after reading. Tierney and Cunningham (1989) point out that post-questions, feedback, and group and whole-class discussions are activities that can be done in the phase of post-reading activities. The activities function to check students' comprehension about the text being read. The activity of post-

reading can also be in the forms of discussion. Students are asked to discuss the writer's ideas. This discussion can be in a group or whole-class discussion.

K. Westerfield (2012) suggests the following pre-reading, while-reading and post-reading (follow-up) activities to accompany a text.

**Pre-reading tasks:**

- Semantic mapping/Cluster activity;
- Short answer/discussion questions to elicit students' own knowledge about the topic;
- Individuals/pairs write two questions they think will be answered in the text;
- Scan text for: length (# of pages?), visuals (What does the chart refer to?);
- Scan text for specific information within a given time frame;
- Skim for main idea of paragraph/text (moving from multiple choice to short answer questions at higher levels);
- Skim in order to choose or make up a title; Free writes/quick writes (2 minutes) to predict the contents of a reading passage after looking at title, reading, visuals, and first lines of paragraphs;
- Ask students to explain a concept or process;
- View/discuss a diagram or picture.
- Take a position on a statement or quote;
- Read the first sentence of each paragraph and predict the main idea of the reading;
- Scan text to find definitions of key vocabulary;
- Take a short excursion to a relevant location;
- Fill in a flow chart;
- Take a survey of students in class (what do people in the class think about xxx?);
- A cloze paragraph to complete on the topic of the reading;
- Fill in a KWL chart, listing: What I know for sure about xxx. What I want to know about xxx. Then compare statements with a partner. After reading, complete the 3rd column with what you learned;

**While/post reading tasks:**

- Fill in or draw charts, grids, maps, tables, outlines;
- Label a diagram;
- Correct a summary full of errors;
- Re-order scrambled sequence of events;
- Fill in blanks in a summary;
- Give, or choose from options, a title for a text;
- Decide whether a statement is True, False, or Don't know (information is not available);

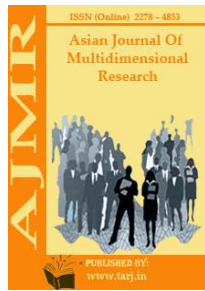
- Decide whether a statement is True or False, and correct the False statements;
- Scan the text to find and underline examples of a language point, e.g. verb tense, reduced and full relative clauses, pronoun reference, passive voice, transitions/conjunctions, affixes, restatement;
- Put pictures in order;
- Re-order scrambled sections of text, paragraphs, or sentences;
- Read/Listen and take notes with outline (partially completed);
- Use to write a summary;
- Match headlines with articles from a newspaper;
- Write newspaper headlines for an article;
- Write subheadings for text sections;
- Draw a timeline of events;
- Listen to a lecture and relate it to the reading;
- Bring in a guest speaker; See a film, video, TV show, slides, or picture & relate it to the reading;
- Listen to an audio podcast & relate it to the text;

## CONCLUSION

To sum up, in reading lessons teachers activate background knowledge of students, using titles and illustrations to predict content, searching for main ideas, practicing various modes of reading, and guiding lexical guessing through the use of reading techniques in reading class activities: pre-reading activities, during/whilst reading activities, and post-reading activities in teaching reading comprehension lessons.

## REFERENCES:

1. Goodman, K. S. (at al) "The Reading Process". In Carell, P. L., Devine, J. and Eskey, D. E.,(Eds.) 1988. Interactive Approach to Second Language Reading. pp. 11 – 21.
2. Grellet, Françoise, 1992. Developing Reading Skills: A practical guide to reading comprehension exercise. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press
3. K. Westerfield (2012) Tasks for reading. University of Oregon.
4. Mason, Jana M. and Au, Kathryn H., 1990. Reading Instruction for Today. (2nd ed.). New Jersey: Harper Collins Publishers
5. Tierney, R. J. and Cunningham, J. W., 1984. Research on Teaching Reading Comprehension,
6. IN Richards C. Pearson and David P. Pearson (Eds.). A Handbook of Reading Research. London: Longman.
7. Farxodjonqizi, F. N., & Dilshodjonugli, N. S. (2020). Innovative processes and trends in the educational process in Uzbekistan. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 10(4), 621-626.



Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals

**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00156.1**

## **PRACTICAL APPLICATION OF SUPERPLASTICIZERS IN THE PRODUCTION OF CONCRETE AND REINFORCED CONCRETE PRODUCTS, SAVING CEMENT CONSUMPTION**

**Egamberdiyeva Tutiyo\***

\*Teacher,  
Namangan Engineering,  
Construction Institute, UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*It is desirable to choose the right materials used for concrete, as well as to apply cost-effective methods of production of concrete. Taking into account the fact that material - energy resources and labor costs are minimal in the requirements for the production of concrete, saving cement consumption with the help of the use of various chemical additives to concrete, achieving economic efficiency in the calculation of reducing the cost of concrete and reinforced concrete.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Cement, Consumption, Concrete Products, Practical Application, Research.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Saving betonlarda material consumption with different content using theoretical and Applied Research.

In the preparation of concrete mixture, the application of various chemical additives (superplasticizers) produced in Uzbekistan is aimed at increasing the strength of concrete and saving cement consumption.

As the president of the Republic of Uzbekistan noted in his address to the Oliy Majlis, “one of the areas of our economy that is not fully operational and has great potential is the construction sector. To this end, a program of innovative development of the construction sector will be developed until 2030.”

The rapid development of the construction industry, the application of new technologies, resources and energy-saving materials in construction is one of the most important tasks of the present day. It is known that modern construction can not be imagined without concrete and reinforced concrete structures. No matter what kind of building or construction it is, the role of

factories producing reinforced concrete products, enterprises supplying construction raw materials in the expansion, re-repair work, restoration and restoration of any kind of building or construction is special. In construction, most concrete and reinforced concrete products are used.

To this end, the use of various chemical additives to concrete consists in saving cement consumption and achieving economic efficiency on account of reducing the cost of concrete and reinforced concrete.

On the basis of the study, C/Ts ratio changes were achieved for 1 m<sup>3</sup> concrete using homogeneous superplasticizers.

### C / Ts ratio change for 1 m<sup>3</sup> concrete with the use of superplasticizers

**1-TABLE**

№	Plasticizer	C/Ts	Cementkg (M400)	Sand kg	Barricadekg (5-10)	Water (L)	OK (sm)	
							Begin	60 min
1	(PCE)	0.37	350	750	1050	134		
2	ELEMENT-P	0.40	350	750	1050	152		
3	(LC)	0.42	350	750	1050	152		
4	Concrete without additives	0.56	350	750	1050	180		

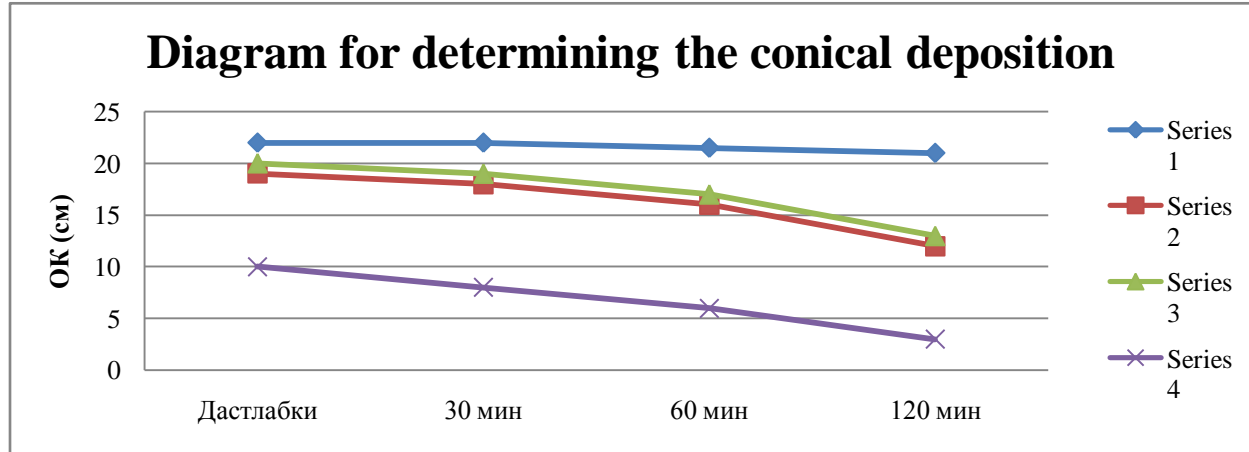
On the basis of the study, it is aimed at achieving a change in cone deposition using homogeneous superplasticizers

**2-TABLE**

№	Plasticizer	first	30 min	60 min	120 min
1	Palikarbaksilat (PCE)	22	22	21.5	21
2	ELEMENT-P	19	18	16	12
3	Lignosulfate calcium (LC)	20	19	17	13
4	Concrete without additives	10	8	5	3

On the basis of the study, the determination of cone deposition using a homogeneous superplasticizer

Picture 1



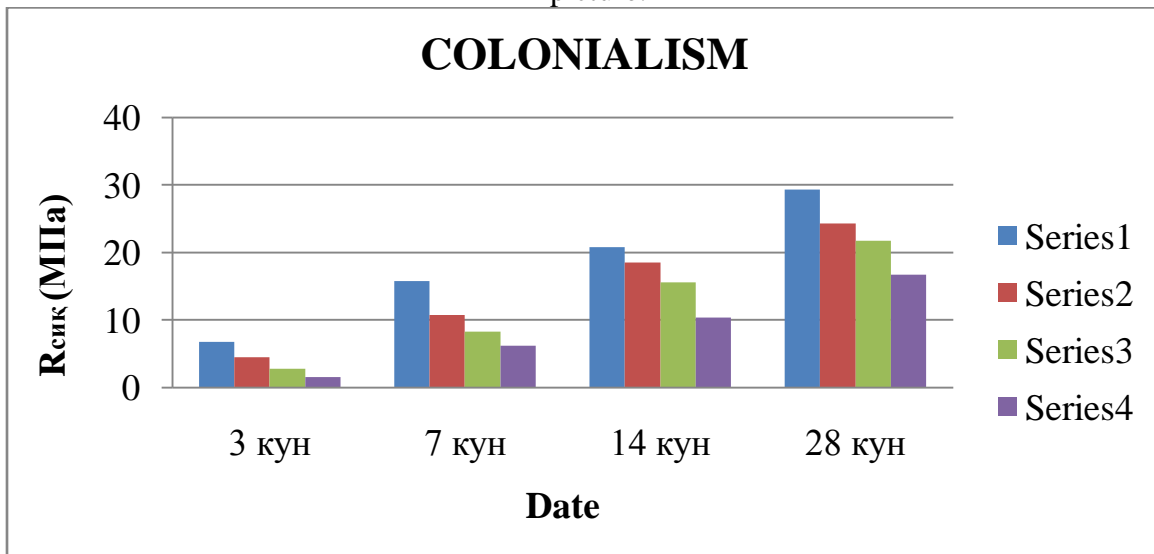
On the basis of the study, the strength of concrete using homogeneous superplasticizers

3-TABLE

№	Plasticizer	7 day	14 day	28 day
1	Palikarbaksilat(PCE)	15.75МПа (63%)	20.75МПа (83%)	29.25МПа (117%)
2	ELEMENT-P	10.75МПа (43%)	18.5МПа (74%)	24.25МПа (97%)
3	Lignosulfate calcium (LC)	8.25МПа (33%)	15.5МПа (62%)	21.75МПа (87%)
4	Concrete without additives	6.75МПа (27%)	11.75МПа (47%)	17.25МПа (69%)

On the basis of the study, the cubic strength of concrete using homogeneous superplasticizers

2-picture.



Economic efficiency achieved as a result of saving cement consumption

Economic efficiency in the use of superplasticizers is achieved by the calculation of: reduction of labor costs in the placement of a concrete mixture; reduction in the duration of use of molds; reduction in the duration of heat treatment to the account of acceleration of the process of hardening of concrete. In addition, the consumption of electricity and Steam is reduced, the possibility of obtaining high-strength concrete on the basis of ordinary cement is born, the volume of production of the product increases, and the consumption of cement decreases.

According to the results of the study, the use of superplasticizers makes it possible to reduce the character of isothermic heating to 20-300s; which means a reduction in energy consumption by 35-40%.

Currently, concrete is the main building material and is widely used in load-bearing and barrier constructions of industrial, civil buildings. In addition, the share of concrete in the construction of many structures, including bridges, plotines, nuclear reactors, roads, bases of power transmission lines and other structures, is significant. The advantages of concrete include its reliability, long durability, stability to the atmosphere and other influences, simplicity of preparation of products, the availability of options for giving different forms to the finished products. But let's not think of builders as full satisfaction tiradi as concrete material. Because the average density of concrete is higher (the weight of one cubic meter of concrete is up to 2500 kg), in some cases it is difficult. Especially the consistency and deformable properties of concrete depend on many factors. Therefore, the design of the composition of concrete is a responsible process, thanks to which it is possible to increase the cost of materials due to improper orientation. In the field of design of concrete structure, scientific research has been carried out for many years. Bajenov Yum, A.G. Popov from Russian scientists and from Uzbek scientists E.Q. Qosimov and others conducted many studies in the field of improving the design of concrete structure.

According to the results of these studies, in some cases there are differences between theoretical studies and test results. Therefore, when designing the composition of concrete, it is necessary to pay attention to economic efficiency, fully meeting the requirements for it. Most of the research is conducted on heavy concrete in the B15-B30 class. The main reason for this is that concrete in this class is most often used in the construction of buildings and structures, in the applied prefabricated and monolithic reinforced concrete structures. When we got acquainted with the concrete and reinforced concrete production activities in the Namangan region, it became known that for the preparation of concrete of different classes, mainly cement of the brands 400 and 500 was used. In order to optimize the design of the concrete structure, scientific research was conducted. In the conducted studies, the main goal was to save material consumption for the preparation of concrete in B15, B 20, B25 and B30 class. For the preparation of concrete in the above class, the types of binding and filling materials were changed, and the two most optimal options were chosen and compared among themselves. The results of the study are shown in the table below.



**Technical and economic indicators in the design of concrete structure**

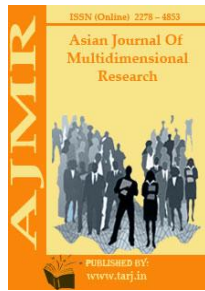
	Klass of concrete	Cement brand	Consumable materials	Material consumption for 1m <sup>3</sup> concrete (kg)	Cost of consumables, sum	Economic efficiency, (sum)
	B15	400	1.Cement	315	450	16000
			2.Barricade	1421	19500	
	3.Sand	523	29000			
	4.Water	175 (litre)	25			
					189000	
	B15	500	1.Cement	260	480	173000
			2.Barricade	1421	19500	
	3.Sand	559	29000			
	4.Water	175(litre)	25			
					173000	
	B20	400	1.Cement	365	450	21577
			2.Barricade	1421	19500	
	3.Sand	486	29000			
	4.Water	175	25			
					210428	
	B20	500	1.Cement	295	480	188851
			2.Barricade	1421	19500	
	3.Sand	523	29000			
	4.Water	175	25			
					188851	
	B25	400	1.Cement	428	450	25463
			2.Barricade	1421	19500	
	3.Sand	426	29000			
	4.Water	180	25			
					237163	
	B25	500	1.Cement	345	480	211700
			2.Barricade	1421	19500	
	3.Sand	479	29000			
	4.Water	180	25			
					211700	
	B30	400	1.Cement	490	450	36244
			2.Barricade	1421	19500	
	3.Sand	365	29000			
	4.Water	180	25			
					263294	
	B30	500	1.Cement	380	480	227050
			2.Barricade	1421	19500	
	3.Sand	429	29000			
	4.Water	180	25			
					227050	

As can be seen from the table, using superplasticizers to reduce the cost of concrete, the cost of concrete is reduced by 400% when cement of 500 brands is used instead of 7-9 brands used in most enterprises. As the strength of concrete becomes higher, the economic efficiency increases. It is known that the consumption of cement also seriously affects the period of hardening of concrete and the subsequent penetration deformations, that is, the decrease in cement consumption positively affects the penetration deformations. Therefore, it is expedient to apply it in the production of the recommendations specified in the table.

The effectiveness of chemical additives in the preparation of concrete was studied. With the help of experimental studies, concrete was prepared using superplasticizers. When superplasticizers called polycarboxylate and Element were applied to concrete in B25 class, cement consumption was achieved 13-14% savings.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Usmonov, S. Y., & Kuchkarova, D. T. (2019). RESEARCH POTENTIAL OF ENERGY SAVING PUMP UNIT AND HYDRAULIC NETWORK. *Проблемы современной науки и образования*, (12), 38-40.
2. Nosirovna, N. N., Kamolovich, K. N., No'Monjonov Shakhzod Dilshodjohn, O. G., & Bakhtiyorovich, M. B. (2019). ENERGY SAVING TECHNOLOGIES AND PROBLEMS OF THEIR IMPLEMENTATION. *Проблемы современной науки и образования*, (12-2 (145)).
3. Aïtcin, P. C. (2000). Cements of yesterday and today: concrete of tomorrow. *Cement and Concrete research*, 30(9), 1349-1359.
4. Damtoft, J. S., Lukasik, J., Herfort, D., Sorrentino, D., & Gartner, E. M. (2008). Sustainable development and climate change initiatives. *Cement and concrete research*, 38(2), 115-127.



Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals

**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00157.3**

## **THE KEY CONCEPTS OF FORMING SOCIOLINGUISTIC COMPETENCE OF FUTURE ENGLISH LANGUAGE SPECIALISTS**

**Sarimsakova Dilafruz Muhamadjonovna\***

\*Trainee Researcher,

Department English Language and Literature,  
Namangan State University, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: dilafruz89@gmail.com

### **ABSTRACT**

*This article aims at examining how cultural norms, rules, shared knowledge and practices build a sociolinguistic competence in successful communication and the crucial needs of forming sociolinguistic competence of future English teachers in EFL classroom as it serves a certain function in social settings.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Competence, Sociolinguistic Competence, Social Norms, Rules, Shared Knowledge, Practices*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Teaching foreign languages for communicative purposes in our country shifted the classroom focus to the learner-centered so that our students are able to communicate competitively in the four areas: linguistic, sociolinguistic, pragmatic, and strategic within the CEFR framework.

**Linguistic or grammatical competence** – is the ability to be able to use grammatical, lexical, syntactical, and stylistic rules appropriately in spoken and written language. Linguistic competence explains how utterances and sentences are structured in the language taking into accounts of non-linguistic factors such as culture, lifestyle, shared norms, history, and other social circumstances in successful communication.

**Pragmatic/discourse competence** – an ability to interpret and convey meaning based on time, space and social context. While communicating people not only exchange meaningful structures and semantics but also they transfer intentions. To able to interpret these intentions in successful communications is to possess a pragmatic/discourse competence.

**Sociolinguistic competence** – the ability to use the language in various appropriate social settings, considering the sociolinguistic factors when communicating such as age, gender, social status of the participants and the formality of the setting and become aware of how different

cultures choice different grammar, syntax, semantic, stylistics in describing the same objects, subjects, and processes in a social context.

**Strategic competence** – while lacking knowledge in linguistic, sociolinguistic, and pragmatic competences, strategic competence is being able to overcome such a shortage of knowledge by delivering a message from one language into another one with the help of means other than those in linguistic, sociolinguistic, and pragmatic competencies. While communicating with different people in a foreign language we are not always aware of certain words. To be able to deliver the meaning of these unknown words without using these words themselves implies the possession of strategic competence.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

“Successful human communication is not limited to linguistic competence (i.e.); non-linguistic factors such as culture, lifestyle, shared norms, history, and other social circumstances play a role in securing successful communication” (Coupland & Jaworski, 2009; Grice, 2004; Richards & Rodgers, 2014; Wardhaugh, 2006; cited in *Reconceptualizing language teaching: an in-service teacher education course in Uzbekistan* by David L. Chiesa and U.Azizov). Successful communication means to exchange our experiences and practices based on linguistic and non-linguistic factors in the language which we use in social life.

One of the factors that make sociolinguistic competence so hard to acquire is the large amount of variance in cultural rules of speaking; in other words, what is appropriate to say in one culture may be completely inappropriate in another culture, even though the situation in which it is said is the same. The learner is often unaware of these differences, and uses the rules of speaking of his or her native culture when communicating in the foreign language. This process, called *pragmatic transfer*, results in misunderstandings between the speech participants, and can cause serious breakdowns in communication.

As a language educator and a researcher, I would highlight the importance of developing sociolinguistic competence of our learners (who are future English language teachers) and simultaneously language teachers, due to the reason they are key interlocutors who are anticipated to interact cross-culturally and internationally. Extending the understanding of language use in different social contextual conversations can be considered as paving the way to successful communication cross-culturally and can reduce the possible misunderstandings, culture class or conflicts by deep knowledge of appropriate use of language units according to contextual discourse. The contextual factors such as the time when the utterance is said, the setting of the speech event (for example, compare the speech in a courtroom to the speech of people eating at Mc Donald's) and the participants involved (looking at such factors as social status, gender, and age of the participants) all affect the language being said. An utterance may be grammatically correct, but as in the advice giving example, one must know whether or not the utterance is *appropriate* to the given context. Is it appropriate for a student to give advice to a professor, someone of higher social status? Should advice be given to a professor in a classroom setting? These social factors that affect language including cultural factors compose a large part of the non-grammatical aspects of language that a language learner must learn in order to become competent in a language. *Sociolinguistics* is a word used to describe the study of the appropriateness of language in different contexts. In other words, sociolinguistics is the study of how situational factors such as the cultural context and setting of a speech event affect the choice of what should be said.

When language learners learn how to manipulate their utterances to make them appropriate to the situation in which they are taking, it is the outcome that they have achieved *sociolinguistic competence* in the target language. “*Linguistic competence*” is the term used to describe a learner's abilities in the grammatical aspects of language, including grammar, pronunciation and vocabulary.

One example, can be use of the utterance “no problem”

-Thank you for your time and support,

I do appreciate.

-No problem.

For Uzbek-English learners of the context of the utterance “no problem” can be interpreted totally differently, while in the given context, it means the answer to gratitude in a polite way in the United States of America.

We can find such examples that the colleagues who have been to the USA came across in social settings. For instance, the use of the utterance “faculty” which denotes a wide meaning (faculty building including all teachers, students and workers) in Uzbek context which brings to different shared practices in Uzbekistan from the United States. In Uzbekistan people often use directly the utterance “faculty” to denote as a building or a part of an organization, a university faculty. “Our faculty is big” (context meaning is building which has its admistration, teachers, students and workers including secretaries). However, in the United States, people do not share this practice, and if an Uzbek uses this utterance while talking to an American, U.S. citizen may interpret “faculty” as a group of teachers and they use “did you talk to the faculty?”, “did you get feedback from the faculty?” which denotes the meaning for people who teaches in the faculty. It does not mean the building, admistration of the faculty or any workers in the faculty except a group of teachers. In our country, the faculty is often interpreted directly as a building of the university.

The utterance “a cup of tea” which is mostly used in British and American cultures to welcoming or offering a cup of tea party for somebody. In Uzbek context, people also use this expression, inviting someone for a cup of tea “bir piyola choy qilib beray, bir piyola choy ichib keting” which denotes the meaning: the guests are not offered not only a cup of tea, but also from first to the third course (dissert) are served in Uzbek culture. Therefore, our future English teachers will be able to interpret these shared practices and experiences in real communication between different cultures.

Different cultures share different values, social rules, norms, values, practices, and ideologies. Even within one culture these practices, social rules, and norms could differ depending on such variables as social class, ethnicity, gender, and age. In addition, ways of greetings, telling proverbs, phrases in daily conversation, music, poems, tales and publications also denote certain shared knowledge by means of the language. For example, there is a difference between shared knowledge in Uzbekistan and the United States with regards to how social and professional status of people is addressed in the educational places. The academic title “professor” is used for a person who has a scientific degree in Uzbekistan; in contrast, people do not share this practice as it is used for an academic position such as Professor Johnson, Professor Regards, in the United States.

The word “ustoz” (teacher) is commonly used for both male and female genders to address the status of teachers instead of calling with their names. There are also some misconceptions used by English learners in Uzbek context while interpreting the word “teacher” indicating the gender such as miss Gulmira, miss Laylo, however, this word miss is to be used with the surname of the person who is not married yet. In the United States, people share this practice as addressing “sir” or “madam”.

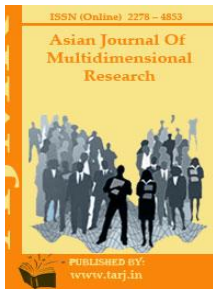
The utterance “To do one’s best!” is one the famous and the most used expressions used in social settings which denote us the dictionary meaning “qo’lidan kelgancha harakat qilmoq” in Uzbek context. It can be used while giving feedback to one’s work. However there is negative implication of this phrase if it is used in past tense, for example: “he did his best” which means “failed” in a positive way of communication. We cannot find its negative meaning from the dictionary until a native speaker explains.

The examples above show what happens when one has a high linguistic competence, and a low sociolinguistic competence. In the situations, the learner takes the meaning he or she wishes to convey and applies the appropriate grammar rules for speaking that utterance in the target language, but since he or she is lacking a full stock of sociolinguistic rules for speaking in that language, he or she compensates by applying the sociolinguistic rules of his or her native language instead.

As the consequence of the above mentioned examples, sociolinguistic competence needs to be taught in foreign language teaching classes as it enhances students’ communicative competence, their ability to understand shared knowledge and practices, culturally-affect meanings, the meanings that are not tied to rules and dictionaries (form and semantics), but meanings that serve a certain function in a social setting.

#### REFERENCES:

1. David L. Chiesa and U. Azizov “Reconceptualizing language teaching: an in-service teacher education course in Uzbekistan”
2. Common European Framework of Reference for Languages: Learning, Teaching, Assessment Council of Europe 1996
3. <https://www.cambridgeenglish.org › cefr>
4. <https://mycefr.uz>
5. Ergashev, I., & Farxodjonova, N. (2020). Integration of national culture in the process of globalization. *Journal of Critical Reviews*, 7(2), 477-479.
6. Farxodjonqizi, F. N., & Dilshodjonugli, N. S. (2020). Innovative processes and trends in the educational process in Uzbekistan. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 10(4), 621-626.

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00163.9**

**CRITICAL REVIEW OF INSTITUTIONAL, ORGANIZATIONAL  
ASSESSMENT MODEL AND ITS RELEVANCE IN PERFORMANCE  
EVALUATION OF NON PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS**

**Poongothai Selvarajan\***

\*Dept. of Economics & Management,  
Vavuniya Campus of the University of Jaffna,  
Vavuniya, SRI LANKA

Email id: pselvarajan@mail.vau.jfn.ac.lk poongothai.selvarajan@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT**

*This paper critically evaluates the Institutional and Organizational Assessment (IOA) model and reviews the impact and relevance of this model for the organizational performance evaluation in not-for-profit organizations in Sri Lanka. For this purpose various alternative frameworks developed in different countries have been reviewed and the relevance of the particular model for not-for-profit organizations in different sectors has been analyzed. Organizational Motivation, External Environment and the Organizational Capacity are the three factors which together determine the Organizational performance of an Organization. Organizational Performance would be determined through the efficiency, effectiveness, relevance and financial viability. It is recommended that the internal environmental factors (Strengths, Weaknesses, opportunities and Threats) should also be considered to understand the actual performance of the organization. Though there are several other successors' models, this model gives a clear picture and incorporates the factors in the other models.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Institutional and Organizational Assessment Model, Not-for-Profit Organizations, Organizational Performance Evaluation.*

**1. INTRODUCTION**

An Organizational Performance Assessment is a systematic process for obtaining valid information about the performance of an organization and the factors that affect its performance. It differs from other types of evaluations because the assessment focuses on the organization as the primary unit of analysis.

Organizations are constantly trying to adapt, survive, perform and influence on the activities of others. However, they are not always successful. For better understanding of what they can or

what they should change to improve their ability to perform, organizations prefer to conduct organizational assessments. At this juncture the Institutional and Organizational Assessment (IOA) model has been considered by the researcher to critically evaluate its success in the performance evaluation of not-for-profit organizations (NPOs). NPOs aim to provide services to public without any profit motive and they are independent from government activities.

A not-for-profit organization's goal is to pursuit of social, public welfare activities, the provision of social services to the public rather than to maximize the efficiency of their own (Schiff and Weisbord, 1991). This diagnostic tool can help organizations to obtain useful data on their performance, identify important factors that aid or impede their achievement of results, and situate themselves with respect to competitors. Interestingly, the demand for such evaluations is gaining ground. Donors or Funding Agencies are increasingly trying to deepen their understanding of the performance of organizations which they fund. This assessment not only to determine the contributions of these organizations to the development process, but also to grasp the capacities of these organizations have in place to support the achievement of results in a better way.

The main objective of this study is to investigate how far the Institutional and Organizational Assessment Model is appropriate for the Performance evaluation of not-for-profit organizations in Sri Lanka. Public service organizations in health service, education, civil service and others in the public sector and social service organizations, non-government organizations, volunteer and Charity organizations are considered as NPOs. The findings of Duan (2010) also support to this and it emphasizes that NPOs involved in science and technology, education, culture, health, labor, civil affairs, sports, environmental protection, legal services, social intermediary services and rural specific economics and other fields of social life.

## 2. ALTERNATIVE FRAMEWORKS AND OVERVIEW OF THE MODEL

Evaluation is the process of gathering information on the results of past activities for the purpose of making decisions about them. Organizational Performance Evaluation occurs when this process is applied to assessing the state of the organization as whole. Typically, this refers to how well it is achieving its stated mission and involves in looking at its attainment of goals as well as how efficiently it has performed. (This is different from Program Evaluation in which the focus is on one specific part of the organization).

Evaluation can occur in a formal, systematic way through the application of a professionally designed evaluation program or it can be carried out with varying degrees of informality ranging from gathering a few reports to completely impressionistic estimates about how things have been going (Murray, 2004).

Campbell (2002) studied 8 local economic development projects in Northern California with an emphasis on the negotiations over evaluation criteria between funders and project leaders. Lindenberg (2001) reported on a detailed case study of the efforts of the head of CARE (the international relief and development organization) to implement a variety of modern management practices drawn from business. Among them was the practice of benchmarking. Ebrahim (2002) looked at efforts by funders of two major NGOs in India to control the information coming to them and the resistance they encountered. Ospina *et al.* (2002) document even more complex patterns of negotiation between organization leaders, funders and clients in four successful Latino non-profits in the New York area.



**The Balanced Scorecard System** is a multi-attribute system for conceptualizing and measuring performance designed originally for business organizations and currently being adapted for non-profit organizations (Kaplan, 2001 and Niven, 2003 in Murray, 2004). In its original form, it assumes that the primary goal of a business is long-run profit maximization. It argues that this will be achieved through a “balanced scorecard of performance attributes” grouped around four “perspectives” such as the Financial Perspective measuring various financial performance indicators of primary interest to shareholders; The Customer Perspective comprising measures of customer satisfaction; The Internal Business Perspective which measures internal efficiency and quality; and the Innovation and Learning Perspective which attempts to measure the organization’s ability to adapt to changes required by a changing environment.

In the case of not-for-profit organizations, their mission statement, rather than the profit statement, becomes the endpoint to be reached through these perspectives. The process starts with defining what that is and identifying outcome indicators that will reveal the extent to which it is being achieved. “Customers” must be replaced by “clients” or “users” of the organization’s services and the “financial perspective” becomes that of the funders or potential funders (Niven, 2003 in Murray, 2004).

**CCAF/ FCVI Framework for Performance Reporting** is the most significant Canadian effort at tackling the “value-for-money” issue in both the public sector and the non-profit sector. It considers 12 “attributes of effectiveness” suggesting that organizations can be audited in terms of how well they manifest these attributes. It is similar in many ways to “The Balanced Scorecard”. However the details of implementation are more thorough.

The system involves developing indicators for the following 12 attributes of effectiveness:

- *Management Direction*: The extent to which programmatic objectives are clearly stated and understood;
- *Relevance*: The extent to which the organization or program continues to make sense with respect to the problems or conditions to which it was intended to respond;
- *Appropriateness*: The extent to which the design of the organization or program and the level of effort are logical in relation to their objectives;
- *Achievement of intended results*: the extent to which the goals and objectives have been achieved;
- *Acceptance*: The extent to which the stakeholders for whom the organization or program is designed judge it to be satisfactory;
- *Secondary Impacts*: The extent to which significant consequences, either intended or unintended and either positive or negative have occurred;
- *Costs and Productivity*: The relationship between costs, inputs and outputs;
- *Responsiveness*: The capacity of the program or organization to adapt to changes in such factors as markets, competition, available funding and technology;
- *Financial Results*: Accounting for revenues and expenditures and for assets and liabilities;

- *Working Environment*: The extent to which the organization or program provides an appropriate work environment for staff, and staff have the information, capacities and disposition to serve the objectives;
- *Protection of Assets*: The extent to which the various assets entrusted to the organization or program (physical, technological, financial and human) are safeguarded; and
- *Monitoring and Reporting*: The extent, to which key matters pertaining to performance and organizational / program strength are identified, reported and monitored (Murray, 2004).

**The Multilateral Organization Performance Assessment Network (MOPAN)** is a group of 17 donor countries that have joined forces to assess the performance of the major multilateral organizations which they fund. MOPAN has developed an assessment approach that draws on perceptions and secondary data (i.e., documents) to assess the performance of organizations with a focus on their systems, behaviors, and practices (or capacities). The exercise is used to encourage discussion among donors and multilateral organizations about ways to enhance organizational effectiveness (MOPAN, 2011).

An evaluative report was disseminated by the **International Monetary fund (IMF)** regarding its performance leading up to the global financial and economic crisis. Among the factors that hampered the organization's ability to detect important vulnerabilities and risks, the report highlights the pervasiveness of cognitive biases and groupthink as well as the operational structure of the organization: on the one hand, it was widely believed in the organization that a financial crisis could not happen in a large advanced economy and on the other, the existence of a silo mentality prevented information from being shared across units and departments to help predict the crisis. The assessment results are being used by the IMF's board and executive management to revise how the organization operates (IMF, 2011)

**The Centre for Effective Philanthropy (2011)** developed a conceptual framework for assessing the performance of foundations. This framework provides a way for a foundation to infer the social benefit created by its activities relative to the resources it invests, and aims to allow its leaders to understand the performance of their organization over time and in relation to other foundations. The center surveyed CEOs of American foundations and found that nearly 50% of respondents conducted organizational assessments, notably to learn and improve the future performance their foundations, to demonstrate accountability for their foundation's use of resources, and to understand the impact of their foundation's work.

Institutional and Organizational Assessment Model (IOA) elaborated by the Universalia and the International Development Resource Centre (IDRC) has been considered by the evaluator for this critical analysis. Lusthaus *et.al.* (2002) had already been discussed about this model in their book. Even though there have been several other models developed after this model, the researcher feels that this model had given a clear cut picture for the development of the successors models.

This model views the performance of an organization as a multidimensional idea, that is, as the balance between the *effectiveness*; *relevance*, *efficiency*, and *financial viability* of the organization (see the Figure 1 given below). The framework also posits that organizational performance should be examined in relation to the organization's motivation, capacity and external environment.

However, the application of this model by different organizations is very limited and not much popular among the practitioners especially in the Asian Countries. Therefore, the researcher thinks that considering this model and understanding its relevance for not-for-profit organizations would be beneficial to the relevant organizations, potential evaluators and the researchers who wish to criticize and make improvement in this model.



**Figure 1: Institutional and Organizational Assessment Model**

*Source: Lusthaus, Adrien, Anderson, Carden and Montalvan (2002)*

Further, this model aims to help an organization defining and improving its overall performance through analyzing its environment, motivation, and capacity. Through these four areas (performance, environment, motivation, and capacity), the model offers a clear-cut methodology to diagnose institutional strengths and weaknesses.

### 3. MATERIALS AND METHODS

This paper reveals various performance evaluation methods adopted by NPOs and critically evaluate the relevance of the Institutional and Organizational Assessment Model for the NPOs in Sri Lanka. For this purpose, different public sector and other types of NPOs have been considered.

Immordino (2009) introduces the concept of organizational assessment, its importance, and its significance in public sector organizations. It addresses the organizational theory that underlies assessment, including change management, organizational and individual learning, and organizational development. Building on this, the author focuses on the processes and demonstrates how the communication that results from an assessment process can create a widely accepted case for change. She presents a model grounded in the Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Program criteria but adapted for the culture of government organizations. She also addresses the criteria that form the basis for assessment and implementation and provides examples and best practices.

Facing decreasing budgets and an increasing demand for services, government agencies must increase their capabilities, maximize their available fiscal and human resources, and increase their effectiveness and efficiency. They often operate in an atmosphere that prizes effectiveness but measures it in silos assigned to individual programs and a structure that encourages people to do more with less while systematically discouraging efficiency. Stressing the significant and important differences between a business and a government, this book supplies the knowledge and tools necessary to create a culture of assessment in government organizations at all levels.

“In any complex organization, there are innumerable ‘things’ that can be measured and studied. An effective assessment process focuses on those things that have the greatest impact on the way the organization functions.” Practical considerations which may guide the selection or prioritization of key questions for an organizational assessment are: i) the time required and resources available to answer each question; ii) the organization’s purpose for conducting an assessment (for example, a desire to strengthen accountability or a desire to inform a new Once an organization has a clear picture of what it wants to measure, it will need to identify what indicators (quantitative and qualitative) to use to assess its performance.( strategic planning cycle); and iii) the need to balance the interests of multiple stakeholders.

Organizational assessments follow the tradition of a case study methodology. A case study requires a research design that focuses on understanding the unit (the organization) and can use a combination of qualitative and quantitative data. The choice of options depends on the specific circumstance for the organization and its stakeholders. It has been found that observation (site visits), document review, interviews and surveys are some of the most common options used for this assessment. Site visits and observation provide vital information on the facilities, physical artifacts, and interactions between staff of an organization and the evaluator. Meanwhile, a document review is used to follow the written record of the organization. Minutes of meetings, reports, policies, etc are some of them. Interviews are a prime source of data for organizational assessments and should be conducted with a wide range of respondents (both male and female). Surveys are particularly useful for gathering data from a large number of people and for obtaining information regarding people’s attitudes, perceptions, opinions, preferences, beliefs, etc. These four data collection options can be used to triangulate information and validate conclusions: using more than one data source can help to identify discrepancies between what people say and what people do, as well as between what the organization is and what it should be.

#### **4. FINDINGS AND DISCUSSIONS**

Findings from NPOs in different sectors highlight different scale of good practices based on the model. In Sri Lanka, most of the NPOs in the government sector not paid much attention on their

performance evaluation. The main objective of a not-for-profit organization is to provide services for a particular group. Increasing competitive pressure is forcing many NPOs to adopt modern business philosophy to provide clients with efficient services. Especially in education and health sectors, there are remarkable number of private schools and hospitals available and compete with the government sector. However, the government institutions have not taken any serious methodologies to assess their organizational performance. On the other hand the Non-governmental Organizations (NGOs) and a few charity and volunteer organizations have come forward in their organizational assessment.

The applicability of the components of this IOA model and the practices in various NPOs are discussed below.

### **Organizational Motivation**

History, mission, culture and incentives/ rewards are more favorable in the NGOs especially in International NGOs. In the public sector, there is a legitimate culture and lack of motivation for employees. Further, they are poorly paid and some of the staff are in under employment. In the public sector, there are red tapism and poor staff-client relationship. In order to eliminate these drawbacks, the government tries to implement the “Client Charter” in every public service organizations. In the higher education, since it is considered as the semi-government, there are many good practices. Conversely in non- government sector, they try to prove their talents and performance to Donors to get the fund.

### **External Environment**

In the external environment, all the political, social, economic, technological, ecological, legal and the stakeholder factors are considered. In this case, the stated factors are challenge for all NPOs in Sri Lanka. Not only their performance, their survival will also be decided based on these factors. Rather than government organizations, other NPOs always face this challenge.

### **Organizational Capacity**

There are eight factors considered under this factor. Firstly, the financial management is considered as an important one by all NPOs. Secondly, the program management is practiced by the NGOs than the state owned organizations. Then, the process management is also common for all NPOs, However there is no strict process management followed in some of the government organizations. Inter-organizational linkage is best practiced by NGOs. Strategic Leadership can also be seen NGOs than the government sector. Next, well trained human resources can be seen in NGOs. Though the government NPOs have qualified and experienced staff, they are not always ready to practice the right things. The infrastructure is a critical factor for the poor performance of many NPOs in Sri Lanka. Inadequate facilities and welfare also determine the rate of performance. Finally, the structure is very rigid in most of the NPOs. As such, there may be delays in decision making.

### **Organizational Performance**

As stated from the above three factors, the organizational performance would be evaluated. Efficiency, Effectiveness, Relevance and the Financial Viability are the factors determining the performance of the organization. These are common for all NPOs and the rate may be different.

Therefore, it is apparent that this model is applicable to NPOs in Sri Lanka. However, the researcher found that the internal environment (strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats)

would also be considered by the evaluators based on the above three factors. Further, the researcher also found that this model incorporates the following best practices.

- Provides a holistic, integrated approach to organizational assessment
- Focuses specifically on the culture of government and other NPOs
- Presents an outline that can be implemented by NPOs.
- Provides best practices for NPOs.

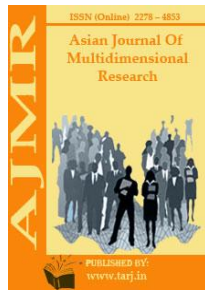
## 5. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

There are various frameworks and models suggested by different authors in different time periods for the organizational performance evaluation. However, the best practices and the factors indicated in those frameworks are also stated in the IOA model. Further, this model can be considered for the performance evaluation of any organization. This research study investigated the relevance of this model for the performance evaluation of NPOs in Sri Lanka.

The researcher thinks that internal environmental factors are also to be considered to get an appropriate evaluation. Further, it is recommended that all the NPOs should initiate for their evaluation to give benefits to all stakeholders and planning and managing for organizational transformations.

## REFERENCES

- Duan, H (2010) A Survey on Non-Profit Organizational Evaluation Methods, *Asian Social Science*, 6 (8), pp. 30-41.
- Ebrahim, A. (2002) "Information Struggles: The Role of Information in the Reproduction of NCO-Funder Relationships." *Nonprofit and Voluntary Sector Quarterly*., 31(1), 84-114.
- Immordino, K.M. (2009) *Organizational Assessment and Improvement in the Public Sector*, CRC Press.
- Lindenberg, M. (2001) "Are We at the Cutting Edge or the Blunt Edge: Improving NGO Organizational Performance With Private and Public Sector Strategic Management Frameworks." *Nonprofit Management and Leadership*. 11(3), 247-270.
- Lusthaus, C., Adrien, M.H., Anderson, G and Carden, F (1999) *Enhancing Organizational Performance: A tool box for self assessment*, IDRC, Ottawa, Canada.
- Lusthaus, C., Adrien, M.H., Anderson, G , Carden, F and Montalvan, P (2002) *Organizational Assessment: A Framework for Improving Performance*, IDB, IDRC, Ottawa, Canada.
- Lusthaus, C. and Feasby, C.M (2006) *Evaluation of Inter-Organizational Relationship in the Not-for-Profit sector* , Universalia.
- Murray, V (2004) *The Evaluation of Organizational Performance: Normative Prescriptions Vs Empirical Results*, *COI Conference*, July 10, Toronto, Canada.
- Ospina, S, Diaz, W and O'Sullivan, J. F (2002) "Negotiating Accountability: Managerial Lessons From Identity-Based Nonprofit Organizations." *Non profit and Voluntary Sector Quarterly*., 31(1), 5-31.
- [www.effectivephilanthropy.org/index.php](http://www.effectivephilanthropy.org/index.php).
- [www.idrc.ca](http://www.idrc.ca)
- [www.ieo-imf.org/ieo/files/completedevaluations/Crisis-MainReport.pdf](http://www.ieo-imf.org/ieo/files/completedevaluations/Crisis-MainReport.pdf)
- [www.univesalia.com/en/](http://www.univesalia.com/en/)

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00124.X**

## **CORPORATE CULTURE - AS A FACTOR OF EFFECTIVE INNOVATIVE MANAGEMENT OF THE UNIVERSITY**

**Ibragimov Khayotjon Rustamjon ugli\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Branch of the Russian State University  
oil and gas (NRU) Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article discusses the role of corporate culture in the management of educational institutions in the context of modernization of the higher education system. The analysis of the level of formation of corporate culture in universities of the republic of Uzbekistan, the problems of the formation and development of corporate culture of the university.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Corporation, Corporate Culture, University Mission, Management, Quality Of Education.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

In accordance with the tasks set in the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated March 2, 2020 No. UP - 5953 "On the State Program for the Implementation of Action Strategies in the Five Priority Directions of the Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan in 2017 - 2021 in the Year of the Development of Science, Education and the Digital Economy" and in the Concept of development of the higher education system of the Republic of Uzbekistan until 2030, the creation of a high-quality educational process, the improvement of the professional level and responsibility of teaching staff, the rationalization of infrastructure, the provision of resources and structural capabilities, the introduction of effective mechanisms for retraining and advanced training of teaching staff should be ensured. In accordance with the requirements necessary for providing education system with highly professional pedagogical and state personnel, capable of ensuring high quality education [1].

The corporate culture of the university can be represented as a system of programs of managerial and pedagogical activity, behavior and communication, aimed at implementing the development strategy of the university in accordance with the current level of development of society. Corporate culture is a fairly powerful source of increasing or decreasing the effectiveness of an organization. However, the analysis of pedagogical research in the republic and in management

practice, the resources or limitations that are contained in the characteristics of the organization's culture, is currently not fully understood. A highly effective corporate culture is able to turn a social organization into a self-organizing competitive system, thanks to which all the parameters of the organization work harmoniously in decision-making, the distribution of power, and the behavior of personnel. One of the main functions of corporate culture is to bring the organization to a level of functioning at which the absence of managerial influence does not reduce the effectiveness of its existence.

If we turn to the origins of the Concept of corporate culture, then it remains a fact that it was developed in the USA in 1970–80 of XX century. It is precisely those problems of strategic management of organizations that emerged in the late 70s related to the need of large and medium-sized businesses in new approaches to management in order to raise the efficiency of the crisis theorists that became the prerequisite for the development of the concept of corporate culture [5].

The reform of the education system, gradually updated the need for the development of corporate culture in educational institutions. Success in the market of educational services is currently provided to universities that have a clear strategy for socio-economic development, focused on ensuring high quality training of specialists and creating a positive image of both the educational institution and its graduates. At the same time, the market dictates its own conditions, consisting in the fact that the quality of professional training of specialists must meet not only the requirements of state educational standards, but also the needs of economic sectors. Emerging in the educational environment, new economic and social relations suggest the use of characteristics such as: "corporation" and "corporate culture" in relation to a university. [3] The implementation of the Concept of development of the higher education system in the Republic of Uzbekistan until 2030 provides for a phased transfer of higher educational institutions to a self-financing system and ensuring their financial stability. [2] Universities that have gained significant rights and relative economic independence are subjects of competition that defend their "private" interests in the educational services market. Obviously, one should agree with the idea that it is impossible to imagine a situation where a society builds its structures on the principle of corporate interests, and educational institutions remain outside the field of civil relations.

We give the conceptual characteristics of corporate culture and its features in relation to a higher educational institution. As a rule, corporate culture is recognized by representatives of various sciences as a universal phenomenon and represents one of the manifestations of human culture in an organization in the form of a system of values, rules, norms of behavior or a set of proposals, a mechanism for reproducing social experience, a genuine organizing principle, a single economic and social space. The practical use of its potential is associated with the possibilities for the continued existence of the world community, the development of which depends not so much on personal features as on professional communities, the selection of teams, and the organization of their coordinated and targeted actions.

The peculiarities of the corporate culture of the university manifest themselves, first of all, in a social and value orientation on: meeting the needs of the individual in intellectual, cultural and moral development; providing conditions for the creative activity of scientific and pedagogical



personnel and students; the formation of students' citizenship, their ability to work effectively and competitiveness; preservation and development of moral, cultural and scientific values; dissemination of knowledge among the population in order to increase its educational and cultural level. The corporate culture of the university is characterized by a dual nature that manifests itself: firstly, in achieving interests in the market of educational services; secondly, in the preservation and growth of humanistic values. [4] This culture can also be defined as a form of manifestation of organizational culture, functionally focused on social integration and cohesion of the scientific and pedagogical staff, differentiation and presentation of the university in a competitive environment. Structurally, corporate culture differs from organizational culture only in a functional and semantic load - in the dominance of orientation towards the internal or external environment of the organization, modality and intensity.

An analysis of the corporate culture of the republic's universities shows that most teachers and staff are familiar with the concept of "corporate culture" (87%). Moreover, knowledge about it is obtained more from the observed behavioral reactions than from formally declared principles of the organizational structure of the university, which are usually formulated in the form of statements and appeals. More than 70% of students know the attributes and traditions of the university. Students are well aware of the history of universities, but familiarization with it usually does not take place on their own initiative, but at the insistence of outsiders (for two-thirds it is the result of teacher's stories, the study of historical literature).

Most respondents support the traditions that have developed at the university. The most useful traditions for students seem to be centrally organized events such as: curatorial hours, graduation parties, initiation into students. Events requiring personal initiative: Group birthday, cultural events in campus, group celebrations - less welcome. Most students (66%) understand the mission of the university, and they accept it (63%). The mission, in their opinion, is to provide highly qualified personnel to sectors of the economy, increase the effectiveness of the university, which allows it to compete with leading republican and international universities. Scientific activity is not very attractive for students: if 42% of them participated in conferences or scientific seminars held on the basis of their own university, then less than 3% regularly participated in field events. A similar situation exists with the implementation of participation in scientific and practical projects and grants.

As the results of the study showed, one of the significant functions of the university's corporate culture is the "determination" of the normative behavior of teachers and employees. Moreover, the motivator for such behavior is a sense of responsibility. The opinions of students regarding the need for the existence of internal regulations and ethical rules for students in universities were divided: 55% - for him, 45% - against, or do not have a clear judgment.

Apparently, this can be explained by the fact that, on the one hand, the approved norms facilitate student life in a sense, and on the other hand, it requires certain conditions to be met. The corporate environment of the university is characterized by a relatively high level of comfort in social relations. The vast majority of teachers and staff are satisfied with relationships with colleagues, perceiving the latter as partners. Most students manage to find mutual understanding with classmates, curators of academic groups, teachers, and dean's office. The attitude of students to the administration of the university is polar. At the same time, it is positively

characterized by a third of students more than negatively. Teachers and employees note tangible changes in the socio-psychological climate of universities. Most of them work with full dedication of energy, performing quality work, as they receive satisfaction from the profession, moreover, they experience positive emotions when they come to work and leave it. The strategic plans and priority areas for the development of universities are aware of the majority of teachers and staff. However, a third of the respondents are fully aware of the plans, in the most general form they are familiar with the immediate strategic plans of the university - less than half. More than 20% of respondents are constantly unaware of promising activities implemented at the university. Only a third of teachers and staff receive information from the university's official website or channel telegrams, while actively using personal e-mail, which is regarded by the majority as an element of effective organizational work to implement the information policy conducted by the university's administration. As you move "down" along the chain "university - faculty - department", the level of awareness about the life of the university decreases.

Understanding the presented results allows us to state such problems of the formation and development of the corporate culture of the university as:

- 1) Non-inclusion of some teachers and students in the values and ideas that form the core of corporate culture;
- 2) Lack of attractiveness of formal traditions and preference for informal, neutral, or opposed to university values;
- 3) The prevalence of traditional channels of information interaction;
- 4) Insufficient use of modern information and communication technologies.

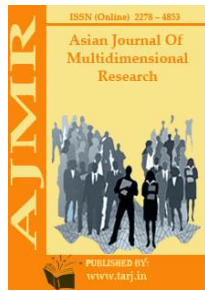
The influence of the university's corporate culture is relatively more stable and effective at the level of senior management, but its influence at the level of real behavior of teachers and students is not enough to fulfill the function of integrating the team in the process of achieving goals and objectives, and fulfilling the mission. Most teachers and students are not interested in the affairs of the university, have no desire to delve into its problems and are not ready to participate in their resolution.

In order to rationalize the processes of formation and development of the university's corporate culture, it is necessary, from our point of view, to improve the organizational structure and management mechanisms based on the corporate culture, as well as a number of assistive technologies — the formation of corporate traditions; creating a positive image; social adaptation; psychological climate.

## REFERENCES

1. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated March 2, 2020 No. UP - 5953 "On the State Program for the Implementation of the Action Strategy for the five priority areas of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan in 2017 - 2021 in the Year of the Development of Science, Education and the Digital Economy", National Base Legislation data, 03.03.2020, No. 06/20/5953/0246; 03/27/2020, No. 06/20/5975/0377 ..
2. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan of 08.10.2019 No. UP-5847 "On approval of the Concept of development of the higher education system of the Republic of Uzbekistan until 2030", SZ RU, 2019 No. 41, p. 765.
3. Akhmedova M.A. Pedagogical conditions for the formation of the corporate culture of the

- university: dis. ... cand. ped Sciences: 13.00.01 / Ahmedova M.A. - Ulyanovsk, 2007.
4. Afanasyeva D., Gulius N. Research on the transformation of the corporate culture of the university (Experience of the national research Tomsk State University). Tomsk University Management: Practice and Analysis, No. 101 (1), 2016.
  5. Belkin V.N., Belkina N.A. Theoretical and methodological foundations of the social capital of the organization. - Yekaterinburg: 2011 .-- 200 p.

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00158.5**

## **COLLABORATIVE AND INDIVIDUAL PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT FOR ENGLISH TEACHERS**

**Halimahon Muhammadiyeva\*<sup>1</sup>; Mukaddam Ibrohimova\*\*<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>1,2</sup>EFL Teachers,

Department Of Practical Course of English Language,  
Namangan State University, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: Halimahon77@Mail.Ru

### **ABSTRACT**

*University, academic lyceums, professional colleges and secondary schools -collaborative professional development (PD) has great potential impacts on English language teachers' professionalism. The collegiality of PD built at among university, academic lyceums, professional colleges and secondary schools can provide positive atmospheres for all teachers who will have greater opportunities to discuss and to share with about the latest issues about and English teaching. In this article, we will discuss the advantages of university, academic lyceums, professional colleges and secondary schools collaborative professional development for English teachers and highlight the individual professional development in the period of global quarantine.*

**KEYWORDS:** *University, Academic Lyceums, Professional Colleges, Secondary Schools, Collaborative Professional Development, English Teachers.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

A collaborative professional development initiative for teacher educators will develop a collaborative learning among university, academic lyceums, professional colleges and secondary schools which will provide opportunities for the faculty to serve as future workshop facilitators and mentors for the teachers of English and future English teachers.

At our university, we run regularly collaborative PD partnership between university faculty, academic lyceums, professional colleges and secondary schools, fostering the exchange of knowledge and expertise in teaching English with technology, and providing faculty members with professional learning opportunities to advance personal and professional teaching skills. Our English Philology faculty organizes conferences, workshops, tea chats, trainings, forums, projects, language courses for the teachers of English in the region. A series of workshops are

conducted at different times in the year. Through those initiative activities, English teachers keep informed about the latest issues of English teaching and develop their quality. In addition, they discuss and share problems and solutions with other colleagues. The involvement and the participation of teachers in professional conferences, workshops, tea chats, trainings, forums, projects, language courses and academic programs could offer some benefits for their quality improvement. For instance, a short-term learning activity such a workshop provides an opportunity to acquire specific knowledge and skills (Richards and Farrells, 2005) addressing issues related to both institutional improvement and individual development. In addition, workshops are good way to stimulate everyday teaching with new classroom ideas and reflection on practice (Davidson, et al. 2012). Therefore, teachers' positive impacts on their professional competences, the majority of the subjects participated in some workshops get the better teaching skills.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

The Ministry of Higher and Secondary Education of the Republic of Uzbekistan, Republican Scientific-Practical Center of developing the innovational methods for teaching foreign languages and British Council Uzbekistan is the leading international organization in assisting the PD activities that most English teachers from higher education take part in pre-service training program in form of seminars and workshops conducted more than twice in a year. Pre-service trainings are intended to keep practicing teachers up-to-date and/or to address the issues which occur in their practical teaching should be revisited and reevaluated regarding the implementation of state programs to be more relevant for catering teachers' needs.

With regard to workshops, Lay (2010) claims that workshops could also help both trained and untrained teachers to be able to advance their knowledge in their teaching careers and become familiar with techniques and approaches and properly use them fruitfully. These kinds of teacher-training activities are frequently provided by our university as regular activities in the region for the teachers of academic lyceums, professional colleges and secondary schools.

However, in global outbreak period of Quarantine (covid-19), individual PD is more highlighted in this article. In terms of individual PD activities, Simegn (2014) reveals that the teachers need higher cognition about the importance of self-initiated professional development. They should acknowledge that the self-driven activities and tasks of professionalism act the significant roles in bringing about real change on teachers' pedagogical effectiveness and efficiency. For example, activities can be in the forms of individual reading, joining online professional community, writing articles and some reflective activities such as self-monitoring and reflective writing journal. Each activity contributes differently for each individual teacher.

Reading activities have the potential to assist in teacher development and some issues related to the result of reading raised can be learnt through sharing and discussing (Pani, 2006). In addition, Murray (2010) points out that the most obvious professional development activity for an English teacher is reading journal articles about teaching English. Thus, reading journals keeps teachers informed about new trends and research developments. In other words, reading activities such as printed or non-printed materials by subscribing to magazine or journal is a good way to keep updated with new ideas and themes of the field (Davidson, et al. 2012). With regard to self-directed PD activities, study conducted by Simegn (2014) reveals that for reading activities, teachers tend to spend time for reading based on their needs and interest such as school textbooks, magazines and publication and other books. Teachers also indicate different topics on

what they read for instances teaching strategies, classroom management, leaderships and learners' psychology. Reading activities as one strategy of professional development for teachers can be a good means to maintain teachers' competences. Through reading teachers can stay informed with the current matters and get some insights how cope encountered problems. In addition to reading activities, staying online and joining online language and professional became the most frequent activity among teachers of English language. Recent studies show that online communities provide opportunities for EFL teachers to be active contributors and participants, directing and constructing the learning events for the group and create regular opportunities for enhancing the learning teaching context, and connects teachers to other professionals within and beyond their university faculty, academic lyceums, professional colleges and secondary schools as well. Online and distance professional learning communities provide teachers with increased access and flexibility as well as the combination of work and education. They state that although online environments may present different experiences compared to traditional professional development, they can be used to build knowledge and community and teachers who participate in the program were exposed to new ideas and issues their realm. And it is crucial for the sustainable and healthy growth of an online professional development community in which participants can establish good relationships among members by sharing ideas, feelings and experiences with people with diverse voices but shared vision of professional pursuits.

Another self-directed/individual PD activity is about writing articles based on teaching experiences. In terms of writing articles, Johnny (2009) points out that writing ranges from short articles right through to books and keeping a diary and reflecting on teaching is a good way to start good writing. By writing some articles, teachers can develop their language skills particularly such as writing skills.

And another self-directed PD activity is related to reflective teaching activities.

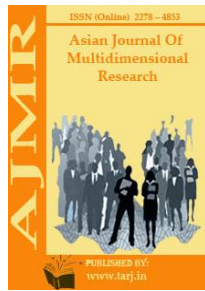
Mann (2005) defines implicitly that the notions of reflective practice is the view that teachers develop by studying their own practice, collecting data and using reflective processes as the basis for evaluation and change. There are advantages of reflective teaching activities which teachers always need to implement reflective inquiry in classroom settings and ways to improve the teaching and learning of English through on-going reflection, it also points out that experience coupled with reflection can be a powerful impetus for teacher's professional development. In addition, the reflective process could assist the teachers in understanding how to apply this knowledge in their individual teaching contexts.

## CONCLUSION

To conclude, the involvement and the participation of teachers in professional conferences, workshops, tea chats, trainings, forums, projects, language courses and academic programs could offer for teachers some benefits for their quality improvement. And professional development is effective and helpful for maintaining and developing teachers' quality based on their personal and professional interests through the activities in the form of individual or independent reading, joining online professional communities, writing articles and some reflective activities such as self-monitoring and reflective writing journal.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Davidson, G., Dunlop, F., Soriano, D. H., Kennedy, L., & Philips, T. 2012. *Going forward: Continuing Professional Development for English Language Teachers in the UK*. British Council.
2. Johnny, J. 2009. *Ways to Continuing Professional Development*.  
[www.teachingenglish.org.uk/articles/ways-continuing-professional-development](http://www.teachingenglish.org.uk/articles/ways-continuing-professional-development),
3. Lay, C. 2010. EFL Teacher Workshops on Classroom Management and Increasing Classroom Interaction in Cambodia. *Paper presented in E-Teacher Professional Development Workshop University of Maryland Baltimore County and University of Oregon*.
4. Mann, S. 2005. The Language Teacher's Development. *Language Teaching*. 38, 103–118. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
5. Murray, A. 2010. Empowering Teachers through Professional Development. *English Teaching Forum* 1, 2-11.
6. Pani, S. 2006 Teacher Development through Reading Strategy Instruction: The Story of Supriya. *TESL-EJ* 10(2), 1-21.
7. Richards, J. & Farrell, T. 2005. *Professional Development for Language Teachers. Strategies for Teacher Learning*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
8. Simegn, B. 2014. EFL Teachers' Self-Initiated Professional Development: Perceptions and practices. *Academic Journal*, 9(21), 1109-1114.
9. Farxodjonqizi, F. N., & Dilshodjonugli, N. S. (2020). Innovative processes and trends in the educational process in Uzbekistan. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 10(4), 621-626.



Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals

**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00159.7**

## **METHOD OF TEACHING TECHNICAL DISCIPLINES IN HIGHER EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS**

**Mambetov Rashid Mirzalievich\*; Tanjariva Rano Akramovna\*\***

\*Department of General Professional and Economic Sciences,  
Almalyk Branch of Tashkent State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Department of General Professional and Economic Sciences,  
Almalyk Branch of Tashkent State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*This article discusses current issues in the teaching of technical sciences. The methods used in teaching technical sciences in the system of higher education are described.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Method, Methodology, Technical Sciences, Worldview, Complexity*

### **INTRODUCTION**

The effectiveness of mastering technical disciplines by students of higher professional institutions largely depends on the teaching methodology. The concept of “methodology” is translated from the ancient Greek language as a way of research, theory, teaching. In the basic understanding of the term methodology is called the branch of science in pedagogy, which is engaged in the study of the laws of the educational process in a particular discipline. The methodology in the educational process describes certain methods and techniques of the teacher.

In connection with the rapid development of society, the constant updating and additions of materials of technical disciplines, the learning process requires continuous improvement. Therefore, it is necessary to carry out the training of future specialists taking into account changes in teaching strategies and tactics. Active teaching methods are the most successful methods for students to absorb the information received. The essence of these methods is that the student is an active participant in the learning process. At the same time, the student’s activity is productive, creative and search character. Active teaching methods include didactic games, analysis of specific situations, solving problem problems, learning by algorithm, brainstorming, out-of-context operations with concepts and much more.



Each of the founders of active teaching methods gives his own classification of these methods in various directions. For example, S.V. According to the nature of educational and cognitive activity, Petrushin subdivides active learning into imitation and non-imitation methods. The difference between these two methods is that imitation methods are an imitation of the process of professional activity of an employee of a particular technical field, and not imitation methods, in turn, do not use models of the studied process during training. The second direction of the methods of active learning according to S.V. Petrushin classification according to the type of participants in the activity. The meaning of the methods is to rank according to certain features of objects or actions, design objects, solve engineering problems. One of the effective methods of teaching technical disciplines is the round table method.

This method involves the study of the problems of professional activity through collective discussion. The main goal of the method is the application of theoretical skills in practice in an environment that simulates, for example, any technical process of manufacturing a product in an enterprise. Thanks to the round-table method, the student develops the ability to think and make decisions creatively, and acquires the ability to professionally use knowledge in the course of educational activities. The round table method involves conducting training sessions in the form of various kinds of seminars and discussions. The training seminar is a discussion of communications, preparation of reports, essays, various kinds of scientific research. It should be noted that it is the seminars that are considered the most effective form of training engineering personnel in higher educational institutions. Training discussion is a method during which a discussion of points of view and resolution of various kinds of problems takes place.

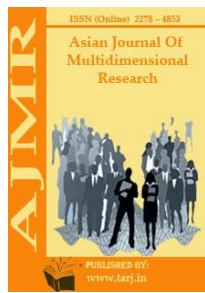
To date, this method is recognized as one of the main forms of educational activity that contributes to the formation of reflective thinking. The result of the discussion, as a rule, may be some general agreement, a new look at the problem, the proposal of a joint solution of students and teachers. One of the effective methods of teaching technical disciplines is also a partial search method and a research method. According to these methods, the supply of educational material occurs using logical-semantic models and tasks

First, the teacher explains the algorithm for creating the model, then the students are given the task of compiling a similar model on the proposed topic. A student, working with a verbal presentation of educational material, acquires the skill of controlling the course of assimilation of knowledge acquired in the learning process. Conducting classes in accordance with the partial search and research methods develops technical thinking, which should be developed among students of technical specialties. Thus, today a number of methods have been developed for teaching technical disciplines in a higher educational institution. The choice of a specific teaching method should be made in accordance with the complexity of mastering the material, the level of initial training of students in the development of technical discipline. The teaching methodology should be thought out in detail on the organization and conduct of the educational process with the unconditional provision of comfortable conditions for both students and teachers.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Gabdreev R.V. Methodology, theory, psychological reserves of engineering training / R.V. Gabdreev. - M.: Nauka, 2001. -- 167 p.
2. Morozova M.A. Formation of students' readiness for self-realization in the educational process of a university: dis. Cand. ped sciences. - Ulyanovsk, 2009

3. Monakhov V. M. Introduction to the theory of educational technologies. - Volgograd: Change, 2006. □ 318 p.
4. Шермухамедова, Н. А. (2003). Культурно-исторический характер формирования научной картины мира. *Credonew*, (2), 7-7.
5. Шермухамедова, Н. А. ГУМАНИТАРНОЕ ОБРАЗОВАНИЕ КАК ФАКТОР ФОРМИРОВАНИЯ ФИЛОСОФСКОГО МЫШЛЕНИЯ. *ББК 87я43 И73*, 331.
6. Шермухамедова, Н. (2003). Философия и методология науки. *Учебное пособие. Ташкент*.
7. Шермухамедова, Н. (2005). Философия и методология науки (на узб. языке). *Ташкент: «Изд. НУУз*, 21-27.
8. Шермухамедова, Н. И. Г. И. Н. А. Х. О. Н. (2007). Гносеология.
9. Шермухамедова Н. А. ИНСТИТУТ ПРЕЗИДЕНТСТВА: ОПЫТ УЗБЕКИСТАНА И СОТРУДНИЧЕСТВО С КАЗАХСТАНОМ //П126 Первый Президент Республики Казахстан–Елбасы: стратегия государственного управления и феномен лидерства: сборник. – 2018. – С. 38.
10. Farhodjonqizi, F. N., & Dilshodjonugli, N. S. (2020). Innovative processes and trends in the educational process in Uzbekistan. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 10(4), 621-626.



Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals

**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00160.3**

## **FERGANA VALLEY TRADITIONAL NATIONAL COSTUMES AND RELIGIOUS-DIVINE IMAGES**

**Bakhromov Ulugbek Gapurjonovich\*; Khamrohojaev Bakhtiyor Yahyokhonovich\*\***

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Department “Design”,  
Namangan Institute Of Engineering And Technology,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Senior Lecturer,  
Department “Design”,  
Namangan Institute Of Engineering And Technology,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*In this article was stressed about Uzbek applied arts, historical clothes, hats, ornaments. Uzbek applied art has been praising since, ancient times and it is given special significance in the historical context in which Uzbek culture was developing. In one word, this article tries to explain style and a variety of national clothes, Uzbek view to design specialty as an example of historical national design.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Shape, Ornament, Dress, Scarf, Ring, Jewelry, Pattern, Color, Belt, Ceremony, Decoration, Dress, Skullcaps, Rings, Jewelry, Pattern, Color, Belt, Ceremony.*

### **I. INTRODUCTION**

If we look at the history of traditional national costumes, we can see that their functions and features have been formed over thousands of years. It is known that the first and foremost function of clothing is to protect the body from the cold and various unpleasant situations and influences in nature. Time by time, clothes have changed its shape and functions. It was directly influenced by the external natural environment, economic requirements, religious views, changes in socio-cultural orientation, national and religious views. As a result, clothing has a second important function: sexual and social, as well as ceremonial and religious. In turn, it should be noted that in the early stages of the development of human society, the appearance of clothing in a gender-neutral relationship seems a bit vague. Because the clothes initially served a function that the two were completely opposite to each other. In particular, while it initially served a protective function that covered a certain part of the body, it also had another completely

opposite function to it. In particular, jewelry, which is an element of clothing, served the purpose of attracting a member of the opposite sex by focusing on different parts of the body. There are many examples of this in Uzbek folk ethnography.

For example, in the Fergana Valley earrings - one of the favorite jewelry of women. The round-faced women wore long, slender pendants of earrings. Such ziraks hanging from the neck showed a relatively thin face and a long neck. Let's remember the types of rings and earrings created by Fergana jewelers: Afghan rings, rum rings, ayriband rings, Kazakh rings, kuma rings, wrapping rings, coin-eyed rings, haji rings and so on. Some of the ornaments are kanozira or tatarcha zirak, turkistonzira, turkistonbaldak, zulukzira, bell cumin, kashkar baldok, gooseberry cumin, oybaldak Ferganabaldoq, Tashkent baldok etc. shows that their wives are aesthetically high-spirited. Such jewelry made women look more attractive. Traditional clothing is considered to be a unique ethno-social symbol of an ethnos or a unique "ethnic passport" that reflects the ethnicity, social and family status of each nation.

## II. LITERATURE SURVEY

Indeed, just as it is impossible to imagine a man without clothes, it is impossible to imagine every nation without its traditional national dress. That is why every nation is dressed in a way that is specific to its economic direction, lifestyle, climate in the region where it lives, social system, some elements and requirements of ideology, customs, norms of religious beliefs. In addition, clothing has undergone a unique development in the process of changing shape. In parallel with this development, a unique dress culture was also formed.

Well-known scientist O.A. Sukhareva rightly noted that the creation of a variety of new types of clothing was influenced not only by the lifestyle, work and climate of the people, but also by the cultural development and aesthetic taste of the society. To present date, some progress has been made in the study of the history, evolution, transformation and local features of Uzbek national costumes in such areas as ethnology, art history, archeology, cultural studies. However, research on traditional clothing is still incomplete. In order to clear and filling these gaps that we have tried to analyze the traditions related to the national costumes of the people of the Fergana Valley and the ancient religious beliefs associated with them on the basis of field materials and scientific literature on the history of clothing.

## III. MATERIAL AND METHODS

Among the inhabitants of the Fergana Valley, a unique dress culture and related traditions have been formed over the centuries. In these traditions, the national and religious values of the people of the valley for several thousand years have also manifested themselves. Before we begin to analyse the religious views and customs associated with clothing and its parts, let us focus on some of the rituals that have a religious-divine significance in relation to the tailoring of clothing itself. According to Uzbek tradition, tailors did not cut the fabric with scissors, but tore it by hand and cut some of the parts with a knife. The garments consisted mainly of neckline, top, and side seams, most of which were previously hand-sewn with needles. The tailors and seamstresses tried not to cut as much as possible from the fabric obtained fabrics and materials. Because the width of the ancient fabrics required it. At the same time, according to rumors, during the tailoring process, if people with "bad eyes" or "negative eyes" look at her clothes, the owner of the dress will get sick and may even die. In particular, Fergana Valley tailors usually do not sew clothes in front of anyone. Because there is a belief that if clothes are cut in front of other people, someone can get sick by touching their eyes. According to Zahrokhon Bakhromova, a seamstress

from Chust region, the seamstresses used the money from the sale of the first sewn dress - to buy sweets and distribute them to their relatives and children. The tailors even set specific days of the week for this activity. According to the people, Mondays, Thursdays and Fridays of the week were considered to be good days, so clothes were sewn on these days, and Tuesdays and Saturdays were not considered to be good days. In turn, a number of rituals related to the age of the people were performed. In particular, when the child was born, the baby, the future bride at the wedding ceremony, and the deceased in mourning were dressed in special clothes, and these dresses had their own common features. In the Fergana Valley, when a baby is 3, 5, or 7 days old, it is customary for him to wear a shirt for the first time. In Kipchaks living in the north-eastern part of the Fergana Valley, the term "dog shirt" is popular along with "chilla shirt". There are different views on whether a baby chilla shirt is called a "dog shirt". Researcher Nikolai Andereevich Kislyakov says it was a magical intention to transfer all the damage that a baby can cause to a dog during the chill period.

#### IV. SIMULATION & RESULTS

Researchers such as Adhamjon Ashirov and Iso Jabbarov say, For forty days, it was said to belong to the animal kingdom, so this shirt was called a "dog shirt." In the Fergana Valley, when a baby is 3, 5, or 7 days old, it is customary for him to wear a shirt for the first time. In Kipchaks living in the north-eastern part of the Fergana Valley, the term "dog shirt" is popular along with "chilla shirt". There are different views on whether a baby chilla shirt is called a "dog shirt". Researcher Nikolai Andereevich Kislyakov says it was a magical intention to transfer all the damage that a baby can cause to a dog during the chill period. Researchers such as Adhamjon Ashirov and Iso Jabbarov say, For forty days, it was said to belong to the animal kingdom, so this shirt was called a "dog shirt." While we do not deny this view, we also note that the fact that a baby wears a shirt similar to that of an adult at the end of the forty-day chill period symbolizes his or her transition to the human world. At the wedding, the bride also wore a specially sewn white dress. In Uzbek people, white is a symbol of purity and cleanliness. This color also symbolically signaled the future bride's transition from the world of virginity to the world of women. As in the peoples of Central Asia, the Uzbeks wear a special shroud. The shroud is mainly made of white gray fabric. The shroud is wrapped first on the left, then on the right, with special emphasis on being on the right. Summarizing the above considerations, it has become a tradition among the residents of the Fergana Valley to wear special clothing at three important stages of human life. In all cases, the dress was white. Another noteworthy aspect is that the skirt of the dress, i.e. the lower part, is left open i.e. not folded. So, these dresses worn by the baby, the bride, and the corpse are a symbolic expression of the fact that human passes from one stage to another. By the way, in this regard, the color of women's scarves also changed in a unique way, depending on the condition of the packaging, the age of the owner, his place in the family. When girls got married, when women had their first child, when their son was circumcised, and when they were grandchildren, they changed the position and color of their hats and caps. In turn, this process, that is, the transition to a new social group, was reflected in the form of traditions. According to an old custom, when girls got married - on their wedding day or on the third day after the wedding, they changed their maiden dresses into women's dresses. In girls' shirts, the collar was sewn across, the edges were sewn with a cloth or ribbon of a different color, and tied with a ribbon made of the same fabric, or sewn with a single button. Married women, on the other hand, wore dresses with a vertical cut. The cut was made about 25 cm long in the middle of the chest and tied with ribbons, fastened with a single button or pin. There is a divine notion that various embroideries and jewelry sewn on the traditional clothes of the people of the Fergana

Valley also protect the wearer from the evil and negative eyes. Also, sarpas made at weddings have always been a couple. In turn, the clothes for mourning are odd, and this figure is associated with a divine feeling. On the sides of the valley, in the hope of protecting young children from various calamities, from the eyes of malicious people, various pieces of cloth were collected from neighbors or the house itself, and dresses were sewn in a "quroq" style from pieces of fabric. It should be noted that the people of the Fergana Valley, like other peoples, wear traditional national costumes in the summer - doppi, yaktak, belts, pants, boots, and in winter - telpak, chapan, belts, pants, maxi-kovush.

## V. EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

Belts and skullcaps, which are important elements of men's clothing, are part of the national dress code and have a ceremonial meaning. The belt has been revered by Uzbeks since ancient times and has long been an integral part of national costumes. Belts are a means of tying clothes together, ensuring that clothes stick to the body, keeping the body straight, compact and elegant. From ancient times the belt also signified the age of a person. The person wearing the belt testified that he was formed as a young man. In the Fergana Valley, the belt is different - it is called a belt, a sledge, a sledgehammer. According to Mahmud Qashqari, a famous scholar who created the first dictionary of the Turkic language in the early Middle Ages, the belt was called "kur" in the 11th century. The fact that the belt is a symbol of trust is also fully confirmed by the "belt-tying" ceremony in wedding ceremonies. On the day of the wedding ceremony in the Fergana Valley, the groom and his close friends go to the bridegroom's house. After a special reception by the bride's family, the bridegroom and his two best friends, as well as the bride's yangs, will hold a "belt-tying" ceremony. In this ceremony, the groom's friends tie the belts sewn by the bride and her mother to the groom's waist in different ways, one after the other. The groom's friends try to maintain the strength of the belt knot in the process. A tight knot is a distinctive sign that the groom's waist is strong as a symbol of resilience. In the villages of Dam, Baymoq, Shorbulak, Ariqboyi, Chust district, Namangan region, the bride puts her head at her father's feet and asks for his consent. The father, in turn, raises his daughter, agrees with her, and gives her a white blessing. After that, a "lokki" is tied to the bride's head. One of the old women with many children tied a pair of loaves of bread and cotton, a key, a comb and a white scarf on the head of the bride. Lokki is like a handkerchief that old women wrap around the head scarf to prevent it from falling off. The bride's face is covered with a shawl embroidered with original embroidery until the beginning of the 20th century, and now with a rug or velvet. After the wedding, the bride wears a braid of cotton to protect her from evil spirits and to have children. They put a pair of loaves on the bride's head. It is from the intention to have many children, to live in abundance, to rest. Putting cotton on the bride's head symbolizes that the bride is as virgin and pure as white cotton. According to our people, when the bride came to her new apartment, the lock on her head was removed by the groom. It is said that if the groom first finds the lock and key, then their first child will be a boy, and vice versa, if he finds a comb, the first child will be a girl. In addition, the practice of tying lokki by elderly women with many children is aimed at protecting the bride from evil forces and evil eyes. Such traditions are still preserved in the villages of Chust. Doppi is an integral part of Uzbek national costumes and at the same time a real work of national art. They are comfortable, useful and beautiful. The diversity of Uzbek hats is due to the variety of Uzbek hats - dome-shaped, rectangular, round, domed, with the richness of the embroidery on them, sometimes mesh, sometimes large relief, sometimes carpet-like. shows. The upper and lower part of the doppies are made of solid gold embroidered with floral geometric patterns, sometimes sewn in the form of flower horns. In general, the

doppies consisted mainly of a liner, avra, jiyak, and pilt, each of which was sewn separately, and then a thin wire-wrapped paper pilt was passed between the liner and the avr. Doppies of the Fergana Valley are distinguished by their combination of white and black colors of camphor and almond flowers. That should be noted that in the traditional material culture of the peoples of the East, any image in clothing had a certain meaning. In turn, these images gathered a wealth of information that was passed down from ancestors to generations. According to the astronomer S. Azizov, the black-and-white color of the doppi(hat) can be compared with 12 constellations, a total of 12 round-shaped shapes with four corners on the four sides of the universe day and night.

The round doppi is an expression of the dome of the sky. The dope's chin represents movement. The signs of form in it represent space and time in motion day and night.

Indeed, our ancient ancestors instilled a wide range of meaning in doppies. Art critic M. Fozili believes that the image on the skullcap is related to the fetus, which ensures the continuity of generations.

Other researchers, for example, the astronomer S. Azizov, write that the black color of the doppi is black day and night, the tsar's edge is round on all four sides of the universe, and there are three circles on all four sides; kurinishdash total. The two forms of flour can be compared to the two zodiac signs of flour. The round doppi is an expression of the dome of the sky. The dope's chin represents movement. The shape signs on the doppia represent space and time in motion day and night. The image of the pepper on the doppia emphasizes the doppi holder as a means of protection from various calamities and insu rocks. It is for this reason that in the Fergana Valley, men's barefoot walking without a dope is understood as an immoral sign. Men were required to have a doppia on their heads in any situation - at work, during prayers, at meals, on the street, at festivals and parties, and even when they slept. The doppi(uzbek national hat) allegedly served as a kind of magical protection that protected people from various influences of the outside world, insu jeans and evil eyes. In general, the headdress is the most sacred among the people. was considered one of the elements, and indifference to the headdress was considered a man's disregard for himself. Therefore, it is forbidden to change it, to leave it on the ground, that is, to step on it. Residents of the Fergana Valley brought the bride in a shawl to the groom's house late on the wedding day. Even today, in some parts of the valley, these customs are preserved. Jewelry, like clothing, has been shaped over thousands of years, and its uniqueness is reflected in the economic characteristics of one nation's interactions with other ethnic groups, the influence of the political system on national culture, and so on. The main function of jewelry is to determine the aesthetic taste of people and the pursuit of beauty. In addition, they signified the position of a person in society.

## VI. CONCLUSION

Archaeologists point out that, in the history of handicrafts, women's jewelry first appeared. Later, it was customary for men to wear ornaments. In the Fergana Valley, jewelry that reflects the flora can be associated with a more traditional farming style. In particular, valley jewelry is associated with almond-shaped, plant-shaped earrings, neck jewelry farming. Among the inhabitants of the valley there are peculiar views concerning semi-precious stones. In particular, amber pins should be worn by honest and sincere people, otherwise the gemstone will lose its color and become dull. For young children to grow up to be conscientious, honest, and truthful, they often had a habit of putting an amber piece on their clothes. Amber is considered to have cleansing properties. From the above, it can be seen that the national and traditional costumes of the people

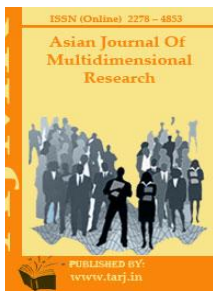
of the valley live in harmony with Islamic traditions. The craftsmen and artisans of the Fergana Valley have been passing down the traditions and customs associated with clothing for generations. In particular, today in a number of districts of the Fergana Valley, artisans are engaged in organized, as well as private crafts.

In conclusion, the Uzbeks of the valley wear traditional clothes and are associated with them; we have witnessed that pre-Islamic religious beliefs in the traditions, including religious views such as religious-divine notions, have been preserved in harmony with Islamic traditions. Traditional costumes sometimes served to determine the age difference between people and their marital status, and they had the characteristic of being hereditary. In the course of the research, we witnessed the prevalence of related rituals and myths. We are convinced that the traditional national costumes are inextricably linked with the notions of material culture, the world of sophistication and divine power.

## REFERENCES

1. A. Ashirov Ancient beliefs and ceremonies of the Uzbek people.-T. National Library of Uzbekistan named after Alisher Navoi.2007.
2. Sodiqova N. Uzbek national costumes of XIX-XX centuries.- T.Sharq.2003
3. Folk costumes and ornaments. T .: 2006.
4. Mythology of the ancient world. M. Nauka 1977.
5. Sukhareva O.A. Ancient features in the headdresses of the peoples of Central Asia. "Science" .1954.
6. Rassudova R.Ya.On the history of clothing of the settled population of the Ferghana, Tashkent and Zarafshan regions. Leningrad. 1978
7. Shaniyazov K.Sh., Ismailov Kh.I. Ethnographic sketch of the material Uzbek culture. Fan. 1981
8. Asomiddinova M. Kiyim-kechak nomlari. T .: "Fan .1981.
9. Morozova A.S., Abedova N.A., Mahamova S.M. Folk art of Uzbekistan. T .: 1979
10. Foziliy M. Doppia is cosmogony or it's not an almond image.
11. Axrorov I. The definition of jewelry "SAODAT". 1997.
12. Farxodjonqizi, F. N., & Dilshodjonugli, N. S. (2020). Innovative processes and trends in the educational process in Uzbekistan. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 10(4), 621-626.



Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00129.9**

## **ROLE OF ANIMAL HUSBANDRY IN INDIAN ECONOMY: AN OVER VIEW**

**Dr. Sangappa V.Mamanshetty\***

\*Assistant Professor in Economics,  
Govt.First Grade College,  
Chincholi.Tq:Chincholi.Dist: Gulbarga,  
Karnatka-State INDIA  
Email id:drshetty1972@rediffmail.com

### **ABSTRACTS**

*Poverty and hunger eradication are among the greatest global challenges facing the world today and an indispensable requirement for sustainable development. Driven by population and economic growth, particularly in developing countries, the demand for livestock products is expected to increase by about 70 percent in the coming 30 years. The livestock sector contributes to address these challenges by promoting a sustained economic growth, inclusive social development and an efficient use of natural resources. Livestock has played an indispensable role in the Indian economy. Animal husbandry is culturally and economically integrated into the society. Livestock is a source of protein, livelihood and draught power. Diverse enterprises like Apiculture, Sericulture, and Pisciculture have been reared traditionally for many years. Indigenous stock has higher resistant to diseases and can better adapt to climate change. They act as a buffer to crop failure and sudden monetary losses. Rearing a wide variety of animals like yaks, camels and Mithun apart from cattle, sheep and goat are unique characteristics of animal husbandry in India. Technological backwardness, financial constraints, and inadequate veterinary services are few issues that hinder the progress in the sector.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Livestock, Poultry Animal, Husbandry; Indian Economy*

### **INTRODUCTION:**

Poverty and hunger eradication are among the greatest global challenges facing the world today and an indispensable requirement for sustainable development. Driven by population and economic growth, particularly in developing countries, the demand for livestock products is expected to increase by about 70 percent in the coming 30 years. The livestock sector contributes to address these challenges by promoting a sustained economic growth, inclusive social

development and an efficient use of natural resources. The Global Agenda was born in 2011 when stakeholders from all relevant parts of the livestock sector have formed a partnership to perform a global and joint effort. The Global Agenda recognizes that for livestock to be sustainable, the sector needs to respond to the growing demand for livestock products and enhance its contribution to food and nutritional security; provide secure livelihoods and economic opportunities for hundreds of millions of pastoralists and smallholder farmers; use natural resources efficiently, address climate change and mitigate other environmental impacts; and enhance human, animal, and environmental health and welfare.

Indian livestock sector is one of the largest in the world with holdings of 11.6 percent of the world. India is an agrarian economy and farmers are known as the backbone of the economy. Animal husbandry is the backbone in the economy of these farmers, by bringing an additional and steady income. The growth rate of the livestock sector has been steady and is around 4-5 percent despite receiving less investment compared to the manufacturing and service sectors. The share of the livestock sector in the total value of the output of the agricultural sector increased from 28.2 percent to 30.1 percent during 2004-05 to 2012-13 . There is a significant inverse relationship between poverty and value of livestock output. The states with higher livestock share have a low level of poverty and vice versa. India has around 65.07 million sheep, 135.2 million goats and 10.3 million pigs as per 19 th livestock census.

Livestock acts as a storehouse of capital insurance against crop production risks and a coping mechanism against livelihood shocks as well as a vital source of dietary protein. Protein malnutrition in children has reduced in India with the increasing availability of egg and milk. Traditionally specific tribes or societies are known for specific animals as their source of livelihoods such as Raikas and Camels, Gujjar and Sheep, Brokpa and Yak. India ranks first in the world milk production with an annual production of 132.4 million which contributes about 16 percent to the world milk production. Changes in livelihood pattern of young Brokpa if not taken seriously then the conservation of Yak related bio-cultural diversity is at stake. Livestock is considered a sign of wealth as the farmers who own livestock are found to be economically better than farmers without livestock. Animal husbandry was found to be the most attractive and remunerative activity for Anthodia beneficiaries. Livestock provides livelihood to million with little access to land. Few of the many ways in which animal husbandry contributes to Indian economy are discussed in following passages

#### **Remove of Poverty and Creation of employments:**

Animal husbandry 16.44 million Workers as per usual status (principal status and subsidiaries status) were engaged in activities of farming animals, mixed farming, fishing and aquaculture. Livestock provides livelihood to landless labourers and marginal farmers which own the bulk of livestock. Around 70 percent of the population living in rural areas depend on agriculture and allied activities for livelihood hence there is a need for a subsidiary occupation like poultry keeping, sheep and goat rearing. Farmer's suicides are a worrisome social issue for India today and are largely being blamed on drought blamed on drought processing. It is reported that livestock seems to have an influence in overcoming the severity of suicidal trend among the Indian farmers up to 79 percent.

Minimum availability of land for feed and fodder is an important determinant of the size of Livestock holding. Given the resources with the land scarce households, the utility of livestock as a provider of livelihood opportunities is far greater for them . Goat and sheep are known as

the poor man's cow or bank on hooves which survive with least resources. Even in the 21<sup>st</sup> century draught power provided by oxen, male buffaloes, ponies or mules are cheap modes of transport for the poor farmers. Livestock help improves food and nutritional security by providing nutrient-rich food products, generate income and employment and act as a cushion against crop failure, provide draught power and manure inputs to the crop subsector, and contribute to foreign exchange through exports.

### **Women Empowerment:**

When the women are empowered the society is empowered and the financial independence is very important for empowerment. Growing rural to urban migration by men, there is 'feminisation' of the agriculture sector, with an increasing number of women in multiple roles as cultivators, entrepreneurs, and labourers. With women predominant at all levels of production, pre-harvest, post-harvest processing, packaging and marketing of the agricultural value chain, to increase productivity in agriculture, it is imperative to adopt gender specific interventions.

The rural women play a significant role in the rearing of livestock and are responsible for most of the operations relating to feeding, breeding, management, and health-care of the livestock. The rapidly increasing demand for livestock products creates opportunities for the empowerment of women. The major share of the credit for India's position as largest milk producing country in the world and a significant increase in the per capita availability of milk in the country has to go to the largely illiterate rural women dairy farmers.

### **Co-operative Farming:**

Generally, a form of integrated farming and mixed farming which is livestock rearing

Alongside crop cultivation and small herd of goat or sheep is carried out in India. Most of the goat keepers are either landless labourers or small and marginal farmers. Thus, the goat is definitely the animal of the "poorest rural poor" and it is usually looked after by the woman of the house. They provide food and nutritional security to the millions of marginal and small farmers and agricultural labourers. Rice-based integrated farming system model developed for marginal farmers in Tamil Nadu revealed that a net profit of INR 11,755/year from rice-poultry-fish-mushroom in 0.4 ha area, while in conventional cropping system (CCS) with rice-rice-green manure/pulses, a net income of INR 6,334/year was obtained from the same area.

The Co-Operative farming system generated a net income of Rs. 58,360 and an employment of 573 man days on a small piece of land (1.25 ha), ensuring a high standard of living for small and marginal farmers. The recycling of animal Dung/wastes in fish ponds for natural fish production is important to sustainable Aquaculture and to reduce expenditure on costly feeds and fertilizers which form more than 50 percent of the total input cost [20]. The burning of paddy stubs or crop residues has been identified as a source of pollution. Traditionally goat and sheep or livestock have been allowed to graze to consume the crop residue on the farm while their dropping and urine on the farm proved to be a fertilizer for the next crop.

### **Diverse Enterprises:**

Rearing of a wide variety of animals like yaks, camels and Mithun apart from cattle, sheep and goat are unique characteristics of animal husbandry in India. In the year 2012-2013 total

production of buffalo meat was 3.59 million tonnes (MT) while India produced 1.53 MT of buffalo meat. Backyard poultry known as the zero input enterprise provides income by sale of eggs or meat. Swine rearing is common in certain parts of our nation and its export potential should be realised. In high altitude regions, yaks provide milk, meat, fur, and transport. In hilly areas rabbit farming is a profitable venture. India has exported 25,780.74 million tonnes (MT) natural honey to the world for the worth of Rs. 356.28 core during the year of 2012-13. Indian honey has a good export market with the use of the modern collection, storage, beekeeping equipment, honey processing plants and bottling

Technologies the potential export market can be tapped Rabbits need less space and are reared in cages like poultry.

The marked rise in rabbit project development activities in Developing countries, observed over the past ten years, may be attributable to the increased Awareness of subsistence rural and peri-urban inhabitants to the potential of small-scale rabbit production. Poultry occupies a crucial place in India and chicken is the most widely accepted meat in India, free from religious taboos. Many Indian families in urban areas have begun to accept eggs as a regular supplementary part of their vegetarian diet

#### **Source of Energy and Manure:**

India is keen on exploring clean energy production avenues like biogas and thus attention should be paid to the abundance of dung that is produced as a result of having one of the largest cattle populations. Biogas technology provides an excellent opportunity for mitigation of greenhouse gases (GHG) emissions and reducing global warming. The work of transforming cow-dung into economically valued products has not been treated as a matter of significant interest by economists and analysts of the Indian rural scene.

Almost 50 percent of the dung produced is converted to dung cakes. Traditionally dung is used as fuel as "upla for cooking" and as manure. But this dried dung cake is a source of environmental pollution and the same dung if used to make methane will become cleaner fuel. Huge amount of waste generated from poultry and livestock farms and their disposal is becoming an issue. The success of schemes like GOBAR- DHAN yojana will help in utilization of dung and farm waste. Following reforms can help increase remuneration from animal husbandry.

#### **Promotion of Marketing and Processing:**

Milk production during 2015-16 and 2016-17 was 155.5 million tonnes and 165.4 MT million tonnes respectively showing growth of 6.37 percent [4]. 80 percent of the milk produced is handled by unorganized sector and 20 percent by corporate and private sectors . Export of processed meat products in 2017-18 was only 269.66 MT . Women make traditional milk product of ghee and curd which today find a ready market and sell at higher cost as compared to milk can be carried out. Export earnings from livestock products rose from Rs. 1500.93 crores in 2001-02 to 2253.33 crores during 2004-05.

Meat and poultry products accounted for 83 percent of total export earnings. Indian meat and milk products can be made suitable for the international market by manufacturing products like cream, cheese, Greek yogurt, sausages or salami. Food processing with milk and meat companies should be made attractive investment destinations for Make in India initiative and draw Foreign Direct Investment. Food processing has been brought under priority sector lending and can also avail tax benefits and subsidized loans benefit of MSME (Micro, Small and Mini Enterprises).

The global demand for meat is predicted to rise by more than 55percent between 1997 and 2020, with meat production reaching 455 million tons by 2050 .Women and farmers in livestock sector need to be educated on utilizing the government initiative of Start-up and Stand up India to avail finances for livestock based enterprises. Focus on livestock products and their inclusion in the manufacturing sector can improve Indian economy which is already agro and livestock based.

Conservation of Indigenous Breeds Global warming and climate changes are the burning topics and concern for the whole world. The ambient temperature of the earth is said to rise by 1.5-2°C (Celsius) and extreme climatic conditions are being experienced. As a result of climate change occurrence of floods and drought frequencies has increased. The indigenous or native stock has a poor performance relative to highly selected commercial lines but they have the ability to survive in challenging environments.

Promotion of Indigenous high yielding cattle that are known for maintaining performance at higher ambient temperature is the need of time. Research had proved that Indigenous breed like Tharparkar, Gir, Red Sindhi produced the favoured A2 variant of  $\beta$ -casein Populations, which consume milk containing high levels of  $\beta$ -casein A2 variant, were found to have a lower incidence of cardiovascular disease and type-1 diabetes . Milk with A2 protein is sold at a premium price due to their health benefits Government schemes like Kamdhenu yojana will help in revival of indigenous germplasm.

Improvement in Healthcare System Landless and marginal farmers has the majority of livestock holdings, which are a vital source of income for them. When the animals fall sick they become unproductive and their care becomes a large expense. Veterinary Health Care needs to be accessible and doorstep treatment should be available since farmers find it difficult and expensive to transport large animals. Animal health services are important in reducing losses due to animal diseases. Technologies for disease control and cure are known but delivery problems exist. Certain state governments in India are pursuing a cost recovery approach and are encouraging private practitioners to cope with the financial constraints and to deliver broad and effective animal health and breeding services.

The production potential of animals depends crucially on feed quality, genetic potential and animal health services system. On all these counts, India has a poor record. The public sector continues to be the primary provider of veterinary services, and the deteriorating fiscal situation of most state governments is making it extremely difficult to either expand the reach of these services or improve the quality of service delivery.

## **DIGITALIZATION**

Any Information and communication technology (ICT) intervention that improves the livelihoods of poor rural families is likely to have significant direct and indirect impacts on enhancing production, marketing and post-harvest activities which, in turn, can contribute further to poverty reduction. Under Pashu sanjivani scheme Unique Identification number (UID) is provided to milch animals and the data is uploaded on Information Network on Animal Health and Productivity (INAPH). E- Pashuhaat portal an online portal for connecting farmers and breeds has been developed by the government and works like an online marketplace for livestock. “Pashu Poshan” app was launched by a state government.

Hortinet app and livestock disease forewarning app have been developed to increase digitalization. Information and communication technology can be seen as contributing to the

socio-culture system of rural areas, with an impact on both behaviour and knowledge. It is believed that ICT will become the prime basis for the future economic development of livestock industry and failure to adopt could cause major Problems. Computer-based information system called "Animal Health Information System" (AHIS) used by dairy owners provides scientific information on animal health management particularly diseases in the form of text in the local language. 85 percent respondents perceived AHIS as very useful, and 15 percent told it is useful to them for decision making. No one felt it as useless.

## CONCLUSION

The animals that are legally protected are generally those that are sentient (Broom 2014, 2016). The term welfare is used for individual animals of all kinds, including humans, but not for plants or inanimate objects. Welfare is the state of the individual as regards its attempts to cope with its environment (Broom 1986) so can be measured scientifically. For most species, consideration of needs is the first step in considering the welfare of an animal.

Agriculture and animal husbandry have been a part of Indian economy since long. India has one of the largest populations of livestock and stands first in milk production. Livestock helps in women empowerment and provides livelihood to many marginal farmers. In Agriculture based economy real development can be achieved only by developing farming community who raise livestock as the main component. Poverty alleviation programmes of the government won't be successful until and unless the focus on investment of the governmental policies is not agriculture and animal husbandry. India's real development will be achieved only when agro-livestock sector receives highest investment priorities with latest technologies incorporated with traditional knowledge.

## REFERENCES

1. Asian Journal of Agricultural Extension, Economics & Sociology 27(1): 1-7, 2018; Article no.AJAEES.43337 ISSN: 2320-7027
2. BAHS. Government of India (GOI). Basic animal husbandry statistics. Ministry of Agriculture. Department of Animal Husbandry, Dairying and Fisheries. New Delhi; 2014.
3. Ali J. Livestock sector development and implications for rural poverty alleviation in India. Liv. Research for Rural Development. 2007;19(2):1-15.
4. CSO (Central Statistical Office). National accounts statistics. Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation, Government of India; 2014.
5. DAHD (Department of Animal Husbandry and Dairying) Annual Report 2017-18. Government of India; 2018.
6. Rao PP, Hall AJ. Importance of crop residues in crop–livestock systems in India and farmers' perceptions of fodder quality in coarse cereals. Field Crops Research. 2003;84(1-2):189-198.
7. Singh RK, Sureja AK, Maiti S, Tsering D. Grazing and rangeland management: Trans-human adaptations by Brokpa community in fragile ecosystems of Arunachal Pradesh; 2018.
8. Kumar Shantanu, Krishan, Radha, Nigam S. Contribution of livestock in Indian scenario. Agricultural Situation in India. 2008;25-28.
9. NSSO 68th round (July 2011 – June 2012) survey on Employment and Unemployment; 2012.

10. Saheba, Kaware Sunil. An economic appraisal of dairy enterprise in Western Maharashtra. PhD diss. Mahatma Phule Krishi Vidyapeeth. 2007;17.
11. Mishra S. Risks, farmers' suicides and agrarian crisis in India: Is there a way out? Indian J. of Agricultural Economics. 2008;63(1):38.
12. Birthal PS, Ali J. Potential of livestock sector in rural transformation. In: Rural Transformation in India: The Role of Non-farm Sector (Rohini Nayyar and A N Sharma editors) Institute for Human Development and Manohar Publishers and Distributors, New Delhi; 2005.
13. Birthal PS, Rao P. Technology options for sustainable livestock production in India proceedings of the workshop on documentation, adoption, and impact of livestock technologies in India ICRISAT-Patancheru, India 18–19 January 2001. International Crops Research Institute for the Semi-Arid Tropics; 2002.
14. Economic survey. Ministry of Finance, Government of India (GOI). 2017-18;II.
15. Taneja VK. Women and livestock; 2013. Available:<http://www.dailypost.in/comments/columnists/3034-women-and-livestock>
16. Patel A. Women and white revolution. Cooperative Dialogue. 1998;8(1):20-25.
17. Nimbkar C. The goats and sheep of the Deccan plateau in the Maharashtra State of India. Ani. Genetic Resources/Recursos Genéticos Animales/ Recursos Genéticos Animales. 1993;12:77-87.
18. Singh NP, Kumar S. An alternative approach to research for harnessing production potential of goats. Proceedings of 4th National Extension Congress, Jawaharlal Nehru Krishi Vishwavidyalaya, Jabalpur; 2007.
19. Behera UK, Panigrahi P, Sarangi A. Multiple water use protocols in integrated farming system for enhancing productivity. Water Resources Management. 2012; 26(9):2605-2623.
20. Behera UK, Mahapatra IC. Income and employment generation for small and marginal farmers through integrated farming systems. Indian J. of Agronomy. 1999;44(3):431-439.
21. Dhawan A, Kaur S. Pig dung as pond manure: Effect on water quality, pond productivity and growth of carps in polyculture system. NAGA, the ICLARM Quarterly. 2002;25(1):11-14.
22. FAOSTAT. FAO statistical yearbook; 2012. Available:<http://faostat.fao.org/site/291/default.aspx> (Verified 31 July. 2018)
23. Agrawal TK. Bee keeping industry in India: Future potential. Int. J. of Research in Applied, Natural and Social Scis. 2014;2:133-140.
24. Lukefahr SD, Cheeke PR. Rabbit project development strategies in subsistence farming systems. World Anim. Rev. 1991;69(4).
25. Hellin J, Krishna VV, Erenstein O, Boeber C. India's poultry revolution: Implications for its sustenance and the global poultry trade. International Food and Agribusiness Management Review. 2015;18(A).
26. Pathak H, Jain N, Bhatia A, Mohanty S, Gupta N. Global warming mitigation potential of biogas plants in India. Envi. Monitoring and Assessment. 2009;157(1-4):407-418.

27. Jeffery R, Jeffery P, Lyon A. Taking dung-work seriously: Women's work and rural development in North India. *Eco. And Pol. Weekly*. 1989;24(17):WS32-WS37.
28. IPCC. IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change; 2006.
29. Government of India (GOI). Economic survey 2009-10, Ministry of finance Economic division; 2009.
30. APEDA (Agricultural and Processed Food Products Export Development Authority) Three Years Export Summary Statement; 2018.
31. Planning Commission. Report of the working group on animal husbandry and dairying for the eleventh five year plan 2007–2012. Government of India, New Delhi; 2006.
32. Alexandratos N, Bruinsma J. World agriculture towards 2030/2050: The 2012 revision. ESA Working paper. Rome, Food and Agriculture Organization. 2012;93.
33. Crawford RD, Christman CJ. Heritage hatchery networks in poultry conservation. *Genetic Conservation of Domestic Livestock*, CAB International, Oxon, UK. 1992;121-122.
34. Mishra BP, Mukesh M, Prakash B, Sodhi M, Kapila R, Kishore A, Kataria RR, Joshi BK, Bhasin V, Rasool TJ, Bujarbaruah KM. Status of milk protein, b-casein variants among Indian milch animals. *Indian J Anim Sci*. 2009;79:722-5.
35. Sodhi M, Mukesh M, Kataria RS, Mishra BP, Joshii BK. Milk proteins and human health: A1/A2 milk hypothesis. *Indian J Endocrinol Metab*. 2012;16(5):856.
36. Upton M. The role of livestock in economic development and poverty reduction. PPLPI Working Paper No. 10, Pro-poor Livestock Policy Initiative (PPLPI), FAO, Rome; 2004.
37. Sen A, Chander M. Privatization of veterinary services in developing countries: A review. *Trop. Animal Health and Prodn*. 2003;35(3):223-236.
38. Ahuja V, Umali-Deiningger D, Haan C. Market structure and the demand for veterinary services in India. *Agri. Economics*. 2003;29(1):27-42.
40. CTA. Website for CTA's 6th Consultative Expert Meeting of its Observatory on ICTs; 2003. Available: <http://www.cta.int/observatory2003>



Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00134.2****INTERPRETATION OF THE IMAGE OF AVAZ OTAR IN FICTION****Xudayberganov Yodgorbek Satimboyevich\***

\*Student,

Faculty of Philology,

Urgench State University, Urgench, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: yodgor\_alishon17@mail.ru

**ABSTRACT**

*This article is about works of art written about AvazOtar, a representative of 19th century classical literature. SadullaSiyoyev's historical novel "Avaz" is analyzed. The article compares how the image of AvazOtar is portrayed as an artistic image, the harmony between the realities of life and the artistic fabric.*

**KEYWORDS:** *SadullaSiyoyev, Historical Novel, Fiction, AvazOtar, Artistic Interpretation, Historical Image, Real Fact.*

**INTRODUCTION**

A worthy successor of the classical literature of the XIX century, AvazPolvonniyazOtarogli became one of the historical figures with his unique works. Through his work, he called on the people to be enlightened. AvazPolvonniyazOtarogli was born in August 1884 in Khiva, in the family of a barber. The poet's father, PolvonniyozOtarGadoyniyazogli, was known among the people as a "master" and was a close friend of the famous poets and artists of his time, such as Ogahi, Kamil and Bayoniy. He worked as a barber in the palace. "Avaz's interest in literature was awakened very early, when he was studying at a madrasah. Avaz soon became popular, and his poems were sung by musicians and singers. This kind of information about the young poet AvazOtar reached the ears of Khiva khan Muhammad Rahim sani - Feruz and he invited Avaz to the palace and handed him over to Tabibi as a disciple.

The poet's work was very diverse and wide-ranging. He created gazals, muhammas, mustazads, musammans, murabba's, mulammas, tarje'bands, saqiynoma, rubais, qit'a, fards in our classical literature. AvazOtar lived a very short life. He died in 1919 at the age of 36. His short life was also marked by hardships and tragedies.

The involvement of Tsarist Russia in the First World War brought new tragedies to the Khorezm people. The condition of the working people worsened, and the high taxes reduced the people's livelihood. AvazOtar is deeply saddened by the life of the starving and naked people.

We have a rich poetic legacy from AvazOtar. His two devans, Saodat ul-Iqbal, DevoniAvaz, and a number of gazals included in the bayaz. These divans of the poet are kept in the manuscript fund of the Institute of Oriental Studies named after Abu RayhonBeruni of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan.

Avaz, who has made man and life, love and devotion the basis of his creation, cannot imagine love without devotion and love without consequences. Promoting the ideas of enlightenment is one of the peculiarities of AvazOtar's work. These are his "Language" (Uzb:Til), "School" (Uzb:Maktab), "People" (Uzb:Xalq) , "My Sacred People" (Uzb:Fidoyixalqim), "When will he find it?" (Uzb:Toparekanqachon?) is evident in his poems.

Today, AvazOtar's works, works of art and history, scientific and popular articles reflecting his life and career are published by scholars and writers. For example, E. Samandar's epic "Erksadosi" and A. Bobojon's drama "Gazal tragedy" (Uzb:G'azalfojeasi). Another such work is SadullaSiyoyev's novel Avaz. The whole novel tells about the complex and controversial life and creative activity of Avaz. The novel consists of two parts, and each chapter is titled. The first part is called "Seeking a Remedy" and begins with the chapter "Getting Out of the Golden Cage." The second part is called "Before Tongotar" and begins with the chapter "Feruz's Last Decree". "A historical work cannot be limited to real facts and events. Reliable sources and available materials require artistic and aesthetic value, the author's creative potential, the power of thinking to express a lofty goal, the ability to discover art. In this case, the role of the artistic plot is paramount, and it reflects the relationship between the character and the events ". This means that historical facts alone are not enough for an artist working on a historical work. The creator has to create a new work by fictionalizing historical facts.

The novel begins with sharp images of the palace from the very first lines. The following verses illustrate the departure of AvazOtar from the palace. "It simply came to our notice then. The damp air of the palace, full of filth, the coolness of the fountains in the marble pools, the bloodshot eyes of the soldiers ready to surprise each other, all retreated to the past "(p. 5). Following the video, Avaz explains why he ran away. That is to say, he avoided all kinds of injustices, the hypocrisy of poets and the ugly deeds of officials. It shows how pure Avaz is. Flying away from the palace and flying like a free bird, Avaz remembers his first days inadvertently coming to the palace. These images reveal Avaz's simplicity and correctness. "It was customary to look at the ground in the presence of the khan, and it was foolish to look the khan straight in the eye. Whether Avaz was unaware of this or his usual stubbornness, he looked into Muhammad Rahimkhan's calm eyes and began to recite the gazal "(p. 14).

The play contrasts the fact that Avaz denounces human evils as much as he respects pure, sincere people who have not lost their conscience. A number of negative characters in the novel are contrasted with Mutrib. Avaz sees this image as a conscientious soul who has not lost his human qualities. "Avaz knows his character, he is capricious, narrow-minded and rude. He may be rude to Chokar, Nadim, and even his teacher Tabibi, but for some reason he is humble when he sees Mutrib... Whether it is the humility, gentleness or calmness of Mutrib's life, something affects Avaz quickly and strongly "(p. 34). Avaz also talks to his true friend Mutrib about the GOOD and WICKED things that have been fighting in the world for thousands of years. But as Avaz looks around, he sees the hand of WICK in this ancient battle. "No, Avaz is against it, he will not accept it. There is justice, goodness, and happiness in the world! Should they be given to someone else? (P. 35).

In historical works, before creating a historical image, the artist collects and studies the material about his life, which is important for the work. This is of great importance in the vital origin of the asra. In fact, "these materials are important in the work of the creator, the process of creation, the life factors that motivate them and their impact on the creative mind". When you read the novel, you do not feel the texture at all. Dialogues are also vital, and dialects are used appropriately. All of these factors play an important role in the image of Avaz as the person in the center of the work. Almost from the beginning to the end of the play, there are frequent images of Avaz's natural stubbornness, courage, and justice, as well as his opposition to kings.

In the chapter of the novel "The Gift of Qosimbek" a strong conflict continues. "Because a work of art is an artistic reflection of reality and at the center of it is the image of a person, all the conflicts that exist in real human life are reflected in it. In this regard, three types of artistic conflict are distinguished: 1. Inter-character conflict. 2. Hero and environment conflict. 3. Internal, ie psychological conflict. It should be noted that these types of conflicts appear in the work of art in a mixed and interconnected way: one passes to the other, one gives rise to the other, and one is expressed through the other.

In this chapter, we see the conflict between the protagonist and the environment. Examples of the conflict between the protagonists are old-fashioned, fanatical and enlightened people. The difference is in the image of Avaz and Mullah. We can see that the conflict between the environment is caused by old and new, secular schools of education. The image of Qosimbek seems to breathe new life into the work. Because in the events leading up to this image, Avaz's thoughts on the bright future seemed like an unattainable dream for the library. The image of Qosimbek was the first prelude to the realization of Avaz's dreams. Avaz felt it too. Avaz's meeting with the new school teacher, Qosimbek, is described as follows: "Avaz's heart sank. He looked at the stranger with affection. Avaz was as happy as anyone who saw the first swallow's flight after the damp, cold man who touched him. Islam Khoja knew that the Khiva method was trying to open Jadid schools, but Avaz never thought that he would witness the realization of this intention!" (P. 294).

The more Avaz rejoiced at the opening of a new secular school, the stronger the opposition of the fanatical mullahs to these schools. Mullahs were everywhere, urging people not to send their children to new schools. Avaz, who foresaw the prospects for the children educated in the new school, did not remain silent about the work of the mullahs. He writes the poem "School" and reads it in public to raise public awareness. In his poem, he emphasizes that it is obligatory for every parent to send their children to school. Fearing the plight of the people, Avaz keeps asking himself, "My people, who are fast asleep, when will you open your eyes, when?" But Avaz does not despair, the people still sincerely believe that man understands that the real power lies in knowledge. Avaz, who saw the globe for the first time, is amazed by the model of the globe. Avaz, who has knowledge of the Earth's rotation and other information, relates these facts to the current conditions of his time with beautiful metaphors.

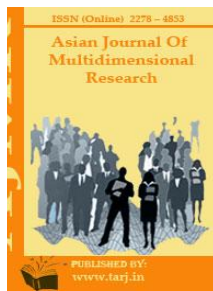
When the earth rotates, it does not stop at the whim of five or ten ignorant mullahs, but rotates anyway. This means that there is a child in this school. Don't worry. There are still no children in your school. Untreated fruit looks bitter. Let people know the taste of this school. Then they will bring their children and hand them over to you" (p. 316). "In order for an artistic plot to emerge from a combination of life events and characters, they must be interconnected and form the basis of a complete work. it is necessary".

We know that AvazOtar was seriously ill. And because of the hardships of life, his pain did not go away, but became worse. In the novel, Avaz also mentions that his condition is getting worse. But more than the pain of Avaz's body, it was the plight of the people. At the end of the play, Avaz is described as lying on his deathbed. Avaz, meanwhile, takes a pen and writes a poem dedicated to his people. In the poem, Avaz writes that one day happy moments will come, his descendants will remember him and plant flowers in his grave, he will sing freely in those ugly moments and the fate of the oppressed people will be bright.

Heroes like AvazOtar will never be forgotten. Much work is being done to perpetuate his name. In particular, schools, streets and alleys in the country are named after AvazOtar. There is a house-museum and a statue in Khiva. Works of art have been created about him. The poet's anniversaries are celebrated, his books are republished, his gazals are sung by musicians and poets, his literary heritage is studied by our scholars, and his works are taught in schools and universities.

### REFERENCES

1. "Ma'naviyatyulduzlari" *Abdulla Qodiri National Heritage Publishing House, Tashkent, 1999.*
2. A.Kattabekov. Tarixiyhaqiqatvabadiymahorat. "Fan", Tashkent – 1982
3. B. Rahimova. Interpretations of the image of Pahlavon Mahmud in Uzbek literature. Urgench – 2012
4. DilmurodQuronov. Adabiyotshunosliknazariyasi. Tashkent. ([www.ziyouz.com](http://www.ziyouz.com) library).
5. Jahongir, S. (2020). Philosophical views of umar life. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 10(4), 360-364.
6. Jain, E., & Yadav, M. A. International Contractual Relationships: Transnational Approach. *IOSR Journal of Business and Management*, 19(3), 1-8.
7. Khusnutdinovna, F. A., Olimjonovna, M. Z., & Qaxramonovna, M. D. (2020). Analysis of paramilitary compounds related to the homeland concept in english and uzbek. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 10(4), 152-155.
8. Literary theory. Two volumes. "Fan", Tashkent - 1978, Volume I.
9. Sa'dullaSiyoyev. Avaz. "Yoshgvardiya". Tashkent – 1987.



Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals

**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00135.4**

## INTERPRETATION OF THE IMAGE OF BOBUR IN FICTION

**Xudayberganov Yodgorbek Satimboyevich\***

\*Student,

Faculty of Philology,

Urgench State University, Urgench, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: yodgor\_alishon17@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*This article examines the historical image, the principle of its creation, and its peculiarities on the example of Pirimkul Kadyrov's "Yulduzlitunlar" (Starry Nights). The protagonist, king and poet Zahridin Muhammad Bobur was chosen as the object of study of the historical image. Based on this, the similarities and differences between the real person and the artistic image, as well as theoretical views such as the artistic interpretation of historical facts are studied.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Historical Image, Half-Novel, Life Fact And Fiction, Pirimkul Kadyrov, King And Poet, "Starry Nights".*

### INTRODUCTION

Zahridin Muhammad Bobur is a great Uzbek poet, thinker, historian and statesman, the founder of the Boburi dynasty and kingdom. Bobur was able to equate King and poetry. Sergilo is one of the most famous historians in the world with his book "Boburnoma" written in Uzbek. His elegant ghazals and rubais are the rarest masterpieces of Turkish poetry, and his treatises on Mubayyin (Narrated), Hatti Boburiy, Harbishi, and Aruz have made a worthy contribution to the fields of Islamic jurisprudence, poetry, and linguistic theory.

. In Bobur's work, the main principle is to avoid meaningless, exaggerated words, and to express ideas in a simple, straightforward way. For example, Bobur himself says, "Write in a simpler way, with clear and clear words: and it will be easier for you and for those who read your letter." During his reign, peace and prosperity reigned in the country, and the people lived in peace. Javaharlal Nehru wrote about the importance of the cultural environment in the Boburi state for India: "After Bobur's arrival in India, great changes took place and new incentives gave fresh air to life, art and architecture, and other areas of culture became intertwined."

Writer, translator, publicist, literary scholar, one of the great representatives of Uzbek prose, Pirimkul Kadyrov wrote: "The historical novel Starry Nights has become a rare find not only in Uzbek literature, but also in world literature. The fact that "Yulduzlitunlar" (Starry Nights) has

been translated into several languages, including Russian, Karakalpak, Kyrgyz, Kazakh, Urdu, Turkmen, Hindi and Bengali, proves our point. The play tells about the life of Zahiriddin Muhammad Bobur. Pirimkul Kadyrov worked on this novel for ten years (1969-1978). "Yulduzlitunlar" (Starry Nights) was based on "Boburnoma" and "Humoyunnoma".

"Yulduzlitunlar" (Starry Nights) is one of the best works of modern Uzbek literature, and Pirimkul Kadyrov was awarded the Hamza State Prize in 1981 for his novel. He was later awarded the honorary title of "People's Writer of Uzbekistan." In the 1980s, Pirimkul Kadyrov wrote the novel "Passage of Generations", which is a logical continuation of the novel "Yulduzlitunlar" (Starry Nights) and tells the story of Bobur's son Humayun and grandson Akbar Jaloliddin Muhammad.

At the beginning of the work, the author comments on the novel "Yulduzlitunlar" (Starry Nights): "The themes of the life and work of Bobur are endless. Dozens and hundreds of literary ships can sail in this ocean. Starry Nights came into being as one of these figurative ships. When I first wrote and published it in 1972, it was as if a mountain load had fallen off my shoulders. But under pressure from the dictatorial regime, the novel lay unpublished for six years. Over the years, I felt as if I were carrying that heavy load on my shoulders again. The manuscript was read and commented on by many officials and senior academics. The issue of printing could be resolved with the permission of the Red Empire Center. The line-by-line translation of the manuscript was also read in Moscow and given written reviews. I was scratched by the thorns of different ideas and opinions, and I always relied on the facts of history, especially the original sources, such as the Boburnoma, so as not to get lost. "

"Yulduzlitunlar" (Starry Nights) is a collection of great events. The novel depicts Bobur's difficult, trial-and-error life in close-knit and contrasting imagery. The work is very valuable both from a historical point of view and from an artistic point of view. Boburnoma also has an ensemble of many other historical figures in the novel. In particular, during the work, Bobur's feelings of loyalty to the family, family unity and mutual affection, as well as his mother KutlugNigor, sister Khonzodabegim, son HumoyunMirzo and daughter Gulbadanbegim, first wife Oyshabegim, lover Mohim described through historical images. In the eyes of the reader, Bobur is portrayed as a family man with a pure heart. Historical figures such as Ibrahim Lodi, Malika Bayda, Khandamir, Zuhrabegim, Khadichabegim, Shaibanikhan also took part in the play.

Zahriddin Muhammad Bobur, as a historical figure, places a great burden on the writer's neck. Because the writer Zahriddin Muhammad Bobur will have to cover several inseparable areas as one artistic layer. In particular, it is necessary to summarize his kingdom, his skillful fighting, his poetry, his historianship, his translation, as well as the traditional attributes given to the image of each person, and to illuminate them in turn with their individual specific features. Indeed, the literary G .Karimov spoke about the figures of Navoiy, Ulugbek and Bobur in the work of art, emphasizing the multifaceted and diverse nature of the images, and that they are dynamic images that are hardened, improved and developed in action and struggle.

This means that the image of Zahriddin Muhammad Bobur is not just a simple historical image in fiction, but also a typical image. This requires the writer to study Bobur's life and career for months, if not years, before writing.

In addition to Bobur's involvement in the events, his psychological depictions are used throughout the work. The events are told in sequence. It should be noted that the author seeks to

show the actions and spiritual world of each historical image. In many parts of the work there is a description of historical events that do not include the image of Bobur in general. But while these events were not personally linked to Bobur, they were directly related to his fate. This is the peculiarity of the image in fiction, that is, it is possible to decide the absence of the image with images that directly affect its fate, through the plates that are not directly involved in the image.

Let's take a look at the following passage from the play: "My destiny is strange, Mawlana, as I improve my surroundings, I am dying ... I never imagined how difficult it would be when I set myself the goal of building a great state. Day and night work, anxiety, fire ... it's like falling into a moving volcano. I don't know if I will survive until I achieve my goal," said Bobur. These sentences describe Bobur's preoccupation with the sorrows of his homeland, as well as being a righteous king. Through such images, the protagonist begins to feel like a person, joins the protagonist's grief, joins the joy and lifts the mood. "The value of a work of art is determined, first of all, by its originality, the author's new approach to tradition and literary experience, his ability and expression".

The story of Ibrahim Lodi and his mother Malika Bayda is beautifully described. The author also used these images to show that BoburMirzo was an intelligent man with a seven-dimensional intelligence. Especially important are the places where Bobur foresaw Princess Baida's plot and did not sentence her to death. "The ultimate punishment for this cunning lady who tried to poison us is that we are alive! We are doing great things that this lady and her son could not do! May the queen see our future victories and make sure that a brave man can do good to evil. If a princess has a conscience, let her have a guilty conscience when she sees that we have done what her son did not do. If you don't have a conscience, if you only have greedy scorpions, let those scorpions bite you. The princess deserves no more punishment!"

The author has caused a strong conflict through the speech of BoburMirzo. In other words, Bobur admits his mistakes and bad deeds in the play. As a result, all of Bobur's good deeds during the work are contrasted by his mistakes. The following is an example. "Let the generation know the truth and not think of us as angels. Be aware of the gravity of our sins ... The bloody floods of war, the floods of the kingdom, touched my soul. I've been feeling insecure for a long time. If it works for me, only what I write can work. Even if I don't return home, my works may return. My dream now is to do my childhood service, which I could not do in my homeland ..."

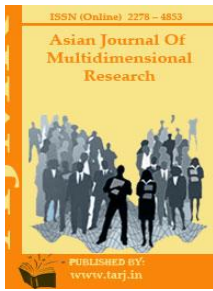
BoburMirzo's life went through many trials. Modern artists often say that creativity requires peace. In the following passage in the novel, we can clearly see that Bobur did not want to be a king, but an ordinary poet, a human being. "Whether it's a mistake or a sin, the primary cause is my kingdom." BoburMirzo's whole life was full of horrors. Nevertheless, he bequeathed to the world library rare books worth a lifetime of humanity. The novel skillfully reveals various aspects of the image of BoburMirzo. Bobur's many services to the state, people, literature, art, culture, as well as his skillful leadership, heroism in battle, strong will, entrepreneurship, sometimes by various means, sometimes directly reflected. Bobur's work is firmly rooted in his exemplary way of life.

---

**REFERENCES**

1. “Ma’naviyatyulduzlari”. *People’s heritage publishing house named after Abdulla Kadiri, Tashkent –1999.*
2. B. Rahimova. Interpretation of the image of Pahlavon Mahmud in Uzbek literature. Urgench – 2012.
3. G. Karimov. Historical themes in our prose. “Sharqyulduzi” publishing house, Tashkent – 1979, p 201.
4. Jahongir, S. (2020). Philosophical views of umar life. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 10(4), 360-364.
5. Jain, E., & Yadav, M. A. International Contractual Relationships: Transnational Approach. *IOSR Journal of Business and Management*, 19(3), 1-8.
6. Khusnutdinovna, F. A., Olimjonovna, M. Z., & Qaxramonovna, M. D. (2020). Analysis of paramilitary compounds related to the homeland concept in english and uzbek. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 10(4), 152-155.
7. P. Qodirov. *Yulduzlitunlar (Starry night). Literature and art. Tashkent – 1972.*





Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals

**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00154.8**

## **DEVELOPMENT OF FUTURE TOURISM IN KHOREZM REGION**

**Khudayberganov Dilshod\*; Atabaeva Karomat\*\*; Matkulieva Sanobar\*\*\***

\*Head of the Department of Tourism,  
Urgench State University, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Senior Lecturer in Hotel Management,  
Urgench State University, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Senior Lecturer in Hotel Management,  
Urgench State University, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: dilshodx@bk.ru

### **ABSTRACT**

*This article analyzes the development of promising types of tourism in Khorezm region, taking into account the potential of tourism and describes the proposals that need to be implemented.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Tourism, Service, Service, Tourism Potential, Program, Agrotourism, Medicine, Tourism Designer, Film Tourism, Historical And Cultural Monuments.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

In the context of modernization of the economy and deepening economic reforms, services are considered as one of the important directions in the development of services and tourism, eliminating unemployment, improving incomes, living conditions and increasing the role of services in the country's exports. In particular, the Strategy of Actions for Socio-Economic Development of Uzbekistan for 2017-2021 [2], adopted on February 7, 2017, accelerates the tourism industry as one of the main priorities in increasing its competitiveness through deepening structural changes, modernization and diversification of key sectors of the national economy. development, increase its role and share in the economy, diversification and improvement of quality of tourist services, expansion of tourism infrastructure looking for.

In addition, the government is developing various decisions and programs to further develop the industry, including the Law "On Tourism" №549 of July 18, 2019 [1], №4861 of December 2, 2016 "On the development of tourism in the Republic of Uzbekistan." These include the Decree "On measures to ensure the accelerated development" [3], Resolution №2953 of May 4, 2017 "On the program of integrated development of tourism potential of Khorezm region and the city of Khiva for 2017-2021" [4]. First of all, the adoption of this program is not in vain. This is

because the Khorezm region has a rich historical and cultural potential, and its open-air history dates back more than 3000 years, with more than 300 historical and cultural monuments [5].

In addition, its unique natural and climatic conditions ensure that there will always be a tourist season at a certain time of the year. At the same time, it is possible to make optimal use of the potential of ecotourism, medical tourism, desert tourism, horse and camel riding, hunting tourism, agrotourism. That is, the development of medicine, pilgrimage and ecotourism in the future will give a great impetus to the development of economic and social spheres. As a result, the number of foreign tourists visiting our country in 2025 will reach 7 million per capital, and the annual income from tourism exports is 2 billion dollars will be provided [6].

Therefore, the forms of international and domestic tourism, as well as cultural-historical, pilgrimage, environmental, educational, ethnographic, gastronomic, business, social, sports, medical, youth tourism, agrotourism and other types of travel are being strengthened in the region. Because in 2019-2021, the program includes the development of cultural-historical, archeological, ecological, pilgrimage, gastronomic, youth, cultural-entertainment, sports, business, travel, agrotourism, family, adventure, extreme, children's and rural tourism in the region. And in 2021-2030 there is an opportunity to develop a wide range of equestrian, hunting, handicraft, medical, dental, ceremonial, MICE, home and scientific tourism. The region has adopted normative and legal acts for the effective implementation of new promising areas of tourism, such as horse breeding, handicrafts, hunting, medicine, MICE, housing, ceremonies, scientific tourism, through which the state develops strategies and tactics.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

In order to use these types of tourism, it is necessary to increase the effectiveness and prospects of training in the field of tourism. In this regard, it is necessary to further increase the potential of tourism and increase the flow of tourists in the future by teaching the following subjects in educational institutions:

- agrotourism. This subject will allow students to effectively develop the tourism industry in different villages of the region in the future. In other words, the subject "Agrotourism" is necessary not only for students majoring in tourism, but also for students majoring in agronomy and agriculture. This is due to the fact that such important tasks as further increasing the tourism potential in this area, attracting tourists, implementing innovative ideas in the field and providing all kinds of necessary services require the development of the industry. As a result, agrotourism as a strategic sector of the country's economy will contribute to the development of tourism and, ultimately, to raising living standards and quality of life. More precisely. tourism activities in agriculture are organized through the organization of agritourism. To this end, it is advisable to make extensive use of the experiences of Italian, British and French models.

- medical tourism. This subject allows students to develop their medical knowledge and skills in the process of working with tourists in the future. It is desirable that this subject be taught to students majoring in medical education, especially medical students. Because our region specializes in tourism and has a high tourism potential, it is often visited by tourists. They always need medical care, and they feel a constant need for it. The aim is to meet the demand of tourists for medical services and completely eliminate medical risks. As a result, reforms in the field of tourism and medicine will increase the effectiveness and increase the number of foreigners entering our country.

- tourism designer. This science will allow students in the future to improve the appearance of tourist facilities and ensure their beautiful construction. This subject is very important for students studying in the field of construction, and in-depth study of this subject will contribute to the construction and provision of tourist facilities in the future, especially hotels, reminiscent of modern requirements and a certain period. In this case, professionals have a great opportunity to engage in design activities. Because design is one of the highest paid professions today. Ultimately, designers with these professions contribute to making our lives more beautiful. Teaching this science will also serve to further enhance the interest of tourists visiting our oasis and further increase their attendance rates.

- cinema tourism. It is necessary to teach this subject to students studying art studies in Uzbekistan. In this regard, our republic has been cooperating with China. In particular, Uzbekistan promotes film tourism and cinema locations in China. Because there is an opportunity to demonstrate the potential of visiting cinema in our country. In order to find potential partners for future film projects in our country and to train specialists in this field in order to attract tourists, it is expedient to include this subject in the curriculum and teach students. Also, through the organization and development of film tourism, tourists will be widely promoted the cities, culture and nature of Uzbekistan, and their interest in our country will increase. Through this, the employment of the local population and its income will increase, but also serve to increase the flow of tourists by introducing the country to the whole world through cinema.

## RESULT AND DISCUSSION

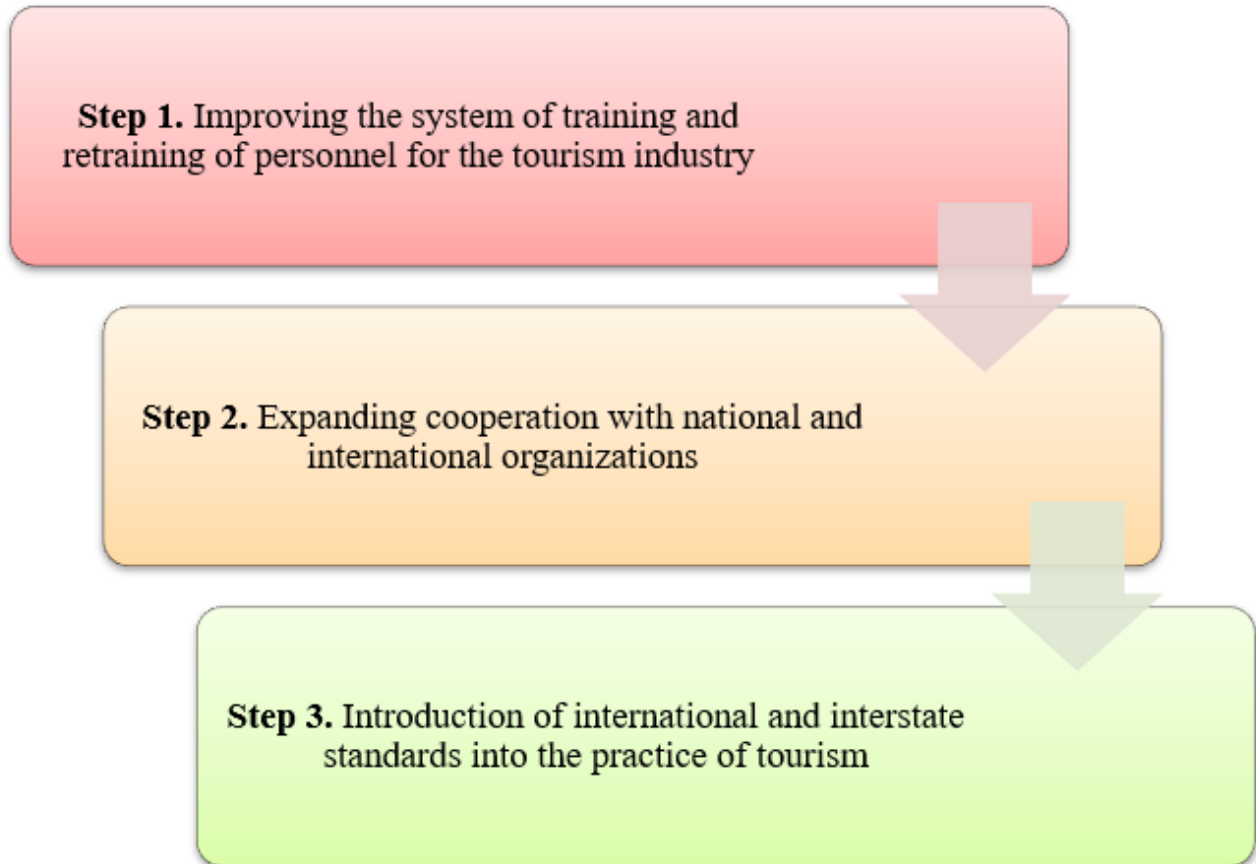
In addition, it is necessary to invest in the development of promising tourism in the region. This is done on the basis of a series of steps as a priority. In particular, the opportunities for the development of the following types of tourism in Khorezm region until 2024 are identified:

<b>Hunting tourism</b>	<b>Craft tourism</b>	<b>Horseback riding tourism</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the number of tour firms eligible to engage in hunting</li> <li>• shops selling hunting products</li> <li>• the number and location of catering establishments for tourists in hunting areas</li> <li>• the number of hunting vehicles</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the number of artisans and their directions               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• level of knowledge of foreign languages of craftsmen</li> </ul> </li> <li>• the level of master classes conducted by artisans</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• horseback riding area</li> <li>• horse farms and number of horses               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• number of veterinarians</li> <li>• number of coaches</li> </ul> </li> <li>• the presence of sandy areas for horseback riding in the districts</li> </ul>

Figure 1. Development of modern types of tourism in Khorezm region until 2024

According to this picture, the development of modern types of tourism in Khorezm region until 2024, such as hunting, handicrafts and horseback riding, is planned, and for the widespread development of these types of tourism it is necessary to take into account all activities related to this tourism.

It is also necessary to develop and widely implement measures in mutually beneficial areas for the development of promising types of tourism in Khorezm region. This process consists of the following stages and directions:



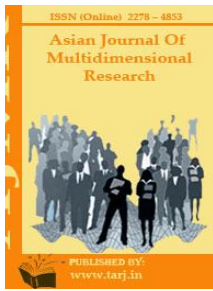
**Figure 2. The program of measures aimed at the introduction of promising types of tourism in Khorezm region**

As a result, based on the development of promising types of tourism in the region, further development of the tourism industry and infrastructure in the country, increasing the flow of tourists, expanding the role of tourism in increasing employment and income.

#### REFERENCES

1. Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan “About Tourism” dated July 18, 2019 №549.
2. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated February 7, 2017 №4947 “On the Strategy for further development of the Republic of Uzbekistan.” // Collection of Legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2017, №6.

3. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated December 2, 2016 №4861 “On measures to ensure the accelerated development of tourism in the Republic of Uzbekistan.”
4. Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated May 4, 2017 №2953 “On the program of integrated development of tourism potential of Khorezm region and the city of Khiva for 2017-2021.”
5. Ruzmetov B., Matyaqubov U., Khudayberganov D. Prospects for the development of tourism in Khorezm region. “Actual problems of tourism - 2009” Release №1. - T.: “DP Patent –Press”, 2009. - 138 p.
6. [www.uzbektourism.uz](http://www.uzbektourism.uz)

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00164.0**

## **THE IMPACT OF FIRM SPECIFIC & MACRO ECONOMIC VARIABLES ON FIRM GROWTH: A STUDY FROM NEPAL**

**Shiva Raj Poudel\***

\*Faculty of Accountancy St. Xavier's College,  
NEPAL

**ABSTRACT**

*This paper examines the impact of firm specific and macroeconomic variables on firm growth using panel data analysis of 333 observations from 37 firms for the period of 2003/04 to 2011/12. Sales growth and assets growth are selected as the indicator of firm growth. The result shows that there is a significant negative impact of firm age on sales growth. The result further confirms that assets growth in the Nepali firm is positively and significantly affected by shareholders' equity, leverage, firm size and liquidity whereas, negatively affected by firm age and cash flow. Among the macroeconomic variables, GDP growth and money supply have the significant positive impact on sales growth. However, real interest rate has the significant negative impact on sales growth of the firm. Regarding the assets growth, the variable inflation has significant positive impact and real interest rate has significant negative impact on assets growth in the Nepali firms.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Firm Growth, Firm Specific Variables, Macroeconomic Variables*

**INTRODUCTION****1. General Background**

Wealth (value) maximization is the ultimate goal of a firm and this goal can be achieved only when firms survive and grow. Growth is an organizational outcome resulting from the combination of firm-specific resources, capabilities and routines (Nelson & Winter, 1982). A firm's growth opportunities are highly related to its current organizational production activities. There may be different internal and external factors, which directly or indirectly affect the firm's growth.

Firm growth has been studied in different ways by several authors. The widely accepted growth model of Churchill and Lewis (1983) argued that younger companies are usually in the survival phase, having less experience and organizational inefficiency. Despite the fact that there will not

be growth immediately, the investing factor will show its impact in the near future. Hence, the investing is essential for young companies to survive (as cited in Loi & Khan, 2012).

Till now, firm growth has been widely investigated empirically in the different context such as large scale of manufacturing and processing, banking and insurance and small manufacturing enterprises. On the one hand, most of the studies are concentrated on identifying the impact of firm specific variables (particularly firm size, age and leverage) on firm growth. For example, Gibrat (1931) hypothesized that firm growth is independent of size (as cited in Aldemir, 2011). Contrarily, Evans (1987) found that firm growth decreases with firm size and age. Similarly, Geroski (1999) revealed that the corporate firm growth in the European context decreases with size and age. Moreover, Lang, Ofek and Stulz (1996) have examined the relationship between leverage and growth and concluded that the strong negative relationship and further confirmed that higher leverage increases the threat of bankruptcy and hence forces managers to improve efficiency. Oliveira and Fortunato (2004) also suggested that leverage plays a negative role in firm growth, whereas liquidity appears to have positive effects on firm growth.

However, traditional firm characteristics such as firm size, age and leverage are the highly empirically examined variables on firm growth, evidences show that the robustness of impact on firm growth is still contradictory. Initially, Gibrat (1931) confirmed and supported Hoxha and Capelleras (2010) that firm growth is independent with firm size. Contrarily, Evans (1987) found that firm growth decreases with firm size and age. Similarly, Geroski (1995); Sutton (1997) and Caves (1998) revealed that the corporate firm growth in the European context decreases with size and age. Similar to developed European economy, IM and Lee (2011) found that size of the firms decreases growth rate in the South Korean firms. Reichstein and Dahl (2004) confirmed that key variables such as size and age are tested negatively with firm growth. Contrarily, Dunne, Roberts and Samuelson (1988) found positive relationship between growth and firm age. Similarly, Jovanovic (1982) formulated models firm survival and growth as a function of the efficiency level of a firm. A firm learns about its own efficiency level after its market entry and it takes time for the firm to learn about its ability to compete. Once firm learns about itself, the model predicts that firm's survival will increase with its age and size. Supporting Dunne, Roberts and Samuelson (1988) and Jovanovic (1982), the study conducted by Baldwin and Gorecki (1995) in Canadian manufacturing firms and the study of Phillips and Kirchhoff (1989) and Audretsch (1991) also confirmed that, firms' survival rate increases with the firm size and age. Similarly, Cohen (1995) and Kleinknecht (1996) concluded that firm size, which is the proxy of market value of the firm has a positive correlation with firm growth (as cited in Harabi, 2003). All the contradictory debates create an issue on how the traditional firm specific characteristics affect on firm growth in the underdeveloped and unstructured economy like Nepal.

The evidences from the studies conducted in different context and time periods, such as Geroski (1995); Sutton (1997) and Caves (1998) have provided sufficient evidences for the relationship between firm growth and the traditional characteristics. Whereas, Storey (1994) and Becchetti and Trovato (2002) have examined the relationship between the basic elements concerning firm dynamics and entrepreneurial capabilities on industrial evolution process, or the manner in which firms enter into an industry, grow or stagnate and ultimately survive or exit from the industry.

Most of the empirical evidences regarding the firm growth illustrated are from manufacturing and banking industries of developed economy. As opposed to only manufacturing and banking industries on developed economy, these issues have been less addressed and/or not addressed in the context of emerging and developing economy like Nepal, and other industries like trading

and hotels industry. Therefore, it is still an open-ended question whether all the findings are implacable in the underdeveloped economy like Nepal as it is observed in development economy.

In this light, it is important to examine how far the growth of the Nepali firms is being affected by the different firm specific variables as well as the macroeconomic variables. As such, this study investigates the impact of firm specific characteristics (such as profitability, shareholders' equity, leverage, size, age, liquidity, total assets and cash flow) and macroeconomic variables (such as GDP growth, inflation, real rate of interest and money supply) on the growth of Nepali companies using panel data analysis for a set of 37 companies listed in the Nepal stock exchange. Besides, this study further examines the relationship and level of influence of macroeconomic variables on firm growth in the different industries groups in the Nepali companies.

The study is organized into total four sections. First section deals with the general background of the study, section two describes the overall research methodology used in the study. Similarly, section three deals with the results. Finally, section four presents summary, discussions, implications and critiquing of the study.

## 2. RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

The research design adopted in this study consists of descriptive and causal comparative research design to deal with the fundamental issues associated with determinants of firm growth in Nepali context.

### *Nature and Sources of Data*

The whole study is based on secondary sources of data. Data regarding the firm specific variables for the most of the firms have been obtained from the database of Nepal stock exchange (NEPSE), Securities board of Nepal (SEBON). NEPSE and SEBON have been maintaining the database for the most of the listed companies since they have been listed. Required data for some of the firms have not been found in the database of NEPSE and SEBON as these firms have not timely submitted their annual reports. More specifically, SEBON has maintained the record of financial statements properly for the commercial banks, development banks and financial companies till the fiscal year 2009/10 only. Therefore, the data of commercial banks, development banks, finance companies for the fiscal year 2010/11 and 2011/12 are collected from the database of Nepal Rastra Bank (NRB). However, balance sheet of the development banks and finance companies are still not available in the annual report of the NRB, therefore, balance sheet of development banks and finance companies for the fiscal year 2010/11 and 2011/12 are collected from the website of the corresponding firms. The data regarding insurance companies has been available and collected from the database of SEBON till the fiscal year 2005/06 only. The remaining data for insurance companies from 2006/07 to 2011/12 are collected from the database of RastryaBimaSasthan. Similarly, regarding the data of manufacturing and processing industry, hotel industry, hydropower industry and trading industry has been collected from the database of SEBON till the fiscal year 2006/07 only. All the remaining data from the fiscal year 2007/08 onward has been collected from the annual reports published by the firm which are collected from the door of the respective companies.

Data regarding the macroeconomic variables are collected from the website of Nepal Rastra Bank (NRB), Ministry of Finance Government of Nepal and website of World Bank. All the companies listed in the Nepal Stock Exchange (NEPSE) are considered as the sources of sample.



Total 228 companies were listed in NEPSE until July 2013. Table 1 shows the industries groups and the number of firms selected for the study.

**TABLE 1 SAMPLE DETAIL OF DIFFERENT INDUSTRY GROUPS**

SN	Firm Categories	Listed Firms	Sample Firms	Study Periods	No. Observations
1	Commercial Banking Industry (CBI)	28	11	2003/04-2011/12	99
2	Development Banking Industry (DBI)	82	4	2003/04-2011/12	36
3	Finance industry (FCI)	64	6	2003/04-2011/12	54
4	Insurance industry (ICI)	22	7	2003/04-2011/12	63
5	Hotel Industry (HI)	4	2	2003/04-2011/12	18
6	Manufacturing and Processing Company (MPI)	18	3	2003/04-2011/12	27
7	Trading Industry (TI)	4	2	2003/04-2011/12	18
8	Hydropower Industry (HPI)	4	2	2003/04-2011/12	18
9	Other Companies Industry	2	0	2003/04-2011/12	0
Total Number of firms		228	37	-	333

*Econometrics Models*

Fixed Effect Model of panel data analysis have been used to identify and analyze the relationship between different proxies of growth and firm specific variables such as return on equity, shareholders' equity, leverage, firm size, age, liquidity, total assets and cash flow ratio. Besides, macroeconomic variables such as GDP growth, rate of inflation, real interest rate and money supply has also been included for the same.

All 333 observations of the entire 37 sample firms for the period 2003/04 through 2011/12 are put together one after another and conducted simple and multiple regression of fixed effect model assuming that the regressions coefficients are same for all the industries. Finally, in order to identify the industry effects on growth, one way fixed effect model of panel data analysis has been conducted. This model identifies the industry effect of growth including the heterogeneity among the cross sectionals units that is different industries group. To find out the impact of industry effects, one way fixed effect model need to add individual dummy variables for each industry group. Point to be noticed here is that, total industry group used in this study are eight and created only seven dummy variables to avoid falling in to dummy variables trap. Dummy variables trap is the condition or situation of perfect co-linearity (Gujarati, Porter & Gunasekar, 2012).

Model used for analysis is;

$$Y_{i,t} = \beta_1 + \beta'X_{i,t} + \alpha_i du_i + \varepsilon_{i,t} \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

This model can also be presented in detail for the different proxies of dependent variables such as sales growth and assets growth as follows;

<p><i>Sales</i></p> $\beta_1 + \beta_2 TA_{it} + \beta_3 SE_{it} + \beta_4 Leverage_{it} + \beta_5 Size_{it} + \beta_6 Age_{it} + \beta_7 Liquidity_{it} + \beta_8 GDPG_{it} + \beta_9 INF_{it} + \beta_{10} RIR_{it} + \beta_{11} MS_{it} + \alpha_1 du_{2i}$	<p><i>Growth</i></p> $+ \alpha_2 du_{3i} + \alpha_3 du_{4i} + \alpha_4 du_{5i} + \alpha_5 du_{6i} + \alpha_6 du_{7i} + \alpha_7 du_{8i}$	<p><i>(i,t) =</i></p> $+ \varepsilon_{it} \dots\dots\dots(1.a)$
--	--	---

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Assets Growth}_{(i,t)} = & \beta_1 + \beta_2 ROE_{it} + \beta_3 SE_{it} + \beta_4 \text{Leverage}_{it} + \beta_5 \text{Size}_{it} + \beta_6 \text{Age}_{it} + \beta_7 \text{Liquidity}_{it} \\ & + \beta_8 \text{CFR}_{it} + \beta_9 \text{GDPG}_{it} + \beta_{10} \text{INF}_{it} + \beta_{11} \text{RIR}_{it} + \beta_{12} \text{MS}_{it} + \alpha_1 du_{2i} + \alpha_2 du_{3i} + \alpha_3 du_{4i} + \alpha_4 du_{5i} + \alpha_5 du_{6i} + \\ & \alpha_6 du_{7i} + \alpha_7 du_{8i} + \varepsilon_{it} \end{aligned} \quad \dots\dots\dots (1.b)$$

The observed value of intercept from the model is considered as the benchmark. Thus the intercept value of  $\beta_1$  is the actual intercept of commercial banking industry and other ' $du_n$ ' coefficients are the intercept of other industry different from the benchmark (i.e. commercial banking industry). This can be calculated as  $(\beta_1 + du_n)$ , where  $n = 2, 3, 4, \dots 8$  for finding out the intercept of other industries, value of  $du_{2i} = 1$  for industry - 2 (i.e. development banking industry), 0 otherwise,  $du_{3i} = 1$  for industry - 3 (i.e. finance industry), 0 otherwise,  $du_{4i} = 1$  for industry - 4 (i.e. insurance industry), 0 otherwise,  $du_{5i} = 1$  for industry - 5 (i.e. hotel industry), 0 otherwise. Similarly,  $du_{6i} = 1$  for industry - 6 (i.e. manufacturing and processing industry), 0 otherwise,  $du_{7i} = 1$  for industry - 7 (i.e. trading industry), 0 otherwise,  $du_{8i} = 1$  for industry - 8 (i.e. hydropower industry), 0 otherwise.

The definitions of the variables used in this study have been explained as follows;

### Dependent Variable

#### *Growth*

In the literature of the firm growth, several attributes such as transaction volume (i.e. sales), employment, total assets, market shares, and net profits have been taken as the proxy of growth variable. Ardishvili, Cardozo, Harmon & Vadakath, (1998) similarly Davidsson (1998 & 2009), Delmar (1997 & 2006), and Weinzimmer and Wiklund (1998) suggested that sales growth and employment growth are the broadly used indicators for growth. Furthermore, building on the work of Coad (2009), this study has been used three growth models to examine more accurately the effect of the explanatory variables on a firm's growth and performance such as growth in sales revenues and total assets growth. Sales revenue represents the gross revenue earned during the year. Similarly, assets growth represents the change in net or book value of the total assets except fictitious assets from the balance sheet. All the growth variables have been measured in terms of percentage change during a period of fiscal year which have been calculated as follows;

$$(\text{Sales Growth})_{it} = \frac{[(\text{Total revenue})_{it} - (\text{Total revenue})_{it-1}]}{(\text{Total revenue})_{it}} \quad \dots\dots\dots (2.a)$$

$$(\text{Assets Growth})_{it} = \frac{[(\text{Total Assets})_{it} - (\text{Total Assets})_{t-1}]}{(\text{Total Assets})_{it}} \quad \dots\dots\dots (2.b)$$

### Independent Variables

The list of independent variables and their definition that are used in this research are as follows;

#### *Firm specific variables*

##### *Total Assets (TA)*

Percentage change in net or book value of the total assets (except fictitious assets) from the balance sheet is taken as the proxy of total assets. Ardishvili et al. (1998); Weinzimmer, Nystrom and Freeman (1998); Wiklund (1998) concluded that growth can be measured and significantly with the assets. This evidence gives the clear picture to identify the research hypothesis as follows;

*Research hypothesis (H<sub>1</sub>): Total assets has positive impact on firm growth*

*Profitability (ROE)*

Making profit is one of the ultimate goals of any economic activity. Profit can be measured by return on equity (ROE), which will be calculated by dividing net profit by shareholders' equity. Although there are other profit measures available, this study prefers to use return on equity (ROE) as this is the most common measure of profitability in finance.

Symbolically,

$$ROE = \frac{\text{Net Profit After Tax}}{\text{Share Holder s'Equity}} \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

Lol and Khan (2012) confirmed that profitability and return on equity (ROE) determine the long-term growth prospects of a company. A high return on equity (ROE) creates a scope to invest and good investments lead to accelerated growth. Profitable firms will be more motivated to grow, because they will not only have the financial means to expand, but their ongoing profit creation will also make it possible to sustain growth (Nelson & Winter, 1982). Thus the research hypothesis for the study will be as follows;

*Research hypothesis (H<sub>2</sub>): Profitability has positive impact on firm growth*

*Shareholders' Equity (SE)*

Shareholders equity is the proxy of percentage change in the internal equity or capital during the period of a fiscal year. It is calculated as the summation of the share capital, reserve and surplus less fictitious assets.

Symbolically;

$$SE = \text{Share capital} + \text{Reserve and surplus} - \text{fictitious assets} \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

Myers and Majluf (1984), assertion that small manufacturing enterprises have a 'pecking order' of preferred capital sources in which retained earnings will be the first source accessed, followed by bank debt, private external equity and then public debt or equity. Downie (1958) argued that firms grow by reinvesting their earnings growth rates raise with internal equity. Thus the research hypothesis for this study will be as follows;

*Research hypothesis (H<sub>3</sub>): Internal Equity has positive impact on firm growth*

*Leverage*

Leverage (debt ratio) is the proxy of external capital or leverage invested in the firm which is calculated by dividing long term debt by total assets. Shine (1999) state that if a firm has lower levels of leverage, it can invest more when it has good growth opportunity because it can finance good projects using either internal cash flows or external funds like new equity or debt. Rahaman, (2011) found a positive and statistically significant relationship between leverage and firm growth. Thus calculation of debt ratio and the research hypothesis for this study is as follows;

$$\text{Leverage} = \frac{\text{Long term debt}}{\text{Total Assets}} \dots\dots\dots(5)$$

*Research hypothesis (H<sub>4</sub>): Leverage has positive impact on firm growth*

*Firm Size (Size)*

Building the frame work of Cohen (1995 and Kleinknecht 1996; as cited in Harabi, 2002) firm size is the proxy of percentage changes in market value of the firm during the period of a fiscal year and concluded that there is a positive correlation between firm size and firm growth.

$$\text{Firm Size} = \text{Total value of Stock} + \text{Total value of Bond} \quad \dots\dots\dots (6)$$

However, Gibrat's law hypothesized that firm size is independent of its growth, Evans (1987), suggested that smaller firms tend to grow faster than their larger counterparts do and suggested that firm growth rate tends to decrease with both firm size and firm age. Even though many contradictory results have been observed in the empirical study in line with the frame work of Cohen (1995) and Kleinknecht (1996), this study has used following hypothesis.

*Research Hypothesis (H<sub>5</sub>): Size has positive impact on firm growth*

*Age*

Age indicates the number of years of operation of the firm. It is also the proxy of the firms' experiences. Evans (1987) argued that smaller firms tend to grow faster than their larger counterparts do and suggested that firm growth rate tends to decrease with both firm size and firm age. Thus the research hypothesis for this study regarding the age is;

*Research hypothesis (H<sub>6</sub>): Age has negative impact on firm growth*

*Liquidity*

Liquidity is the proxy of percentage change in the net working capital during a period of a fiscal year. Net working capital (liquidity) is the difference between current assets and current liabilities. Symbolically;

$$\text{Liquidity} = \text{Current assets} - \text{Current liabilities} \quad \dots\dots\dots (7)$$

Gill & Mathur (2011) expect that firms that are able to maintain higher liquidity levels will face less severe financing constraints. Moreover, Limere, Laveren & Van Hoof (2004) assert that surplus cash shrinks financing constraints, enabling the growth opportunities at lower cost. Hence, increased growth ambitions will finally strengthen the growth. Therefore, this study expects that liquidity has a positive impact on firm growth.

*Research hypothesis (H<sub>7</sub>): Liquidity has positive impact on firm growth*

*Cash Flow Ratio (CFR)*

Fazzari, Hubbard and Petersen (1988; as cited in Mateev and Anastasov, 2010) provided the evidences of cash flow measures are net of interest expense to firm growth and concluded that firm growth is positively correlated with cash flow. Myers and Majluf (1984) found firms prefer to fund themselves with resources generated internally before resorting to the market. In these circumstances, firms with large cash flows will grow faster, and thus a positive correlation between cash flow and firm growth is expected. Cash flow ratio is calculated as follows;

$$\text{Cash Flow Ratio} = \frac{\text{net operating income} + \text{non cash expenses} - \text{non cash income}}{\text{Total Assets}} \quad \dots\dots\dots (8)$$

*Research hypothesis (H<sub>8</sub>): Cash flow has positive impact on firm growth*

*Macro-economic variables*

*GDP Growth (GDPG)*

One of the major determinants of the macro economic indicator for profitability and growth is gross domestic product (GDP). Dietrich and Wanzenried (2009; as cited in Kiganda, 2014) concluded that the GDP growth rate affects bank profitability and growth in Switzerland positively. Hence, the research hypothesis for this study will be as follows;

*Research hypothesis (H<sub>9</sub>): GDP growth has positive impact on firm growth*

#### *Inflation (INF)*

In literature, it is also found that inflation is also one of the important determinants of firm growth. Lindon and Brake (1980), found that inflation reduces the real growth rate of the firm. Robison and Brake (1980) argued that Inflation reduces the real growth rate of the firm. Moreover, authors also argued that loan repayment plans tailored to the cash receipts of borrowers increasing with inflation would help greatly to reduce the liquidity and growth problems. Similarly, Odior (2013) also confirmed that inflation reduces profitability and growth of the firm. Hence, the research hypothesis of the study is as follows;

*Research hypothesis (H<sub>10</sub>): Inflation has negative impact on firm growth*

#### *Real Interest Rate (RIR)*

Macroeconomic issues have been captured in the study as conducted by Beck, Kunt and Maksimovic (2005), and concluded that high interest rates and lack of money in the banking system significantly reduce firm growth rates.

*Research hypothesis (H<sub>11</sub>): Real interest rate has negative impact on firm growth*

#### *Money Supply (MS)*

Money supply is the proxy of the broad money (M2) as percentage of GDP. Odior (2013) provided a negative impact on the sector's output in the long run. The implication of excess money supply is inflation, which can be attributed to an excess of the supply of money relative to the demand. Excess money supply causes the value of money to drop, which manifests itself as higher prices, causing each unit of money to buy less. Higher price levels, however, will eventually increase the demand for money, as money is needed to finance in the assets, more costly transactions and finally growth will be decreased. Thus, using the framework of Odior (2013), the research hypothesis for this study is as follows;

*Research hypothesis (H<sub>12</sub>): Money supply has negative impact on firm growth*

### **3. Results**

#### *Descriptive Statistics of the Variables*

Table 2 summarizes the descriptive statistics of the variables used in the study for the firm specific variables. Sales growth of the sample firms ranges from minimum of 70.466 % to maximum 331.19% with the mean 25.81% and standard deviation 45.126%. The wider range of the sales growth employees that the firms included in the sample varies in terms of their sales growth.

**TABLE 2 DESCRIPTIVE STATISTICS OF VARIABLES**

	N	Minimum	Maximum	Mean	Std. Dev
Sales Growth (%)	333	-70.47	331.19	25.81	45.13
Assets Growth (%)	333	-59.26	193.26	18.10	29.00
ROE (%)	333	-87.04	123.81	17.97	20.36
SE (%)	333	-394.71	442.57	23.44	52.46
Leverage (%)	333	0.00	94.12	53.63	36.41
Size (%)	333	-91.65	1835.61	77.64	243.50
Age (Years)	333	3.00	65.00	17.22	11.32
Liquidity (%)	333	-2252.98	3656.04	36.90	357.93
CFR (%)	333	-38.70	95.30	7.96	13.94
GDPG (%)	333	3.36	6.10	4.26	0.88
Inf (%)	333	4.00	12.60	7.69	2.58
RIR (%)	333	-6.82	5.30	0.65	4.16
MS (%)	333	54.20	80.66	67.73	10.30

*This table shows descriptive statistics- number of observations, minimum, maximum, mean and standard deviations of firm specific variables*

Similarly, the assets growth of the Nepali firms is also varying minimum of -59.258 % to maximum of 193.257% having the mean growth of 18.102% and standard deviation of 28.99%.

Likewise, the return on equity ranges from negative 87.04% to maximum of 123.80672% having average and standard deviation of 17.97% and 20.36% respectively. The mean changes in shareholders' equity of the sample firms is 23.44%, which ranges from minimum of 394.712% to maximum of 442.57% with standard deviation of 52.455%. The leverage of the sampled firms during the period ranges from 0% to 94.1226% with mean 53.63% and standard deviation 36.407%. The range of minimum and maximum value of the changes in firm size among the sampled firms ranges from 91.65% to 1835.606% having the mean value of 77.64% and standard deviation 243.5%.

Table 2 further reveals that the operating age of the selected firms ranges from minimum 3 years to maximum 65 years with an average and standard deviation of 17.22 years and 11.32 years respectively. The changes in liquidity of the sampled firms for the study period ranges from minimum of -2252.98% to 3656.04% having the average value of 36.898% and standard deviation of 357.93%. The minimum and maximum value of net cash flow ratio ranges from 38.704% to 95.301% having the mean cash flow ratio of 7.96% and standard deviation of cash flow ratio 13.94%.

The growth of gross domestic production ranges from minimum of 3.36% to 6.1% having the mean growth of 4.264% and standard deviation of 0.879%. Regarding the rate of inflation, the average rate for the study is 7.69% having the minimum of 4% to maximum of 12.6% and standard deviation of 2.58%. The range of real interest rate used for the study is minimum of -6.8229% to maximum of 5.3% with the average of 0.652% and standard deviation of 4.16%. Finally, the money supply ranges from minimum of 54.199% to maximum of 80.6631% with the average of 67.73 % and standard deviation of 10.299%.

#### *Correlation Analysis*

Table 3 presents the value of bivariate Pearson correlation coefficient between different pairs of firm specific variables.

**TABLE 3 BIVARIATE PEARSON CORRELATION COEFFICIENTS**

Correlations												
	Sales Growth	Assets Growth	ROE	SE	Leverage	Size	Age	Liquidity	CFR	GDPG	Inf	RIR MS
Sales Growth	1											
Assets Growth	.122*	1										
ROE	.011	.037	1									
SE	.042	.328**	-.107	1								
Leverage	.043	.213**	-.069	.071	1							
Size	.099	.195**	.083	.078	.048	1						
Age	-.101*	-.193**	.057	-.107	-.398**	-.044	1					
Liquidity	.048	.321**	.082	.037	-.037	.008	-.071	1				
CFR	.089	-.129*	.388**	-.010	-.481**	.020	.163*	.011	1			
GDPG	.172**	.026	.003	.076	-.031	.204**	.039	-.026	.060	1		
Inf	.098	.097	.046	.121*	-.032	-	.162*	.054	.144*	.065	1	
RIR	-.121*	-.110*	-.050	.150*	-.005	.038	-.020	-.051	-.057	-.117*	-.588**	1
MS	.153**	.044	.025	.106	-.052	-.102	.203*	.031	.175*	.461**	.797**	.2731**

\*\* . Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (2-tailed).

\* . Correlation is significant at the 0.05 level (2-tailed)

*This table shows bi-variate Pearson correlation coefficients between the pairs of variables of firm specific variables associated with 37 sample firms listed in the Security Board of Nepal till mid-July 2012 with 333 observations for the period 2003/04 through 2011/12 and macro-economic variables. Sales growth represents the percentage change in sales. Assets Growth represents the percentage change in total assets. ROE is the return on equity, which is calculated as Net Profit after tax divided by shareholders' equity. SE refers to percentage changes in shareholders' equity. Leverage is the percentage change in the ratio of long term loan on total assets. Size is the proxy of percentage change in market value of shares and debentures. Age represents the number of years of operations. Liquidity refers to the percentage change in working capital. CFR is the ratio between net cash flow and total assets. GDPG represents the percentage change in gross domestic production. Inflation is the rate of inflation. RIR is the real interest rate and MS is the percentage of broad money on gross domestic production.*

The correlation coefficients of return on equity (ROE) are positive to the both proxies of growth, which indicates that return on equity has the positive impact on firm growth. However, very small and insignificant coefficients also suggested that there is a very weak relationship between the variables ROE and sales growth and ROE and assets growth. The results also indicate that

sales growth and assets growth are positively related with shareholders' equity but the coefficient of shareholders' equity ( $r = 0.328^{**}$ ) is significant only with assets growth.

The correlation of leverage is found positive on both sales growth and assets growth with the coefficients of  $r = 0.043$  and  $0.213^{**}$  respectively. The correlation of the both the variables firm size and liquidity with the sales growth and assets growth are found positive. However, there is a negative relationship of age with sales growth and assets growth.

The correlation coefficients of cash flow ratio  $r = 0.89$  suggested that cash flow has the positive relationship with sales growth. Whereas, a significant negative correlation ( $r = -0.129^*$ ) indicates negative relationship with assets growth.

Regarding the macroeconomic variables, GDP growth rate, inflation and money supply has the positive correlation with both the proxies of growth i.e. sales growth and assets growth. Contrarily, real interest rate has the negative and significant correlation with both the growth proxies.

### Regression Results

The regression of firm specific and macro-economic variables on firm growth has been analyzed by defining firm growth in terms of sales growth and assets growth.

**TABLE 4 REGRESSION OF SALES GROWTH**

$$\text{Model: Sales Growth}_{(i,t)} = \beta_1 + \beta_2 TA_{it} + \beta_3 SE_{it} + \beta_4 \text{Leverage}_{it} + \beta_5 \text{Size}_{it} + \beta_6 \text{Age}_{it} + \beta_7 \text{Liquidity}_{it} + \beta_8 \text{GDPG}_{it} + \beta_9 \text{INF}_{it} + \beta_{10} \text{RIR}_{it} + \beta_{11} \text{IMS}_{it} + \alpha_1 du_{2i} + \alpha_2 du_{3i} + \alpha_3 du_{4i} + \alpha_4 du_{5i} + \alpha_5 du_{6i} + \alpha_6 du_{7i} + \alpha_7 du_{8i} + \varepsilon_{it}$$

	const	TA	SE	Leverage	Size	Age	Liquidity	GDPG	INF	RIR	MS	n	R2
I	22.66** * (3.01)	0.17* (0.09)										33	0.03
II	24.87** * (2.79)		0.04 (0.05)									33	0.08
III	22.96** * (4.52)			0.05 (0.07)								33	0.08
IV	24.61** * (2.66)				0.02 (0.01)							33	0.08
V	32.73** * (4.68)					-0.40* (0.23)						33	0.08
VI	25.56** * (2.53)						0.01 (0.01)					33	0.08
VII	-11.85							8.83**				33	0.1



									*		3	0	
	(12.30)								(2.83)				
VIII	12.64								1.71		33	0.0	
	(7.89)								(0.97)		3	8	
									)				
IX	26.66**								-		33	0.0	
	*								1.31*		3	9	
	(2.53)								(0.60)				
X	-19.63									0.67**	33	0.1	
	(16.59)									*	3	0	
	21.38**								(0.24)				
XI	*	0.16	0.01	0.02							33	0.0	
	(4.64)	(0.10)	(0.05)	(0.07)							3	9	
XII	30.91**										33	0.0	
	*				0.01	-0.37	0.01				3	9	
	(4.82)				(0.01)	(0.23)	(0.01)						
XIII	29.93**										33	0.0	
	*	0.15	-0.02		-0.35						3	9	
	(7.66)	(0.09)	(0.08)		(0.25)								
XIV	23.65**										33	0.0	
	*		0.03		0.01		0.01				3	9	
	(2.90)		(0.05)		(0.01)		(0.01)						
XV	28.78**										33	0.0	
	*	0.15			-0.33						3	9	
	(5.29)	(0.09)			(0.23)								
XVI	-22.34								8.54**		33	0.1	
	(13.94)								*	1.53	3	1	
									(0.96)				
XVII	-12.11								(2.83)	)			
	(17.31)										33	0.1	
											3	1	
XVII	-8.53									-0.93	0.57**	33	0.1
I	(12.39)									(0.62)	(0.25)	3	1
	-26.33												
XIX	(19.06)												
	29.03**										33	0.1	
	*	0.12	0.00	-0.01	0.01	-0.34	0.00				3	0	
XX	(7.82)	(0.11)	(0.05)	(0.08)	(0.01)	(0.25)	(0.01)						

XXI	-29.71 (19.69)	0.11 (0.11)	-0.03 (0.05)	-0.02 (0.08)	0.01 (0.01)	-0.50* (0.26)	0.00 (0.01)	1.83 (4.69)	-3.19 (2.99)	-1.64* (0.96)	1.12* (0.71)	33 3	0.1 5
-----	-------------------	----------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------------	------------------	----------------	----------------	-----------------	------------------	-----------------	---------	----------

*The reported values are intercepts and slope coefficients of respective explanatory variables with standard errors in the parentheses. The reported values also include the values of coefficient of determination ( $R^2$ ). The single asterisk (\*) sign indicates that results are significant at 10% level double asterisk (\*\*) sign indicates that the results are significant at 5% and triple asterisk (\*\*\*) are in 1 % level of significance.*

The regression results from the table 4 indicate that total assets have the positive impact on sales growth. The positive coefficients further confirmed that larger the total assets larger would be the sales growth. The result further confirmed that the beta coefficients are statistically insignificant in most of the cases. The insignificant coefficients confirmed that there is no sufficient evidence in favor of research hypothesis of total assets, which has the positive impact on sales growth.

The results of shareholders' equity on sales growth indicate that beta coefficients are positive in almost all cases. The positive coefficients suggested that shareholders' equity has the positive impact on sales growth. More specifically, larger the shareholders' equity larger would be the sales growth. However, the beta coefficients are statistically insignificant. The insignificant beta coefficients also suggested that shareholders' equity has the very weak predictive power on sales growth. Thus, there is no sufficient evidence in favor of research hypothesis of shareholders' equity has the positive impact on sales growth.

Regarding the variable leverage, the results confirmed that there is no any clear direction of impact on sales growth. The beta coefficients are also not significant. All the insignificant thus confirmed that there are no sufficient evidence in favor of research hypothesis of leverage has the positive impact on sales growth.

Furthermore, the regression results of firm size and liquidity on sales growth show that beta coefficients are positive. The positive coefficients suggested that there is the positive impact of firm size and liquidity on sales growth of the firm, which means higher the firm size and liquidity, higher would be the sales growth. Though, there is the positive relationship of firm size and liquidity on sales growth, coefficients are not statistically significant in all of the equations. The insignificant regression results do not have sufficient evidence in favor of research hypothesis of firm size and liquidity have the significant positive impact on sales growth.

In contrast, the variable age has the significant negative beta coefficients on sales growth in individual and full regression model. The negative coefficient confirmed that higher the age, lower would be the sales growth. The significant beta coefficients have sufficient evidence in favor of research hypothesis of age has the significant negative impact on sales growth.

Among the macroeconomic variables, the coefficients of GDP growth are statistically significant and positive in most of the models specified. The significant positive coefficients further confirmed that higher the GDP growth higher would be the sales growth. Therefore, the results have the sufficient evidence in favor of research hypothesis that GDP growth has the significant positive impact on sales growth.

The regression results of inflation on sales growth reveals that there is not a clear direction of impact on sales growth. The insignificant beta coefficients further confirmed that the impact of

inflation on sales growth is insignificant. Thus, analysis concluded that there are no any sufficient evidences in support of research hypothesis that inflation has negative impact on sales growth.

On the other hand, the regression coefficients of real interest rate are negative and significant in most of the models specified. The significant negative beta coefficients further confirmed that higher the real interest rate lower would be the sales growth. Thus, the analysis confirmed that there are sufficient evidences in support of research hypothesis of negative impact of real interest rate on sales growth.

Finally, the results of money supply on sales growth indicate that beta coefficients are positive in almost all cases. The positive coefficients suggested that money supply has the positive impact on sales growth. More specifically, larger the money supply larger would be the sales growth. The results further confirmed that the beta coefficients are statistically insignificant in all cases. The significant beta coefficients thus concluded that, there is no sufficient evidences in favor of research hypothesis of money supply has the negative impact on sales growth.

The fixed effect least-squares dummy variables (LSDV) mode has been used to capture the heterogeneity among the different industries by allowing each industry to have own intercept values. For this, 7 unit dummies have been included for 8 industry groups to avoid falling in to the dummy-variable trap. The results obtained from the model have presented in the appendix. Here, commercial banking industry is taken as the base or benchmark category. Therefore, the intercept value of  $\beta_1$  (i.e. -34.04) is the intercept of commercial banking industry and the other coefficients of dummy variables, represented by how much the intercept values of the other industries differ from the intercept value of the first industry (i.e. commercial banking industry). Thus, coefficient of other dummy variables such as  $du_2$ ,  $du_3$ , .....  $du_8$  suggest that, by how much the intercept value of the remaining industries differ from benchmark (i.e. commercial banking industry). The sum of two coefficients (i.e.  $\beta_1 + du_2$ ) gives the actual value of the intercept for second industry i.e. development baking industry (i.e. -34.04 + 18.42\*\* = -15.62). The intercept value of the other industries also can be computed similarly. The results also suggest that the coefficient of dummy variables only statistically significant for development banking industry. This insignificant coefficient further confirmed that the intercept (average rate of sales growth) of development baking industry is only significantly differ from benchmark (i.e. commercial banking industry).

The present analysis confirms that the finding of insignificant impact of total assets is inconsistent with the many of the findings such as Cohen (1995); Kleinknecht (1996) and Gupta (1969) confirming that high financial gearing, high total and fixed assets are associates with high turnover growth.

Similarly, present finding of insignificant impact of firm size supports the findings of Gibrat (1931); Hoxha and Capelleras (2010) that firm growth is independent with firm size. Similarly, the insignificant impact of leverage and liquidity is also consistent with the findings of Lol and Khan (2012), which indicated that leverage and liquidity do not have a significant impact on firm growth.

In contrast, the finding of negative impact of age from this study is consistent with the findings of Niskanen and Niskanen (2007); Yazdanfar (2012); Coad (2007) and Coad, Segarra and Teruel (2013) who also have confirmed that age has the significant negative impact on firm growth.

In conclusion, the results from table 4 confirm that, only the firm specific variable age and macroeconomic variable real interest rate have significant negative impact, whereas GDP growth and money supply have positive impact on sale growth in the Nepali firms.

**TABLE 5 REGRESSION ON ASSETS GROWTH**

$$\text{Model: Assets Growth}_{(i,t)} = \beta_1 + \beta_2 \text{ROE}_{it} + \beta_3 \text{SE}_{it} + \beta_4 \text{Leverage}_{it} + \beta_5 \text{Size}_{it} + \beta_6 \text{Age}_{it} + \beta_7 \text{Liquidity}_{it} + \beta_8 \text{CFR}_{it} + \beta_9 \text{GDPG}_{it} + \beta_{10} \text{INF}_{it} + \beta_{11} \text{RIR}_{it} + \beta_{12} \text{MS}_{it} + \alpha_1 \text{du}_{2i} + \alpha_2 \text{du}_{3i} + \alpha_3 \text{du}_{4i} + \alpha_4 \text{du}_{5i} + \alpha_5 \text{du}_{6i} + \alpha_6 \text{du}_{7i} + \alpha_7 \text{du}_{8i} + \varepsilon_{it}$$

	const	ROE	SE	Leverage	Size	Age	Liquidity	CFR	GDPG	INF	RIR	MS	n	R <sup>2</sup>
I	17.27* ** (2.16)	0.05 (0.08)											33	0.13
II	13.71* ** (1.66)	0.19** * (0.03)											33	0.23
III	8.82** * (2.78)		0.17** * (0.04)										33	0.16
IV	16.32* ** (1.65)				0.02** * (0.01)								33	0.14
V	26.77* ** (2.90)					- 0.50** * (0.14)							33	0.15
VI	17.14* ** (1.52)						0.03** * (0.00)						33	0.20
VII	20.68* ** (1.83)						- 0.32** * (0.12)						33	0.13
VIII	14.40* (7.88)							0.87 (1.81)					33	0.11
IX	9.73* (4.98)									1.09* (0.61)			33	0.12
X	18.60* ** (1.60)									- 0.77* * (0.38)			33	0.12
XI	9.8 (10.58)											0.12 (0.153)	33	0.11

XII	3.32 (3.09)	0.12 (0.08)	0.18** *	0.16** *										33 0.2 3 5
XIII	4.62* (2.67)		0.17** *	0.15** *	0.02** *									33 0.2 3 7
XIV	22.96* ** (2.80)				0.02** *	- 0.43** *	0.03** *							33 0.2 3 6
XV	26.15* ** (2.78)					- 0.39** *	0.03** *	- 0.29** *						33 0.2 3 5
XVI	18.61* ** (2.05)	0.1 (0.08)					0.03** *	- 0.41** *						33 0.2 3 3
XVII	7.01 (8.92)							0.66 (1.81)	1.07* (0.62)					33 0.1 3 2
XVII I	15.82 (11.02)							- 0.74* (0.40)	0.04 (0.163)					33 0.1 2
XIX	16.67* * (7.93)							0.45 (1.81)	- 0.76* *(0.38)					33 0.1 3 2
XX	9.379 (11.09)							0.26 (2.04)		0.11 (0.17)				33 0.1 3 1
XXI	20.99* (12.09)								1.92* (1.02)	-0.26 (0.25)				33 0.1 3 2
XXII	9.87** (4.73)	0.11 (0.08)	0.17** *	0.09* (0.05)	0.02** *(0.01)	-0.16 (0.14)	0.02** (0.00)	- 0.26** *(0.13)						33 0.3 3 7
XXII I	10.06	0.11	0.16** *	0.08* (0.08)	0.02** *(0.01)	-0.21 (0.14)	0.02** *(0.00)	- 0.29** *(0.13)	1.54	2.85* (0.36)	-0.40			33 0.3 3 8

(10.84) (0.08) (0.03) (0.05) (0.01) (0.14) (0.00) (0.13) (2.57) (1.63) (0.53) (0.39)

*The reported values also include the values of coefficient of determination ( $R^2$ ). The single asterisk (\*) sign indicates that results are significant at 10% level double asterisk (\*\*) sign indicates that the results are significant at 5% and triple asterisk (\*\*\*) are in 1 % level of significance.*

The regression results from the table 5 indicate that beta coefficients of return on equity on assets growth are positive which suggested that return on equity has positive impact on assets growth. More specifically, larger the return on equity larger would be the assets growth. However, the beta coefficients are statistically insignificant in all the cases. The insignificant beta coefficients also suggested that return on equity has the insignificant impact on assets growth. Thus, there is no sufficient evidences in favor of research hypothesis of return on equity, claiming the significant positive impact on assets growth in the Nepali firms.

Similarly, the beta coefficients of shareholders' equity, leverage, firm size and liquidity are positive and significant. The positive coefficients confirmed that higher the shareholders' equity, higher would be the assets growth where beta coefficients are significant at 1% significance level. Similarly, higher the leverage, higher would be the assets growth where beta coefficients are also significant at 1% significance level in most of the cases. In the same way, results further confirmed that higher the firm size, higher would be the assets growth where all the coefficients are statistically significant at 1% significance level. The result also confirmed that larger the liquidity, larger would be the assets growth with significant beta coefficient at 1% significance level in almost all cases. Therefore, there are strong evidences to confirm the research hypothesis that shareholders' equity, leverage, firm size and liquidity have the significant positive impact on assets growth.

In contrast, the beta coefficients of age and cash flow ratio are negative. The result confirmed that higher the age, lower would be the assets growth where beta coefficients are significant at 1% level of significance in most of the cases. Similarly, if negative cash flow occurs, higher would be the assets growth where beta coefficients are also statistically significant at 1% significance level. Thus, the discussion provides the strong evidences in favor of research hypothesis of age, which has negative impact on assets growth of the firm. Contrarily, the results confirmed that there are sufficient evidences against the research hypothesis of positive impact of cash flow on assets growth of the firm.

Among the macroeconomic variables, the regression results show the positive impact of GDP growth on assets growth. The positive relationship between GDP growth and assets growth further suggest that higher the GDP growth, higher would be the assets growth. Though, regression results show the positive relationship, beta coefficients of GDP growth are statistically insignificant. These insignificant coefficients further confirmed that there are no sufficient evidences to support the research hypothesis of GDP growth has positive impact on assets growth of the firm in Nepal.

Similarly, the regression results of assets growth on inflation show that all the beta coefficients are positive and significant at 10%. The positive beta coefficients further suggested that the impact of inflation on assets growth is positive. It means, higher the inflation, higher would be the assets growth. The significant coefficients further confirm that there are no sufficient evidences in favor of research hypothesis that inflation has negative impact on assets growth.

Finally, regarding the variable money supply, all the coefficients are insignificant, and no any clear direction of impact on assets growth. Thus, these insignificant coefficients further confirmed there are no any sufficient evidence in support of money supply has negative impact on assets growth.

The fixed effect least-squares dummy variables (LSDV) mode has been used to capture the heterogeneity among the different industries by allowing each industry to have own intercept values. For this, 7 unit dummies have been included for 8 industry groups to avoid falling in to the dummy-variable trap. The results obtained from the model have been presented in the appendix. Here, commercial banking industry is taken as the base or benchmark category. Therefore, the intercept value of  $\beta_1$  (i.e. 54.87\*\*) is the intercept of commercial banking industry and the other coefficients of dummy variables represents by how much the intercept values of the other industries differ from the intercept value of the first industry (i.e. commercial banking industry). Thus, coefficient of other dummy variables such as  $du_2$ ,  $du_3$ , ...  $du_8$  suggest that by how much the intercept value of the remaining industries differ from benchmark (i.e. commercial banking industry). The sum of two coefficients (i.e.  $\beta_1 + du_2$ ) gives the actual value of the intercept for second industry i.e. development baking industry (i.e.  $54.87** + 13.23** = 68.1$ ). The intercept value for assets growth of the other industries also can be computed similarly. The results also suggested that the coefficient of dummy variable is only statistically insignificant for finance industry. This insignificant coefficient further confirmed that the intercept (average rate of assets growth) of finance industry is only insignificantly differ from benchmark (i.e. commercial banking industry).

The finding of shareholders' equity is consistent with the study conducted by Myers and Majluf (1984); Downie (1958) and Matheev and Anastasov (2010) which suggested firm growth is determined not only by size and age but also by internal financing. Regarding the result of leverage prior studies also indicated similar results. Mira (2002); Gopinath (2012); Durinck, Laveren and Lybaert (1997); Heshmati (2001) and Honjo and Harada (2006) confirmed that leverage has the positive impact on firm growth. Most of the prior empirical studies have contradiction in the impact of size on growth. Gibrat, (1931) stated that the expected growth rate of a given firm is independent of its size at the beginning of the period examined. The present result supports the findings of Gibrat (1931) that firm's growth is stochastic in nature and unpredictable by firm size. It contradicts with the findings of Winter (1982) which discussed circumstances under which firm growth initially increases with firm size but then decreases with firm size. On the other hand, Jovanovic (1982) confirmed that efficient firms grow and survive, whereas inefficient firms decline and fail. Firms differ in size not because of the fixity of capital but because some discover that, they are more efficient than others are. Furthermore, Evans (1987) confirmed that smaller firms tend to grow faster than their larger counterparts do, and suggested that firm growth rate tends to decrease with both firm size and firm age. Supporting to Evans (1987) and Acs and Audrtesch (1990) observed that (i) smaller firms tend to grow faster than their larger counterparts. (ii) there is a negative relationship between variability of firm-growth rate and firm-size, and (iii) neither studies incorporated the impact of exits during a specified time period in their samples.

This finding of positive impact of liquidity on firm growth supports the findings of Gill and Mathur (2011). In its support, Limere, Laveren and Van (2004) have also found positive impact of liquidity on firm growth.

The finding of age is consistent with the findings of Evans (1987); Hyytinen and Toinen (2005) and Honjo and Harada (2006). Contrarily, this result does not support the findings of Jovanovic (1982), which concluded that firm survival increases with its age and size. The negative and significant impact of cash flow to growth contradicts with the prior study conducted by Fazzari, Hubbard and Petersen (1988) and Myers and Majluf (1984) but supports the finding of Mateev and Anastasov (2010).

In the same way, present findings of significant positive impact of inflation on firm growth is consistent with the findings of Sufian and Kamarudin (2012); Flamini, McDonald and Schumacher (2009) and Kiganda (2014). Whereas, this finding contradicts with the conclusions of Odior (2013); Browne, Carson, and Hoyt (2001) and Robison and Brake (1980) which concluded that inflation reduces the real growth rate of the firm. In contrast, the finding of significant negative impact of real interest rate on firm growth is consistent with the findings of Hotchkiss (1995); Beck, Kunt and Maksimovic (2005) and contradicts with the finding of Nissim and Penman (2001) which confirms changes in both the real and nominal interest rates, which are positively related to subsequent profitability and assets growth.

By summing up all the discussions, the results support the research hypothesis that shareholders' equity, leverage, firm size, liquidity and inflation have the significant positive impact on assets growth. On the other hand, age, cash flow and real interest rate have the significant negative impact on assets growth in the Nepali listed firms. The result further concluded that there are no sufficient evidences in support of the hypothesis on the impact of profitability, GDP growth and money supply on assets growth.

#### **4. Summary, Implications and Critiquing**

##### *Summary*

This study draws on the rich information about the firm growth in the Nepali companies' listed in Nepal Stock Exchange (NEPSE). The major objective of this study is to identify and analyze the major variables and their influence level to growth in Nepali firms. In addition, the specific objectives of the study are (a) to examine the relationship between firm growth and firm specific variables in the Nepali companies listed in Nepal stock exchange (NEPSE). (b) to analyze the relationship and level of influence of macro-economic variables on firm growth in the Nepali companies. (c) to examine the relationship and level of influence of firm specific variables on firm growth in the different industries groups in NEPSE.

This study used secondary data for the purpose of the analysis and employed descriptive research design for determining the impact of firm specific variables and macroeconomic variables on growth in the Nepali context. For the analysis of data, it employed descriptive analysis, correlation matrix and comparative research designs to deal with the fundamental issues associated with determinants of growth in Nepali context. This research design includes different statistical as well as econometrics tools such as descriptive statistics, correlation analysis, panel data analysis etc. for the data from 37 Nepali listed firms consisting of 333 observations during the fiscal year 2003/04 through 2011/12 for the different firm specific variables used in this study.

The major findings of the study are summarized as follows; (a) The aggregate analysis reveals that, among the firm specific variables only the variable age has significant negative impact on sales growth in the firms listed in Nepal stock exchange. (b) More interestingly, the assets



growth of the Nepali firms is widely affected by firm specific variables than sales growth. The variables shareholders' equity, leverage, firm size, liquidity have the significant positive impact on assets growth of the firm listed in NEPSE. On the other hand, assets growth of the Nepali firms is significant and negatively affected by the variables firm age and cash flow. (c) Moreover, the results also confirmed that the average rate of sales growth (intercept) of development banking industry only significantly differ from benchmark (i.e. commercial banking industry). Regarding the assets growth, the result further confirmed that the average growth rate (intercept) of all industries are significantly different from benchmark (i.e. commercial banking industry) except finance industry. (d) Regarding the macro-economic variables, GDP growth and money supply have the significant positive impact, whereas real interest rate has significant negative impact on sales growth in the firms listed in the Nepal Stock Exchange (NEPSE). (e) Among the macroeconomic variables, inflation has the significant positive impact and real interest rate has significant negative impact on assets growth.

### *Implications*

Study of growth phenomenon is significant, especially to the practicing managers who are trying to make wider managerial expertise for planning and strategic decisions. Based on the foregoing conclusions, the following implications have proposed: i) As shareholders' equity has significant positive impact on firm growth, the firms willing to increase growth should maintain/increase the shareholders' equity by the way of reinvesting the earnings or reserves rather than distributing the earnings to the shareholders as dividends. ii) As the firm size has significant positive impact on firm growth, the firms should increase their market capitalization even though the observed coefficients for firm size are small to all the industries specified. iii) More interestingly, as age of the firm increases the growth of the firm decreases. As such, the efforts should be given to maximize the growth of the firms in early years, otherwise it will be too late for survival and growth. iv) Investors could also get insights from this study in terms of selecting and investing their capital to the different industrial choice. v) The finding of significant positive impact of leverage on firms' growth suggested that the practicing managers should focus on external financing rather than issuing additional shares when additional capital is required. vi) Among the eight industry groups, the intercept of growth is significantly higher in development banking industry, which further suggests the investor to focus their investment in development banking industry where an investor can accumulate their future returns faster than other industry. vii) GDP growth, inflation and real interest rate has also significant impact on firms' growth, thus, the management of the firms also update their policies accordingly with the changes in the macroeconomic policies followed by the state or government. viii) The findings of the study give some light in the area of firms' growth in different industries operated in Nepal and help to fulfill the gaps by providing empirical evidence that contributes to a broader understanding of factors affecting growth. ix) The analysis will also help academicians to understand the reasons of firm's success and failure based on firm characteristics, macroeconomic indicators and the strategy adopted by the different industries to operate.

### *Critique of the Study*

None of the studies can be free from certain limitations. This study also has some limitation. Firstly, this study has focused only on those companies, which are listed in security board of Nepal called listed companies. Thus, the findings drawn from the study might not be applicable to the non-listed companies of Nepal.

The majority of the empirical studies have used employment growth, total revenue growth (sales growth) and total assets growth as the dependent variable however this study has excluded employment growth from the study due to the non-availability of the relevant information regarding employment.

Similarly, another important explanatory variable 'innovation' has also been excluded from the study due to the lack of the availability of the data.

Out of the total nine industries group as per the NEPSE, sample from the 'others' industry has excluded for the study. This is because only two firms are operated under this group, and data are available from the single firm (i.e. Nepal Telecom) only.

## REFERENCES

- Acs, Z.J. & Audretsch, D.B. (1990). *Innovation and small firms*. Cambridge, Massachusetts: MIT Press.
- Aldemir, Z. (2011). *Determinants of firm growth in renewable energy industry*. Departament d'Economia de l'Empresa. Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona.
- Ardishvili, A., Cardozo, S., Harmon, S. & Vadakath, S. (1998). *Towards a theory of new venture growth*. Babson Entrepreneurship Research Conference, Ghent Belgium, 21-23.
- Audretsch, D.B. (1991). New firm survival and the technological regime. *Review of Economics and Statistics*, 73, 441-450.
- Baldwin, J. R. & Gorecki, P. K. (1991). Firm entry and exit in the Canadian manufacturing sector, 1970-1982. *Canadian Journal of Economics*, 300-323.
- Becchetti, L. & Trovato, G. (2002). The determinants of growth for small and medium sized firms: The role of the availability of external finance. *Small Business Economics*, 19(4), 291-306.
- Beck, T., Demircug-Kunt, A. S. & Maksimovic, V. (2005). Financial and legal constraints to growth: Does firm size matter?. *The Journal of Finance*, 60(1), 137-177.
- Caves, R. (1998). Industrial organization and new findings on the turnover and mobility of firms. *Journal of Economic Literature*, 36
- Churchill, N. & Lewis, V. (1983). The five stages of small business growth. *Harvard Business Review*, 61(3), 30-50.
- Coad, A., Segarra, A. & Teruel, M. (2013). *Innovation and firm growth: Does firm age play a role?*. Available at SSRN 2276414.
- Cohen, W.M. (1995). Empirical studies of innovative activity. In *Handbook of the Economics of Innovation and Technological Change*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Delmar, F. (1997). Measuring growth: Methodological considerations and empirical results. *Entrepreneurship and SME research: On its way to the next millennium*, 199-216.
- Delmar, F. (2006). Measuring growth: Methodological considerations and empirical results. *Entrepreneurship and the Growth of Firms*, 62-86.
- Delmar, F., Davidsson, P. & Gartner, W. B. (2003). Arriving at the high-growth firm. *Journal of Business Venturing*, 18(2), 189-216.

Dietrich, A.&Wanzenried, G. (2009). *What determines the profitability of commercial banks? New evidence from Switzerland* (Discussion paper).12<sup>th</sup>conference of the Swiss society for financial market researches, Geneva.

Downie, J. (1958). *The competitive process*. London: Gerald Duckworth,

Dunne, T., Roberts, M. J. & Samuelson, L. (1989). The growth and failure of US manufacturing plants. *The Quarterly Journal of Economics*, 671-698.

Durinck, E., Laveren, E.&Lybaert, N. (1997). *The impact of sales growth above a sustainable level on the financing choice of Belgian industrial(SMEs*. 1997014).

Evans, D.S. (1987). The relationship between firm growth, size, and age: Estimates for 100 manufacturing industries. *The Journal of Industrial Economics*, 35(4) 567-581.

Flamini,V., McDonald,C.& Schumacher,L.(2009). *The determinants of commercial bank profitability in sub-saharan Africa*(IMF Working Paper, WP/09/15).

Geroski, P.A. (1999). *The growth of firms in theory and in practice* (CEPR Discussion Papers, 2092).

Gibrat, R. (1931). *Les inegaliteseconomiques*. Paris:Librairie Du RecueilSirey.

Gill A. &Mathur, N. (2011). Factors that affect potential growth of Canadian firms. *Journal of Applied Finance & Banking*, 1(4), 107-123.

Gujarati, D.N., Porter, D.C. &Gunasekar, S. (2012). *Basic econometrics*(5<sup>th</sup> ed.).New Delhi: Tata McGraw Hill Education.

Gupta, M. C. (1969). The effect of size, growth, and industry on the financial structure of manufacturing companies. *The Journal of Finance*, 24(3), 517-529.

Harabi, N. (2003). *Determinants of growth: An empirical analysis from Morocco*.Solothurn University of Applied Sciences, Northwestern Switzerland.

Honjo, Y. & Harada, N. (2006). SME policy, financial structure and firm growth: Evidence from Japan. *Small Business Economics*, 27(4), 289-300.

Hoxha, D.&Capelleras, J.L. (2010). Fast-growing firms in a transitional and extreme environment: are they different? *Journal of Small Business and Enterprise Development*, 17(3), 350-370.

Hyytinen, A.&Toivanen, O. (2005). Do financial constraints hold back innovation and growth? Evidence on the role of public policy. *Research Policy*, 34(9), 1385-1403.

IM, B. & Lee, K. (2011). *Analyzing the behavior of firms and different effect of their determinants to performance: Comparison of firms in Korea and the U.S.*DIME-DRUID ACADEMY Winter Conference 2011, ComwellRebild Bakker, Aalborg, Denmark, January 20 - 22, 2011

Jovanovic, B. (1982). Selection and the evolution of industry. *Econometrica: Journal of the Econometric Society*, 649-670.

Kiganda, E. O. (2014). Effect of macroeconomic factors on commercial banks profitability in Kenya: Case of equity bank limited. *Journal of Economics and Sustainable Development*, 5(2), 46-56.

Lang, L., Ofek, E. & Stulz, R.M. (1996). Leverage, investment, and firm growth. *Journal of Financial Economics*, 40, 3-29

Limere, A., Laveren, E. & Van H.K. (2004). *A classification model for firm growth on the basis of ambitions, external potential and resources by means of decision tree induction.*

Loi, T. H. & Khan, A. A. (2012). Determinants of firm growth: Evidence from Belgian companies. *Universiteit Gent, Faculteit Economie EN Bedrijfskunde.*

Mateev, M. & Anastasov Y. (2010). Determinants of small and medium sized fast growing enterprises in central and Eastern Europe: A panel data analysis, *Financial Theory and Practice*, 34(3), 269-295.

Myers, S.C. & Majluf, N.F. (1984). Corporate financing and investment decision when firms have information that investors do not have. *Journal of Financial Economics*, 13, 187-221.

Nelson, R.R. & Winter, S. (1982). *An evolutionary theory of economic change.* Harvard University Press.

Niskanen, M. & Niskanen, J. (2007). *The determinants of firm growth in small and micro firms-evidence on relationship lending effects.*

Odior, E. S. (2013). Macroeconomic variables and the productivity of the manufacturing sector in Nigeria: A static analysis approach. *Journal of Emerging Issues in Economics, Finance and Banking (JEIEFB)*, 5, 362-380.

Oliveira, B. & Fortunato, A. (2004). Determinants of firm growth: A comparative study between a panel of Portuguese manufacturing and services firms. *European Association for Research in Industrial Economics*, 2-5.

Phillips, B.D. & Kirchoff, B.A. (1989). Formation, growth and survival: Small firm dynamics in the US economy. *Small Business Economics*, 1(1), 65-74.

Reichstein, T. & Dahl, M. S. (2004). Are firm growth rates random? Analysing patterns and dependencies. *International Review of Applied Economics*, 18(2), 225-246.

Storey, D. (1994). *Understanding the small business sector.* New York: Routledge.

Sutton, J. (1997). Gibrat's legacy. *Journal of Economic Literature*, 35.

Weinzimmer, L. G., Nystron, P. C. & Freeman, S. J. (1998). Measuring organizational growth: Issues, consequences and guidelines. *Journal of Management*, 24(2), 235-262.

Wiklund, J. (1998). Small firm growth and performance: Entrepreneurship and beyond. *Jonkoping International Business School.*

Yazdanfar, D. (2012). The impact of financing pattern on firm growth: Evidence from Swedish micro firms. *International Business Research*, 5(9)

## APPENDIX – I

### *Fixed Effect Model on Firm Growth (Aggregate Model)*

Variables	Sales Growth	Assets Growth
const	-34.04 (28.44)	54.87** (15.08)

ROE		0.06 (0.08)
TA	0.06 (0.11)	
SE	-0.03 (0.05)	0.1198** (0.028)
Leverage	0.02 (0.20)	-0.3458** (0.1096)
Size	0.01 (0.01)	0.01273** (0.01)
Age	-0.36 (0.27)	-0.18 (0.15)
Liquidity	0.003 (0.01)	0.02370** (0.003891)
CFR		-0.2675** (0.13)
GDPG	2.32 (4.61)	2.17 (2.44)
Inflation	-3.02 (2.93)	2.817* (1.54)
RIR	-1.637* (0.94)	0.20 (0.50)
MS	1.11 (0.70)	-0.53 (0.37)
Du2	18.42** (9.15)	13.23** (4.84)
Du3	-2.49 (7.92)	-5.53 (4.22)
Du4	18.21 (16.74)	-35.15** (8.88)
Du5	-8.05 (16.03)	-31.60** (8.63)
Du6	-9.07 (17.09)	-30.71** (8.861)
Du7	-3.92 (20.03)	-25.77** (10.58)
Du8	-15.74 (20.41)	-42.18** (10.6)
N	333	333
R <sup>2</sup>	0.20	0.46

**APPENDIX– II**

Variance Inflation Factors (VIF)

Minimum possible value = 1.0

Values > 10.0 may indicate a collinearity problem

---



---

ROE	1.432
SE	1.185
Leverage	1.841
Size	1.166
Age	1.298
Liquidity	1.145
TA	1.389
CFR	1.656
Productivity	1.517
GDPG	2.795
Inflation	9.786
RIR	2.631
MS	8.875

---

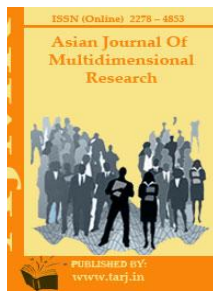
$VIF(j) = 1/(1 - R(j)^2)$ , where  $R(j)$  is the multiple correlation coefficient between variable  $j$  and the other independent variables

Properties of matrix  $X'X$ :

1-norm = 164846.73

Determinant = 2.29127e+019

Reciprocal condition number = 3.3062098e-008



Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals

**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00140.8**

## **THE IMPACT OF INNOVATIVE TECHNOLOGIES FOR IMPROVING ECONOMY OF HOTELS**

**Davronov Istamkhujja Olimovich\***

\*Lecturer,

Tourism and Hotel Business Department,  
Bukhara State University, Bukhara, UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*Nowadays people of Millennium live in the digital world. World Wide Web known as Internet, new types of gadgets, devices, social media networks and other various technological successes combine our whole world. The hospitality industry is also embraced itself different types of innovations. The aim of this study is to define latest technologies and innovations as well as finding out the preferable ones for Bukhara hotels.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Hospitality Industry, Service Quality, Innovations, Technologies, Gadgets.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

We as a whole realize that the hospitality business is frequently characterized as the sectorized arrangement of advancement and generation! Innovation has assumed a significant job in accomplishing financial development by gathering monetary methods for buyers to travel. The growth and commitment of air travel as a method for moving sightseers to various areas is a significant commitment of innovation to the inn business. People cannot always understand it but they are certainly becoming addicted to their smart phones that are always with themselves. Smart phones determine people's behavior and the way they communicate in every aspect of their lives: whether it is in private or in working life.

Now our goal is to express the process where it is obviously seen how the Internet technologies and new innovative applications performing an impact to our life and how they have made changes in hospitality business, more accurately in hotel industry. Not only the technologies of the 21<sup>st</sup> century but also the creativity of human beings is unlimited and endless, and thanks to the digital achievements an accelerated and robust world have been facilitated. Nowadays a crucial element of the achievement in the hospitality sphere is regarded as being up to date while following the latest trends and innovative technologies of hotel industry. Innovation raises attention, helps positioning, brand recognition and differentiation.

**Main part**

The hospitality industry is one of the driving force of the world economy. The extended adoption of the latest and new technologies in hospitality industry over the recent years has essentially reorganized the way in which services are provided and received. The highly competitive environment of the hospitality industry drives the search for new methods and resources, elements of productive implementation. One of the core trends in this sphere is the progress and operation of a variety of innovations and new ways that can serve as a powerful incentive for the evolution of the hotel industry. All kinds of Innovations are essential for both the possibility and competitiveness of hotel enterprises. The systematic and ubiquitous use of innovations ensures the growth of enterprise performance.

Today's hotels use different types of innovative technologies and new applications. Till recent times social media network defined as the favorable way of advertisement, promotion and marketing. Without doubt, critically important innovations in the hospitality business are OTA's and GDS's that changed systems of booking and reservation.

According to Schumpeter, companies can introduce the innovation process in five areas. These are the following:

- Generation of new or improved product
- Introduction of new production processes
- Development of new sales markets
- Development of new supply markets
- Reorganization or restructuring of the company

There is a wide range of factors affecting the application and development of innovation, for example, consistent industry problems, specific mentality of consumers, cultural and national quirks of the customers enjoying hotel services, etc. (Pine & Gilmore, 1999).

It will be more interesting if we remind of the latest gadgets in hotels beginning from various keys to furniture of every accommodation. Tablets on each room, electronic conditioning system, online concierge, accelerated Wi-fi, easy check-ins & check-outs, improved in-room hardware, applications for comparing hotels' prices, the sharing economy, etc. We can continue presenting the names, however it will not be steady and will be upgraded day by day.

And now after learning about the world's last trends of innovations on hotels, I want to express some suggestions to the hotels of our country. It is obviously seen that we cannot afford all the latest tech applications, but there are some of them that will undoubtedly raise improvement of tourism.

The most common innovation in today's hotels is motion-sensor electronics used for air conditioning and lighting systems. They will definitely useful for remaining electricity and also to diminish financial expenses that leads to revenue increase. Moreover, individual accessibility for air conditioning helps guests to set the temperature they want not only for rooms, but also for bathrooms. Also this technique is used for setting the lights.

Furthermore, one the most critically essential aspect is a well-designed and better worked hotel website and other applications of hotels. What we can do about this technical feature? First of all, we should pay more attention to ICT employees and better facilitate hotel websites: information



about hotels, feedback, photos& videos, Booking systems, hotel amenities, rooms and suites, etc. Secondly, we have to create smartphone apps for guests, the most convenient approach, in my opinion. This app will be used as map, data storage, announcer about sales and hotel connected news. Thirdly, we can organize tablets for guestrooms, including list of services, Food and Beverage, hotel contacts and settings for room lights and conditioning system. And then, one of the most important part combines itself having an electronic key for entering room. We can generate key cards, room entering access on hotel's mobile apps or special devices used instead of keys.

Moreover, we can equip a hotel room with the following modern furniture:

- **an Apple TV**
- **flat-screen televisions embedded in bathroom mirrors**
- **shower walls with an instant frosting options**
- fold-up beds
- techno walls
- **3D image projections for meeting areas**
- Amenities for audio streaming, etc.

The dispersion of the arrangement of data advancements in the travel industry and neighborliness will expand the proficiency, quality and adaptability with which travel administrations are provided. It has just prompted the age of new administrations, for example, online leaflets and intuitive videotext. Innovation has the best effect on the advertising and dissemination of movement however leaves moderately immaculate the human-serious regions of visitor have relations and provider shopper connections. Data advancements applied to the travel industry framework will build the effectiveness and nature of administrations gave and prompts new blends of the travel industry administrations. This couldn't be accomplished without changing the show human high touch substance of movement. It is the deliberate utilization of the arrangement of data advances by all travel industry providers, together with its significant effect on the movement business, which makes the establishment for another travel industry best practice and an all-out arrangement of riches creation.

Data and correspondence innovation can be utilized for operational purposes, yet additionally for strategic and vital administration. This engages the travel industry and friendliness ventures to convey legitimately and all the more productively with forthcoming clients and providers just as to accomplish upper hand.

The Internet isn't seriously delicate to the financial cycles. In any case, it is viewed as that the travel industry or inn deals from the Internet will be abundantly influenced by monetary changes in those nations, from which the clients are reserving or holding the item. These incorporate changes in monetary development, loan fees, expansion or cash variances that can kill the travel industry association's cost preferred position and can have an unfriendly effect on the edges.

Statistic changes and changes in clients' frames of mind towards new innovation and Internet, specifically, will directly affect Internet and the travel industry and friendliness businesses deferentially. These days' clients are ending up progressively talented and progressed in the utilization of innovation. The social framework measurement must incorporate the bigger social and political procedures through which the interests of the distinctive social gatherings associate with each other and with the innovation.

In regard of the travel industry suppliers, the Internet gives a foundation to the worldwide conveyance and cheap conveyance of the travel industry related sight and sound data. It likewise engages the buyer however the arrangement of customized items which meet their individual needs, so crossing over any barrier between the purchaser and goal/supply in an adaptable and intuitive way. The Internet enables associations to skirt portions of the worth chain. An increasingly fruitful system is go into joint endeavors or extend a provider's site to offer contenders' items.

The Internet as a channel of conveyance has turned out to be one of the best channels utilized by purchasers to research travel choices, look at costs and reserve a spot for carrier tickets, lodgings and vehicle rental. Subsequently, the arrangement of online travel administrations is the absolute best business-to-shopper fragment on the Internet

The competitive condition of Internet and its effect on the travel industry and accommodation enterprises is generally perceived as being mind boggling, dynamic, and profoundly fragmented. Progressively inn networks are contending straightforwardly with each other in similar areas. This is an eminent change for an industry dependent on explicit areas to constrain the risk of rivalry. All real inn networks are at present entering the Internet market of offers and correspondences. As associations are reliant on their surroundings for assets, they will endeavor to deal with their reliance by creating and looking after techniques. Inn gatherings are being compelled to pursue different parts by actualizing promoting methodologies, frequently dependent on item separation, development in new markets, high incentive for cash, or rising brands. Such procedures are planned and actualized inside the setting of ecological vulnerability and require a comprehension of industry structure and natural change.

Innovation has made an astounding age for hotel configuration, opening new pathways and growing old ones to make the benefactor as agreeable and in charge as could be allowed. Advancement has changed what a visitor esteems in a lodging, just as what the proprietor needs to make their activity as effective as would be prudent. Indeed, even now, the area of the pined for USB chargers will affect how a visitor room is arranged and utilized. As we keep on looking forward, there are significantly all the more energizing advancements in innovation that will enable us to additionally push the points of confinement of the ordinary inn and make space for greater inventiveness in inn structure. These improvements will affect how the visitor will have the option to completely use the space, while displaying open doors for the administrator to control the earth all the more totally and cost successfully.

Room key character may before long pursue you around the whole lodging. With innovation accessible now, inns can follow the propensities for visitors and even envision their best course of action. This enables inns to all the more likely serve visitors and make a more curated experience. As we visited a portion of the new model uncovers this year for driving brands, one pattern that rose was utilizing RFID innovation for visitors to accomplish more than go to the wellness focus. It will enable you to secure your PC up cabinet in the entryway, get to a bike, and let the lodging know where you are with the goal that they can serve you a mixed drink. We are as of now taking a shot at the remodel of a Sheraton Hotel and as of late had the chance to visit a fake up in Times Square of the new Sheraton brand by Marriott since the securing of Starwood. The new Sheraton exhibited a portion of the highlights like the ability of utilizing your room key to secure and open drawers in the business focus, so you could leave your workstation and individual things while you enjoy a reprieve. This is foreseen to be appealing to the millennial age, who will in general exploit basic territory conveniences. Many foresee that the information

accumulated by this innovation is the long haul esteem. Hotels will have the option to all the more likely track deals by area, statistic, and propensities for singular visitors. Suppose they realized you loved a new croissant at 7:45 in the first part of the day and made them pause?

As fashioners, this not just makes new difficulties in planning "keen" furnishings, yet the bigger effect is that we can begin to spend more consideration on the open regions of the inn. At that point maybe, the pattern will prompt guestrooms getting somewhat littler and progressively effective.

With new purpose of offer innovation, it is making it a lot simpler to expand nourishment and drink deals all through the inn. The tablet/mobile phone based purpose of offer programming enables us to work well for nourishment and refreshments outside the setting of the bar or café. Inns can serve beverages and nourishment to anyplace in the entryway, business focus, parlors, pool or meeting focus. This gives us as originators a chance to explode the customary bar and eatery space and blend situations all the more uninhibitedly around the lodging. As of late, we revamped the Hilton Chicago Oak Brook Hills Resort and had the option to open up the bar and café totally and blend seating all through the hall. The outcome is that the operational staff has enormous adaptability in serving diverse size gatherings for various events.

Moreover, with new misfortune anticipation innovation, we can have 24-hour markets open for self-administration things, including a full coffeeshop, sundries, retail-like iPhone chargers, and snacks in the entryway, business focus, meeting rooms, and pool. This will incredibly profit select help and littler inn foundations that will have the option to offer the visitors on-request benefits without expecting to add more staff to work it.

As all hotel industry experts would concur, the hotel business has consistently been amazingly focused. That is the reason staying aware of the most recent patterns in innovation is fundamental for friendliness supervisory groups.

Organizations unfit to rapidly adjust to new innovations face the danger of falling behind the challenge. New advancements can support inns and travel organizations increase the value of their visitors' encounters, and this open door ought not be missed.

However, the benefits of innovation for the lodging business are not simply restricted to the visitor experience. Innovation can likewise upgrade operational productivity and help inn the board to decrease costs by supplanting costly human work. In increments, it will improve client support by encouraging smooth staff commitment and correspondence.

With the present voyagers grasping an "advanced first" approach, inns can increase an upper hand by actualizing the correct stylish innovations to surpass visitor desires.

Today, the normal visitor remaining at a lodging conveys at any rate three cell phones. They are accustomed to getting data quick, arriving at anything with only a tick, and being the first to experience and share new encounters and development.

Every one of these components point to portable innovation as one of the most basic mechanical regions for lodging organizations to improve their administrations. How about we survey some inclining new portable advances in the accommodation business to enable your business to adjust and remain pertinent in the computerized age:

The present visitors have a ball administration innovation. Versatile registration can allow visitors to avoid the customary front work area systems and rather start appreciating the offices right away.

As per hotelmanagement.net, over 68% of inn visitors think that its unsatisfactory to hang tight in line at gathering for longer than five minutes. This implies versatile registration ought to be a need for inn the executives.

Versatile registration give a smooth beginning to a positive visitor experience and furthermore diminishes the requirement for a lot of staff to deal with the front work area. Accordingly, the inn staff can all the more likely convey their assets and commit their opportunity to giving increasingly customized administrations.

Furthermore, giving portable registration to visitors urges them to download the marked application of the property. This enables inns to speak with visitors previously, during and after their remain, just as upsell or cross-advance items and administrations.

A portable key is a carefully encoded "key" on a visitor's cell phone. The versatile key offers approved clients with advanced access to explicit verified entryways in the property.

By utilizing a versatile key, the visitors can straightforwardly get to their room. That implies the requirement for visiting the front work area to get their key is wiped out. Advanced keys assume a significant job in giving an increasingly advantageous and improved visitor experience.

Moreover, neither the visitors nor the inn staff needs to stress over losing a key or supplanting a lost one. This decreases cash misfortune as well as gives added security to the property. A visitor is significantly less liable to lose their own cell phone than a modest plastic keycard.

The comfort and availability of portable keys has guaranteed the "keyless section" pattern has become a key piece of the cutting edge inn industry.

Voice innovation can act like a virtual steward, offering to reserve a spot or give data about the neighborhood. Then again, voice acknowledgment advancements can likewise be utilized as a successful strategy for helping accommodation staff.

There are numerous advantages related with voice-initiated visitor rooms, and the lodging business should use this innovation as quickly as time permits.

Visitor commitment applications give neighborliness experts the capacity to deal with their lodging tasks, substance, and promoting endeavors through one stage.

They can send mid-stay overviews to monitor their visitors and guarantee they're making the most of their experience. On the off chance that a client isn't happy with their remain, inn administrators can quickly present appropriate reparations to pivot their experience, and guarantee they leave the lodging with positive sentiments.

To do this, lodging chiefs can utilize a visitor commitment application to distinguish and send warnings to visitors. Visitors can be effectively divided by their past activities or span of remain; for instance, chiefs can send separate messages to visitors upon the arrival of their registration or to visitors who have utilized the spa. There are numerous chances to likewise offer customized advancements and focused on crusades.

As the Oracle Hospitality report makes reference to, 35% of visitors incline toward the capacity to plan room cleaning and 26% said they might want to get a cell phone warning to appear if their room was being cleaned.

Visitor commitment applications are the ideal method to manufacture associations with visitors previously, during and after their remain, just as learn important bits of knowledge about their inclinations fulfillment levels. Lodging supervisory groups can utilize these bits of knowledge to improve generally speaking visitor administrations.

### **Room Tablets**

Visitors frequently don't have deceivability over a lodging's whole suite of administrations and offices. That is the reason inns place publicizing leaflets in each and every room. Be that as it may, if there are tablets showing this data rather, lodging supervisors will never again need to print paper pamphlets.

Today, cordiality experts can give data about their lodging through a solitary tablet. They can elevate their administrations to visitors in a split second. For instance, on the off chance that somebody drops their booking in the spa, different visitors who are keen on going to can be effectively educated. In-room tablets can likewise be utilized to make upselling openings and advance uncommon offers and redesigns.

Despite the fact that the ROI relies upon the administrations and the size of the lodging, almost every inn that utilizations visitor room tablets have encountered positive criticism from visitors. Truth be told, the normal ROI is 300% in deals.

### **CONCLUSION**

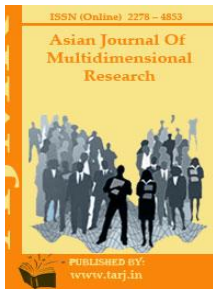
The two clients and business can profit by advances in correspondence, reservations and visitor administrations frameworks. Innovation's most noteworthy effect can be seen on front desk where property the executives has stimulated throughout the years, the speed of administration, decreased work cost, improved exactness and modernized look and stream of hall. Purpose of offer one of the most significant method for rapid exchanges makes installment to the trader in return for products or administrations. Under the neighborliness business, the travel industry providers like British Airways have begun applying internet business tasks in this manner enabling their clients to straightforwardly get to the reservations frameworks. The methodology and utilization of portable innovations have additionally affected the neighborliness business. It is presently workable for clients to see and pick different travel and the travel industry choices by surfing the web through their phones

All above mentioned statements and innovations are done as suggestion for our hoteliers. Launching expressed technologies for a hotel will gradually effect the increase of both tourism and visitors flow. And definitely it will improve service quality of our hotels.

### **LIST OF REFERENCES:**

1. Y. Wang, K. K. F. So, and B. A. Sparks .( 2017), "Technology readiness and customer satisfaction with travel technologies: A cross-country investigation," *Journal of Travel Research*, vol. 56, no. 5, pp. 563 – 577,.
2. G. Piccoli, T.-W. Lui, and B. Grun. (2017), "The impact of IT-enabled customer service systems on service personalization, customer service perceptions, and hotel performance," *Tourism Management*, vol. 59, no. Supplement C, pp. 349 – 362,

3. Hansen, E. L. & Owen, R. M. 1995. Evolving Technologies to Drive Competitive Advantage in Hospitality Industry. Hotel Online. Accessed: 19 August 2014.
4. Decelle, X. (2003), A conceptual and dynamic approach to innovation in tourism, in OECD, Innovation and growth in tourism, Conference Proceedings, Lugano.
5. Mattsson, J., Or-la-Sintes, F. (2009), Hotel Innovation and its Effect on Performance: Exploring the dynamics, RESER Conference papers, Budapest, Hungary 24-25
6. Davronov, I. O. (2020). Innovative ways of improving excursion service around the touristic destinations. *IndonesianJournalofInnovationStudies*, 9.
7. Olimovich, D. I., Khabibovna, K. M., & Alimovich, F. E. (2020). Innovative ways of reducing tourism seasonality of tourist areas. *Dostijenianaukiibrazovaniya*, (1 (55)).
8. Olimovich, D. I. (2015). Tourism potential of Uzbekistan. *LucrărileSeminaruluiGeografic" DimitrieCantemir"*, 40, 125-130.
9. Olimovich, D. I., Khabibovna, K. M., & Samadovich, R. S. (2020). Improving tourist season in Bukhara region. *Vestniknaukiibrazovania*, (1-2 (79)).
10. Davronov, I. O., Tadjibayev, M. B., & Narzullaeva, G. S. (2020). Improving of personnel training in hotel business. *Academy*, (2 (53)).
11. Olimovich, D. I., Kudratovna, F. S., & Sayfitdinovich, I. B. (2020). The importance of marketing analysis for predicting the prospects of restaurants in Bukhara hotels. *Economics*, (1 (44)).
12. Olimovich, D. I., Temirkulovich, U. J., & Bakhodirovna, M. M. (2020). Mechanisms of improving staff training. *Academy*, (2 (53)).
13. Samatovich, R. S., Olimovich, D. I., & Jafarbekovna, K. N. (2020). Functional improvement of hotel staff as a key to develop the quality of services in Bukhara hotels. *Proceeding of The ICECRS*, 6.
14. Olimovich, D. I., & Khudoynazarovich, S. A. (2020). THE COST-EFFECTIVENESS OF IMPROVING THE QUALITY OF HOTEL SERVICES. *Academy*, (4 (55)).



Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals

**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00141.X**

## **REFLECTION IN THE SOURCES OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF CRAFTS IN THE SUGHD REGION IN THE EARLY MIDDLE AGES**

**Turdaliev Jakhongir Rustam ugli\***

\*Lecturer,

Samarkand State University,  
Samarkand, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: satoroveldor1992@gmail.com

### **ABSTRACT**

*In this study, the development of handicrafts, which is one of the factors of economic development, is analyzed on the basis of sources. Also, the analysis of the socio-economic life reflected in the sources on the Sogdians, highlights the development of some areas of handicrafts. In addition, sources on mining, which led to the development of the handicraft industry, have also been studied.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Sogdian Documents, Chinese Chronicles, Handicrafts, Mining, Armaments, Punch Property, Devashtich.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

It is known that the basic development of the state and society is based on the economy and related factors. Crafts have always been a factor in development. The need to study the development of handicrafts, which are closely related to the economic life of society, based on the analysis of sources, determines the relevance of our research.

As a result of the constant transit trade of the Sogdians along the Great Silk Road, the socio-economic spheres of the country are highly developed. The peculiarities of this development are also reflected in handicrafts. The arrow and bow made in Shosh were known as "Kamoni Chochiy". The number of large and small cities has increased. Only in the Zarafshan oasis there were trade and handicraft cities such as Rivdod, Kushaniya, Harimon, Arkud, Romiton, Varakhsha, Poykand [7.18].

### **MAIN RESULTS AND FINDINGS**

In general, as mentioned above, cities and towns are overcrowded. Crafts such as pottery, glassmaking, plumbing, blacksmithing, carpentry, jewelry and armaments were especially

developed in the cities. That is why cities have risen to the level of cultural centers. For example, the city of Poykand was called "Madinat ut-tujjor", which means "city of merchants" [8.439].

Information about the state of mining and metallurgy in early medieval Sughd can be found in Menander's account of the Byzantine embassy, which visited the khanate headed by Zemarkh. In particular, Menander said: "...soon they (ambassadors) arrived in the land of Sughd... Here (some) the Turks offered Zemarkh to buy iron from them; I think they did it to show that there were iron ore deposits in their country, (because) in some cases, there was talk about the difficulty of extracting iron (mining) in their country. It is possible to say that by this they meant to inform the Romans that this ore would be produced on their land" [3.145].

Chinese chronicles contain information on the history of mining. In particular, there is information about gold, carnelian and jade stones, brass (copper and tin alloy) mined from Sughd and brought to the empire. In addition, it is said that there was a leather (soft, velvety leather made from the skins of deer, sheep and other cattle), kimkhob, wool fabric from Bey-shi (History of Northern Dynasties) [5.310-322].

In Tan-shu (History of the Tan Dynasty), in the fourteenth summer of the Kai-Yuan period (726) from the Shaki An estate in Sughd, the ruler Dusaboti (Tugshoda / Tukaspadak) named his brother Fali from Asilan (Lion) -Dafo (*Note: in 720, Prince Asilan (Lion) of Bukhara, who served as ambassador to China, has not yet fully recovered the name Fali from Dafo. In Chinese Tsefu Yuankui, the prince's name is given more fully in the form A-si-lan Ta-kan (Arslan Tarkhan) Fo-dan Fa-li. On this basis, it can be considered that he had the title of Turkish tarkhan.*) Sent to the Chinese palace to pay homage, to present horses and tigers. Eight years later (734), the ruler's wife presented him with two Basi (Iranian) mules, a carpet sewn in Falin (Byzantium), pure gold, fragrances, and rock honey, and two large tufts of yarn. and sent a carpet [1.262].

These data confirm the development of spinning and carpet weaving in Sughd along with the mining industry. It also provides information on architecture and other deposits in Sughd. In particular, according to Ibn Hawqal,

Stone, pottery, "nura" oil and clay soil for glassware were mined from the Kohak Mountain near Samarkand. As far as I know, it also contains silver and gold, but it cannot be recycled." The territory of Konigil, mentioned by the Arab author, is a clay deposit in the south-east of Samarkand, at the foot of Choponota hill, where clay soil, akkum, soz soil, red kesak, yellow soil and other pottery have been mined since the beginning of AD [10.181]. The high quality of these raw materials was mentioned in many sources of that time. The raw material from this deposit was widely used in pottery in and around the city.

A lot of information on handicrafts and the development of the industry in Sughd is reflected in the documents written in the Sughd language. For example, in document B-18, which is part of the Mug package, a man named Arufan from the village of Izrovadk, Khufarn, reported that the exchange did not take place, as grain and horse armor had to be obtained in exchange for handing over handicrafts to the framers. In addition, the Sogdian B-19 document on Mount Mug referred to armor and armor. The document is 32.5 cm long and 1.5 cm in diameter. 4 rows are on the bubble surface, 3 rows are on the flat side. The letter is written on two sticks. The name of the sender is missing in the first part that has not reached us. According to the record, the B-19 document is similar to the B-11, B-13, B-15 documents. Hence, the author of the letter was Spadak, and the letter must have been sent to the framer [2.154-172].



The text reads: "... (4) .... take away. Take good care of their safety (or "storage"). (5) Again, I sent you an armor, a jacket (?), (6) a saddle, and a smaller shoe ("shoe") [2.152-153]. In the same Mug Sughd Sogdian documents, number B 1, it is said that the chief of the office received an armor and a shield from Devashtich, the ruler of Panch.

This information is of particular importance in the Sughd community of armor and shields worn during battle, and there is information in the written sources about these weapons [6.82].

While excavating the ruins of the city of Panjikent, the remains of armor worn during the battle were found there. The armor was mainly made of iron, which consisted of iron rings attached to each other. The general union of the rings formed a single means of protection. Unfortunately, the loss of iron over the years makes it difficult to determine the exact size of these rings. This in turn complicates the determination of the size of the protection.

We can see the level of development of handicrafts in the Sogdian confederation in the early Middle Ages, when the duties of the commander, who played an important role in the management system, were entrusted with the task of controlling the distribution of weapons and handicrafts [2.152-153].

We can only say that handicrafts have developed in the country based on the fact that the harm of controlling a large number of products is a vital fact. In a number of documents included in the mug package (A-1, A-2, A-3, A-6, A-16, A-18, B-11, B-13, B-15, B-18, B-19 ) The existence of information about the framer Utt, one of the assistants of the Panch ruler Devashtich, confirms our opinion [6.96].

In addition, one of the 3 letters found as a result of research in Martshkat also reflects some of the handicraft products available in Sughd in the early Middle Ages. In a letter to Friyak, an elder from Rag (Ray), the name of the person who sent the letter was not given in full, only as "address guard." The purpose of the letter is as follows: *pm βγ μη (ϖ) x xš (ÿ) κβš γωμσκωνη*, The lines "I need clothes - shoes" also indicate the existence of sewing and shoemaking in Sughd [9.46].

The leather industry is also considered to be important in the Sogdian economy. Mug's findings serve to support this view. Leather artifacts of various colors were found in Mount Mug. For example: The top of the baskets and boxes is covered with a thin yellow leather with a famous wooden shield with the image of a heavily armed horseman with cherry and black leather. Also, the discovery of black leather boots in the Castle is an aspect that shows that social strata differed not only in everyday life and accommodation, but also in dress.

The results of our analysis showed that writing has an impact on the development of the tannery industry. Most of the documents found on Mount Mug are written on very thin leather (parchment) [2.2] This factor justifies our opinion above.

The documents also contain information about the types of leather and products made from them. For example, in the documents of Mount Mug, the chest of a bull is mentioned in the form of an ethical "shoe" made of skin. The shoes are usually decorated with a green pattern. In addition, murals are also a source of information about leather products. The murals show men's and women's soft boots of different colors, sandals, armor (shields, chests of armor, helmets), swords and daggers, belts and horse harnesses [4.69].

## CONCLUSION

An analysis of the Mug Mountain documentation shows that the first skin treatment was initially carried out in the villages. It has been noted that there are special pools in the villages that feed the skin. The village of Madrushkan, the first village to process leather, is also mentioned.

In conclusion, the analysis of sources serves to shed light on the development of handicrafts in Sughd during the early Middle Ages and its causes. As a result, it will be possible to create a true history.

## REFERENCES

- 1) Chavannes YE. (2007) Çin yıllıklarına göre Batı Türkleri. Çeviri M. Köç. İstanbul: Selenge, P. 262.
- 2) Livshitsa. V.A. (Reading, translation and commentary) (1962) Sogdian documents from Mount Mug. Juristic documents. Moscow: Science, Vol.2, P. 152-153.
- 3) Kramers J. H., Wiet G. (2001) Introduction et traduction. Ibn Hawqal. La configuration de la Terre (kitab surat al-Ard). Paris: Maisonneuve et Larose, 2001. R.145.
- 4) Brykina G.A. (Executive Editor) (1999) Archeology from ancient times to the Middle Ages. Central Asia in the early Middle Ages. Moscow: "Science", Vol.17. P. 68.
- 5) Bichurin N.Y. (1950) Collection of information about the peoples living in Central Asia in ancient times. T.II. Moscow, P.310-322
- 6) Goyibov B. (2012) Pach's place in the Sogdian confederation (early Middle Ages). Tashkent: Navruz, P.82.
- 7) Goyibov B. (2017) Formation, development and decline of the Sogdian confederation. Doctoral (dsc) dissertation. Tashkent: P.18.
- 8) History of at-Tabarii. (1987) Translation from Arabic by Belyaev V.I. Tashkent: Fan, P.439.
- 9) Lurie. P.B. (2012) Materials of the Panjikent Archaeological Expedition (IPAE). Vol.14. Works 2011 St. Petersburg, P.46.
- 10) Suleymanov R.Kh. (2000) Ancient Nahshab. Tashkent: Fan, P.181.

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00142.1**

## **ANCIENT KHAVAS IN THE DEVELOPED MIDDLE AGES (BASED ON WRITTEN AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOURCES)**

**Gritsina A.A\*; RakhimovK.A\*\*; MamirovA.A\*\*\***

<sup>1,3</sup>Research Staff,

National Center of Archaeology,

Academy of Sciences the Republic of UZBEKISTAN

---

### **ABSTRACT**

*This article briefly discusses the results of the research carried out in the ancient monuments of ancient Khavas in the northern Ustrushana territory, and at the same time, the size and form of the bathhouses, which was first opened at the monument, their comparison with medieval baths in other regions and its service to the rich people. At the same time, it was scientifically justified that in the XI-XII centuries outside the city there was the central city of Khavas in the place of rabat (watchtower) and monument.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Central Asia, East, West, Ustrushana, Syrdarya, Mirzachul, Khujand, Ferghana, Shahrukh, Kurkat, Rustaq (Administrative Unit), Bathhouse, Medieval, Coin, Brick, Ceramic.*

---

### **INTRODUCTION**

From the territory of Ustrushana passed through one of the networks of the Great Silk Road connecting West with East in the ancient and Middle Ages and proves that this territory occupies an important place in international trade relations. The fact that such an international network passes through this territory has its own significant impact, that is, the settlements located on the caravan routes are prosperous and civilized by trade and services to the caravans. Within these places, in terms of its scale and size, two of the monuments of Nurata in Saykhunabad district and Ancient Khavas in modern Khavas district distinguished.

The ruins of the city of Ancient Khavas are not only the oldest and largest archaeological monument of Syrdarya region, but also the entire Mirzachul. The magnificent remains of this place, which were part of the ancient Ustrushana, are now hoisting in the south-western part of the city of Khavas, opposite the Karvonsaroy neighborhood. Today, the total area of the monument is about 12 hectares. The monument is made up of two parts, namely the North-West huge arches, which are distinguished and separated by adjacent walls. The main center of the city is its arches and remains of municipal have been preserved until today in full scan.

## THE MAIN PART

According to written sources of the Middle Ages, Khavas was located at the crossroads of the road from Samarkand to the East. From it, one network went to Khujand and Ferghana through Kurkat, the other to the North after the right Syrdarya crossing, the largest city of Banokat (Shahrukh) and the second largest city of Kharashkent and finally, the capital of Choch, Binkat. In the Middle Ages, the Khavas road and the Benaket road were interconnected, widely known as the Great Silk Road. V.V. Bartold wrote that there were two paths to the valley of the Chirchikriver, namely– one of them went through Khavas, the other through Jizzakh[1, p. 227]. The same was possible to go through two roads, from Khavas to Benaket. The first road was short, and through Mirzachul the crossing led to the city Hushket. The city of Khushket was located in the place of the town of Nurota in Saykhunabad district of Sirdarya region. The second road was longer and safer and went along the right bank of the Sirdaryariver, that is, through ancient Khavas. Although it is possible to go from the capital of Ustrushana to Khavas from the city of Bunjikat, which is considered to be the capital, through the city of Sabot, the caravans going to Ferghana usually walked through Khavas and Kurkat[2, p. 214-223].

In addition, there was a road to Khavas from the regional center city of Bunjikat through Sabot, another major city of Ustrushana. Despite the fact that the “big road” passed through Sabot from the south, trade caravans were generally considered comfortable to go to Khavas and Furqat to Khujand and Ferghana[3, p. 26]. The importance of Khavas, its strategic convenience lies in the fact that on the one hand it is located at the crossroads of ancient important trade and military routes that pass from west to east and from north to south through the Bunjikat to Bactria [4, p. 34-35]. Arab geographers only mentioned it as a destination in the caravan routes crossroad. IbnKhawqal wrote about the way of Khavas: “if anyone wants to go from Zaamin to Khavas, then Kurkat is met on the way at the same time.” Khavas is one of the places of Ustrushana, and it is mentioned in practice in all medieval guides in the style of the places of the Choch, Khujand, Ferghana and the way back through the Sogdian Ustrushana. In the data of the Yakut (XIII century), it was interpreted as “Khavas is a village in Ustrushana” [5, p. 64]. IbnKhordadbeh (IX century) in his famous work “The book of roads and countries” refers to the distances from Khavas to the regions of the neighboring Khavas and from them to Khavas. Similar information on Khavas is also cited in the works of Qudoma, IbnRusta (the first half of the X century), Al-Istahriy, IbnKhawqal (X century), As-Samani (XII century), Yakut (XIII century), Abul-fido (XIV century). Khavas was mentioned last in the details of the battle between Muntasir and Karakhaniilaki who were representatives of Samanids, at the beginning of the XI century. The name of Khavas is also mentioned in the famous work of NizamiShami “Zafarnama” (beginning of the XV century) [6, p. 69]. He reported that Amir Temur himself was also in Khavas. In 1367-1368 years, one of the many conflicts between Amir Hussein and Amir Temur took place there. In this battle, the Amir Temur’s army defeats an army that is far superior to its opponent in terms of number, starting with Khavas. There were data that in the second half of the XV century, the famous poet Abdurakhman Jami and famous Sufi AhroriVali visited Khavas[7, p. 235]. Several times Babur speaks that (XVI century) Khavas is a rural style place. In particular, according to his report, “it was stated that Omar Sheikh Sultan Ahmed Mirzo was defeated in the battle between Shahrukhiya and Uratapa in the village of Khavas[8, p. 34-35]. The last memories about Khavas are presented in the chapter of Ahmad Donish’s book “Journey from Bukhara to Petersburg” about the defeat of Emir of Bukhara Muzaffar by the Russians on the shores of Syrdarya. “Even when Emir Muzaffar escaped from the Russians, it was said that he was

released without falling off the horse. In the evening, he stopped in the village of Khavas and placed an army of 200 thousand people in houses [9, p 38].

Although many in the annals of trade and military roads are cited as the place of Khavas trade route crossroad, but information about the city directly is not mentioned. To determine if there are signs characteristic of the category of ancient cities in this monument, it was necessary to conduct archaeological research here.

The first researchers of the Old Khavas - members of Turkestan amateur archaeologists' circle (TAAC) - have repeatedly paid attention to it. According to the story written by N. LikoshinMirzachul from the elderly, during that time, ships were carried by a large river flowing from Shahristan to Khavas[10, p. 9]. Then the great specialist, a connoisseur of the history of Central Asia, professor M.E. Masson interprets the great hill in the center of Mirzachul as the central ruins of the medieval Khavas. But it was at that time that a large number of inhabitants lived on the hill (initially there was Beklik fortress, which was originally surrounded by a water-filled ditch on the top, and later until 1953, the houses of Khavas village were located), which, as a result, it was practically impossible to carry out archaeological research on the monument [11, p. 16]. Due to this, attention to archaeological research will be paid to the ruins of Shahristan and Uratepa near it. In connection with the study of the irrigation facilities of Ustrushana, the ruins of the old Khavas refer to A.I. Bilolov[12, p. 37].

The first archaeological excavations at the monument are carried out in 1988-1989 by the Syrdarya archaeological group of the Institute of Archeology of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan. As a result, from the lowest layers of the monument (even though they reached the lowest part of the ground), the archaeological sources discovered that the settlement appeared at least I century BC and 1 centuries of Christian calendar. In other words, it has been proved that the old Khavas has a history of at least two thousand years and it is the oldest urban ruin in the entire province of Syrdarya[13, p. 31-51].

Archaeological research conducted here testifies that life in the monument shows that from the IV century BC to the twentieth century it was almost incessant continued [14, p. 61-65; 15, p. 48-51].

During the recent research, the monument was opened in the Middle Ages from the excavation in the town of according bathhouses. Its floor was constructed of a baked brick, and the water-leaving part of it is completely preserved. A round-shaped mill stone is installed in the center of the thirst, and around it a number of baked clay is put. The size of the baked bricks is equal to 24-25 x 12,5-13 x 3,5-4 cm. The water cutting site of the bath is located in the center of the stone, making it 6-7 cm in diameter. The study of the bathhouse by opening the remains of the wall, which were collected from the raw brick, stored in a bad state, showed that it consisted of two rooms. The western wall of his main room is built of raw material pieces, the height of which is preserved is 5-30 cm, and the width is 80 cm. The southern wall, that is, the wall separating the two rooms, is dialed from a raw brick, and while the part of it with a length of one meter is preserved, the width of the wall is 20 cm, the preservation height is 7 cm. The width of the south and west walls of the second room is 1 meter, the preservation height is 7-8 cm. The two ends of these walls are raw bricks, the middle of which is filled with clay and raw brick pieces. In the north-west corner of this room was opened the device constructed with the stick. Judging by the location and shape of this device in the dressing room, it may have served as a base for laying the foot. Bricks from the perimeter of the bathhouses, taking into account many

matches of the remains of raw wood, bears witness to the fact that its wall is frame house. In many monuments belonging to these periods of Central Asia, the remains of a frame houses were recorded by researchers. It was found out that pieces of pottery and two copper coins, which were found on the bathhouse floor, belonged to the developed Middle Ages, that is, to the end of the 11 - beginning of the 12th century BC.

At the same time, the discovery of a baked clay piece of architectural decoration from the cultural layers of the excavation dating back to the XI-XII centuries indicates that it was a monumental building at that time. And the fact that the baked bricks on which the pattern is given can be found from one level with a bath, allows us to express the opinion that these bricks were used as decoration in the construction of the bath. In addition, in this layer were noted pieces of mold made of stalks along the baked wedges, which are given a pattern. Such molds were recorded at the monument to Shohrukhiya, which was periodized by researchers from the XI-XII centuries of BC [16, p.47-49].

The first bathhouses in Central Asia are known from the IX-XI centuries of our era. For example, in Samarkand city [17, p. 309], in Taraz town (XIII century.) [18], three bathhouses were opened in the city of Shakhjuvar in Tashkent region, one of which was identified as belonging to the period of Samanids and two Karakhanids [19, p. 200-204], as well as in the monument of Akhsikent at the beginning of the X-XI century [20, p. 57-58; 21, p. 173-182], dating back to the XIII centuries in Nisa [22, p. 340-343] we have learned bathhouses.

The traditional majority of the main findings relating to this period are potteries. The main part of the ceramic dishes is made of ceramic sharpener, the rest is made by hand, and they are divided according to their tasks – the farm, the kitchen and the hearth dishes. Although the basis of the farm dishes consists of vases, pans, pans of water, the kitchen utensils are cups, pans, bowls, etc., and the pots and pans were of the hearth dishes. Among the numismatic materials recorded in the monument, there are three types of copper coins dating back to the X century and the second half of the XIV century.

## CONCLUSION

Based on the results of archaeological research carried out in ancient Khavas and written sources, the following points can be expressed:

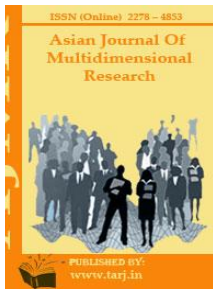
Firstly, the researchers expressed their views on the fact that the monument to the ancient Khavas consists of two parts, namely the magnificent arches of the northwest and the municipality, and its total area is 12 hectares. During the archaeological research carried out in the shurfs, some of them revealed that in the XI-XII centuries there was a trench dug from a baked brick and the remains of a foundation dug from a stone, outside the municipality there were simple communities and handicrafts who believed that there was a rabat, and at the same time the total area of the was not more than 10 hectares.

Secondly, written sources mention that in the Middle Ages on the territory of Ustrushana there were 18 administrative units, as well as Khavas administrative unit as one of the units located on the plain, and along with it, each unit had its own central cities. Archaeological data also confirm that the central city of Khavas administrative unit is in the place of the ancient Khavas monument.

Thirdly, in the monument of municipality was opened and studied the location of the bathhouse, the construction style and found antiques (pitchers, boilers and ovens) testified that it belonged to the rich families, rather than to the inhabitants of the whole city.

**REFERENCES**

- 1) Bartold V.V. Turkestan in the era of the Mongol invasion. Op. Volume 1. M., 1963.
- 2) Gritsina A.A. Ustrushansky were. Tashkent, 2000
- 3) Betger E.K. Excerpts from the book "Ways and Countries" by Abu-l-Qassim ibn Hokaukal // Transactions of SASU. Archeology of Central Asia. Tashkent, 1957.
- 4) Negmatov NN Destroyed in antiquity in the early Middle Ages. Dushanbe, 1957
- 5) Ibn Khordadbeq. Book of Ways and Countries. Per. from Arabic, comments, research, pointers and paintings by N. Veliksanova. Baku, 1986
- 6) Nizamiddin Shamy. Zafarnoma. Tashkent, 1996.
- 7) Abdullaev VA, Valiksodzhaev V. Literary life // History of Samarkand. Volume One Tashkent, 1969.
- 8) Babur is the name. Notes of Babur. Translation by M. Sale. Tashkent, 1993.
- 9) Ahmad Donish. Travel from Bukhara to St. Petersburg. Selected works. Dushanbe, 1976.
- 10) Lykoshin N. Essay on archaeological works in the Turkestan region before the teachings of Kruyk lovers of archeology // A separate print from the journal "Central Asian Herald". Tashkent, 1896.
- 11) Masson M.E. The problem of studying the sardoba tank. Tashkent, 1953.
- 12) Bilalov A.I. From the history of watering Ustrushany. // MKU. Vol. 4, Donish, 1980.
- 13) Gritsina A.A. Report on field research of the Syrdarya detachment in 1989 // Archival Institute of Archeology of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan. Samarkand, 1989.F. 6, o.1, d.22.
- 14) Gritsina A.A., Ivanitsky I.D., Raksimov K. Excavations at the Eski Havas site // Archaeological Studies in Uzbekistan - 2003. Vol. 4. Tashkent, 2004.
- 15) Gritsina A.A., Matbabaev B.Kh. To the historical topography of the city of Ferghana on the Great Silk Road (on the prime minister of Cuba and Osh) // The Great Silk Road and Ferghana Valley. Materials of the republican scientific-theoretical conference. Tashkent, 2004.
- 16) Buryakova Yu.F., Brykalova V.G. On the evolution of pottery kilns of the Medieval Benaquette-Shaksruksia. IMKU, vol. 22, Tashkent, 1988.
- 17) Belenitsky A.M., Bentovich I.B., Bolshakov O.G. The medieval city of Central Asia. Leningrad, 1973.
- 18) Bernshtam A.N. Bath of ancient Taras and its dating // TOVE. II. Leningrad, 1940.
- 19) Tiksonin M.R. Some moments from the history of the material culture of medieval Shaksjuvar // IMKU. Vol. 24. Tashkent, 1990.
- 20) Aksrarov I.A. Archaeological research of the ancient settlement of Aksikent in 1960 // ONU, vol. 18.1962.
- 21) Anarbaev A.A., Aksrarov I. Bath of medieval Aksikent. IMKU. Vol. 25. Tashkent, 1991.
- 22) Pugachenkova G.A. Architectural monuments of Nisi. // TUTAKE. T.I. Ashkhabad, 1949.
- 23) Doniyorov, A. K., & Karimov, N. R. (2020). An Incomparable Book of a Great Scholar. *Bulletin Social-Economic and Humanitarian Research*, (6), 63-71.

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00143.3**

## **SOUTHERN MESOPOTAMIA IN THE FIRST HALF OF THE 3<sup>RD</sup> MILLENNIUM BC**

**Razikberdiev M.I\***

\*Associate Professor

Department of "Design"

National Institute of Arts and Design, UZBEKISTAN

---

### **ABSTRACT**

*We are talking about the causes of cities and villages in the period 3000 years BC. e. in the cities of Mesopotamia on the Sumerian lands. On the urban planning art of those times, the reason for the emergence of cities is the development of an economic basis - the transition to crafts and trade, and, as a whole, the society of the system, to a class society.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Sumerians, Kisha, Ur, Gilgamen, Enem, Lachat, Lars, Kit.*

---

### **INTRODUCTION**

The development of the slave-owning formation is determined by the movement of the slave-owning mode of production of material goods (which is the unity of productive forces and production relations), the improvement of technology, the discovery of new types of raw materials and new technology, the accumulation of people's production experience. All this leads to a change in the relationship of people in the production process, the formation of new classes and classes, that is, to a change in the mode of production, the destruction of the old, slaveholding and the emergence of a new, feudal mode of production. With a change in the mode of production, the former slave-owning formation withers away and gives way to a new, feudal society, a feudal socio-economic formation, which appears to be more progressive in comparison with the previous one.

Archaeological excavations conducted in different parts of the globe indicate the existence in the ancient world of many relatively well-equipped cities, formed according to certain rules in accordance with the needs and capabilities of the slave system.

The main reason for the emergence of cities is the development of an economic basis - the transition to crafts and trade, and the entire social system - to a class society.

Cities and villages during the period of slavery and early feudalism with the ongoing wars in those days were surrounded by fortified walls, as a result of which they turned into fortresses.



New living conditions in the fortified settlements of the leaders, who had unlimited power, led to the creation of new types of buildings. Palaces, temples, tombstones and other types of structures were built not only as utilitarian facilities, but also as monuments to deities and rulers.

### **THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS**

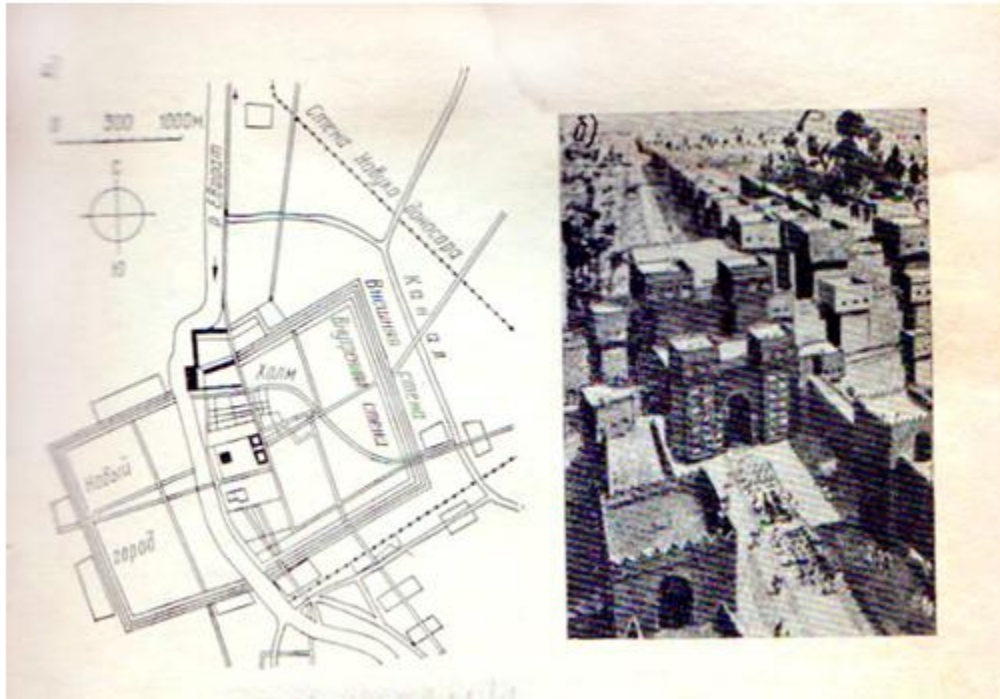
It is assumed that the birthplace of the first cities was Mesopotamia, or Mesopotamia, a vast plain located along the middle course of the Tigris and Euphrates rivers (about 4000 BC). These were small settlements with lively trade and cultural ties with Egypt, India, and China.

Already 3000 years BC on the Sumerian lands there were about 20 cities - states that had a common material and spiritual culture. In the center of each of them was a sacred citadel, consisting of temples of the gods - the patrons of the city - and the residence of the clergy. The temple was a religious center, and often a storehouse of jewelry. The central rulers settled in the central parts of the cities, officials in the adjacent streets, and then merchants and craftsmen, and finally on the outskirts - the peasants and the poor.

At the beginning of the III millennium BC many multilingual peoples lived on the territory of Mesopotamia, among which there are: Sumerians in the south, Akkadians in the middle part of the Tigris and Euphrates valleys, and Hurrians in the north. In different parts of the country, large urban centers grew from small towns: Ashur, Mari, Nineveh, and others, but it was the Sumerian south, where in the first half of the third millennium BC e. already there was a whole galaxy of city-states: Eredu, Ur, Lars, Uruk, Lagash, Ummah, Shuruppak, Isin, Nippur, Kishigral during this period a leading role in the history of Mesopotamia. Here the main historical processes took place, characteristic of the era, which is usually called the early dynastic and which covered the XXVIII - XXIV centuries BC [1, 1979].

The streets of the largest ancient cities of Mesopotamia were divided into main streets up to 30 - 40 m wide, and residential, intended for residential development, as well as transport and cattle driving. Palace and temple structures, as a rule, were built on high terraces that formed the urban center that dominated residential neighborhoods with low development. Complexes of palaces and temples in the ancient states of Mesopotamia occupied significant areas.

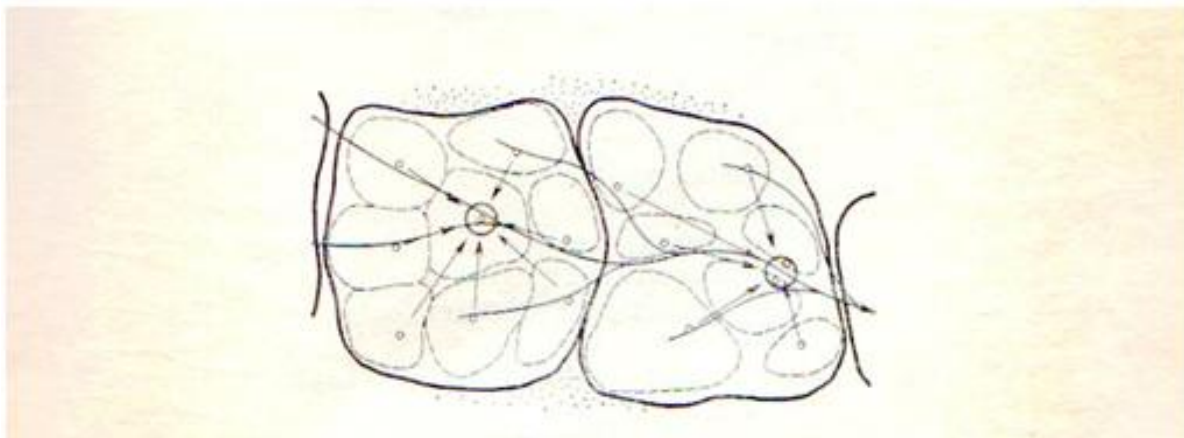
The first written sources telling about the principles of urban development in Mesopotamia include Assyrian - Babylonian texts telling about Babylon (Fig. 1). Already in those distant times, blueprints were drawn up for a regular plan, possibly a consequence of the division of land and the location of canals.



**Figure 1 Schematic Plan of Vavilon**

a- Plan of the city, b- Side from the gate and the main street on the Khalday period (Ideal Construction of Vavilon)

An idea of the stages of the formation of cities can be obtained according to the scheme in Fig. 2. circles and dashed lines show the layout of the Neolithic ancient and its environs; the arrows indicate the direction of development of land in more conveniently located villages, the bold line in the circle indicates the emergence of urban centers, the spheres of influence of city states are also indicated by bold lines.



**Figure 2 The Scheme on the Process of Formation of the city**

The economic boom of Sumer in the III millennium BC. e. was due to the development of irrigation-based farming and the wider use of metal than before. In the agricultural economy of this time, there is a cultivation of cereal crops (barley, spelled, millet) and orchards, among

which a date palm occupied a special place. A primitive hoe is replaced by plow with a tube - seeder, sickles are made of clay, wood with flint inserts, but along with this also from metal. An extensive irrigation network is being created throughout the southern part of the country.

The indicated period is characterized by a high level of crafts. In the first place is metallurgical production. Sumerian masters mastered the methods of casting, clerks, soldering. They learned to get bronze - an alloy of copper with a small (6 - 10%) amount of tin. Various tools and weapons were made from copper: chisels, axes, adzes, saws, chisels, and sickles, harrows, fishing hooks, daggers, spearheads and arrows. Jewelry was made from copper, gold and silver: pins, pendants, beads, bracelets, plaques, earrings, rings using filigree and grains, as well as vessels and lamps. Typical in construction is the use of flat - convex bricks and "fir tree" lying. Woodworking craft is represented by the manufacture of carts and chariots, boats, furniture, musical instruments. From linen and wool fabrics are made. A known method of preparing faience.

There is a separation of trade from craft. Special merchants - damkars, who exchange goods and products, stand out from the communities. Operations are made on the purchase and sale of land, houses, livestock, and slaves within the country. In this case, grain and livestock serve as a measure of value, but the metal equivalent is also used - copper and silver. Trade with Syria, Transcaucasia, Iran, islands and the Persian Gulf coast is developing. Crafts and trade are concentrated in urban centers, the area of cities is growing, and the number of inhabitants is increasing.

Slaves were counted by "heads" ("sag"). They took into account their number, age, gender, the presence of children, the distribution of workers, the distribution of food to them, etc.

Slaves were temple and private property. In temple households, slaves were used not only in heavy work, but also in religious ceremonies, such as singers. Temples owned a significant number of slaves. So, the temple of the goddess Baba in Lagash in different years had from 140 to 230 slaves. In private households, their number was small (1-3), and in the households of the ruler - a few dozen. In general, for example, in the Lagash state, 80-100 thousand free people accounted for more than 30 thousand. slaves in Shuruppak - for 30 - 40 thousand free 2 - 3 thousand slaves. Slaves cost between 15 and 23 shekels of silver[1, 1979].

With the development of class society, a state was formed in Sumer that was inextricably linked with it as an apparatus of violence for the economically dominant class of slave owners, landowners, nobility, and priesthood over classes producing material goods: slaves, forced laborers, and oppressed communes.

#### Political History of Sumerian Cities - States

Depending on the political predominance of a particular center, the history of Sumer in the first half of the third millennium BC. e. it is customary to divide into three consecutive periods that make up the early Dynastic era

The first early dynastic period (XXVIII - XXVII centuries BC) is characterized by the elevation of the city of Kish and the reign of the 1st Kish dynasty. Among its rulers is, for example, Ethan, one of the heroes of the Sumerian myths, according to which he ascended to heaven on the wings of an eagle, obtained "grass of birth" there, laid the foundation for "regality" in Sumer[1, 1979].

The power of Kish left such a memorable glory that in the future many rulers sought the title "Kishallugal", which began to mean "lugal of the Universe", "Lord of Stara (Kalam)", Mr. Sumer.

At the end of the first early dynastic period, Uruk begins to rise, among the first rulers of which are Enmerkar and Lugalbanda, partially acquiring the features of mythological heroes.

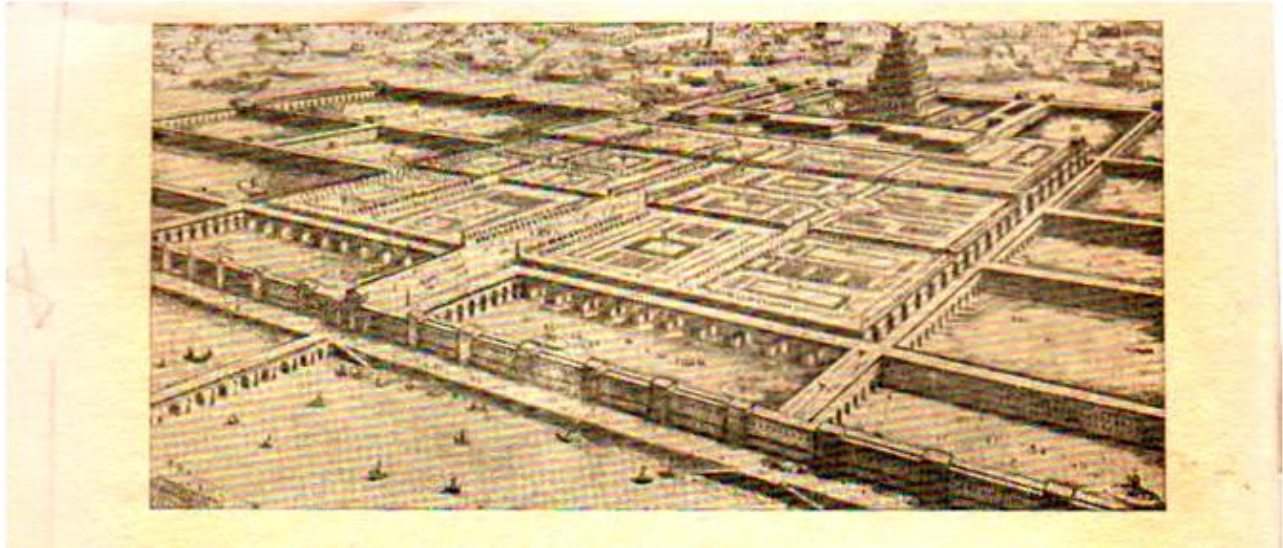
*The second early Dynastic period (XXVII - XXVI centuries BC) begins with the weakening of Kish. Uruk took advantage of this, where Gilgamesh, the beloved hero of the Sumerian and then Akkadian epics, began to rule [1, 1979].*

The historicity of the personality of Gilgamesh and his contemporary, Tsar Kish Aga, with whom he waged a successful war for the liberation of Uruk from Kish hegemony, is currently confirmed by a number of data. Under Gilgamesh and his successors, Uruk had the largest military detachments; his rulers erected buildings in Lagash. Nippur and other cities, later Gilgamesh himself was deified and glorified in a remarkable monument of ancient Eastern literature.

*The third early dynastic period of the XXV - XXIV centuries BC is characterized by an ever-increasing tendency to unification, generated by the need to create an irrigation network throughout Sumer, the desire to wage successful wars of aggression and defend the country from raids by mountain and steppe tribes[1, 1979].*

In the course of a fierce struggle, the city of Upi - Akshak is nominated in the north, and Ur in the south, where the first dynasty rules. Under her, the ruler's power is greatly enhanced by subordinating the temple economy to him and nominating the wives of the rulers to the posts of high priestesses. Evidence of the power of the 1st dynasty of Ur is the "royal tombs": vaulted crypts and mine graves of the founder of the Meskalamdug dynasty, A - bar - gi, Queen Shubad (or Poabi), whose names were engraved on seals and other things. In these tombs, a rich funerary inventory was discovered, which accompanied the late rulers and members of their kind afterlife: these are carts and chariots decorated with precious mosaics, a harness with gold and silver ornaments, decorative weapons (daggers, spears, helmets) and implements (chisels, saws) made of gold and silver, harps inlaid with gold, mother of pearl and lapis lazuli, models of boats from copper and silver, lamps, sinks, highly artistic female jewelry (beads, tiaras, earrings, bracelets, pendants made of precious metals and stones). The "royal tombs" of Ur are often called the "great mines of death": the burial of the kings was accompanied by numerous human (up to several dozen people) sacrifices of the charioteer, warriors, maidservants, and slaves.

The reconstruction of the slave city is shown in Figure 3.



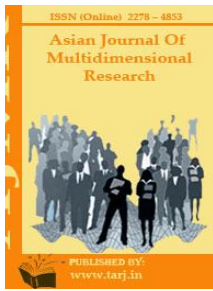
Monuments of folk architecture, which had its own traditions, were not preserved from the period of slavery, since residential buildings were then built from short-lived materials - raw and wood. (Figure 3)

**Figure 3 City plan under the slave system (reconstruction)**

However, it should be borne in mind that folk architecture had a significant beneficial effect on the overall development of architecture. Architectural details and elements of palaces and temples had as their sources the design of folk architecture (mainly dwellings).

**REFERENCES**

- [1]. History of the Ancient East.(1979) Moscow: “Higher School”.
- [2]. Krushko Yu.S., Murygina N.F., Cherkasova E.A. (1975) A Reader on the History of the Ancient World. Manual for Teachers / Comp.
- [3]. Theological E.S. (1972) Monuments and documents from Deir al-Medina, stored in museums of the USSR. –Vestnik of Ancient History.
- [4]. Afanasyeva V.K. (1960) Laws of Ur-Nammu. –Vestnik of Ancient History.
- [5]. Kaneva I.T. (1964) Sumerian heroic epic. –Vestnik of Ancient History.
- [6]. Melikishvili G.A. (1971) Urartian wedge-shaped inscriptions. Discoveries and publications 1954-1970 years. –Vestnik of Ancient History. No. 3-4
- [7]. Nikolsky M.V. (1908-1915) Documents of economic reporting of the most ancient era of Chaldea from the collection of N.P. Likhachev. – Moscow.V. 1-2.
- [8]. Architecture Savchenko I.P., Lipyavkin A.F., Serbinovich P.P.
- [9]. Doniyorov, A. K., & Karimov, N. R. (2020). An Incomparable Book of a Great Scholar. *Bulletin Social-Economic and Humanitarian Research*, (6), 63-71.

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00150.0**

## **COURT RITUALS AND ETIQUETTES: TITLE, FLAG, DRUM, ROBES OF HONOUR UNDER THE GREAT MUGHALS**

**Dr. Shashi Kiran\***

\*Associate Professor History,  
CISKMV Fatehpur Pundri,  
Kaithal Haryana, INDIA

Email id: Kiransashi123@g.mail.com

### **ABSTRACT**

*The nature of rituals and etiquettes referred the nature of sovereignty. These etiquettes and rituals were designed to enhance the power and prestige of the mughal emperor in the eyes of the various types of the officials of the state as well as the people at large. Nobles were rewarded by the mughal emperors for their distinguished services by the grant of titles. Ordinarily a title also signified the status of a person in the mughal official hierarchy. Rewards and distinctions were given to nobles for their valuable services by the mughal emperor from time to time and it included cash, jewels and other valuable things. And the nobles also received distinction in the form of titles, robes of honour, kettle drums and standards and ensigns. It was an elaborate system, the details of which were carefully worked out by the mughal emperors from time to time and all them used to confer titles on the nobles. Occasionally the mughal emperors in order to raise the status of some amirs conferred upon them the title of Khan in case of Muhammadans and rai and raja when he was a Hindu. The mughal emperors presented the imperial servants with khillats, awards in the form of flag, drum, jewelled dagger etc. on special occasions. These gifts were given to them in accordance with their rank and status and also the nature of achievements or success of the person concerned. It remained as a custom throughout the mughal period. It may however, be mentioned that the court rituals did not extinguished the existing identities and ties. Rather the actual self-perception of the individuals involved differed in many ways or cases from that depicted in the court rituals. Babur and his successors continued this type of practices. And some of the titles conferred by the mughal emperors upon their amirs were Rukan-ud-daulah, Saif-ud- daulah, Nasir-Jang, Shujaat Khan, Sardar Khan, Rustam Ali Khan, Izzat-ud- daulah, Muzaffar Khan, etc. Many of these titles had references to the distinguishing qualities of the recipient. These amirs not only enjoyed high sounding titles but also in receipt of very handsome emoluments. With the introduction of mansabdari system*

*the title of Beg was changed to that of amir. During Akbar's reign all the officers of the state, holding a mansab of 200 and above, was called an amir. During Shahjahan's reign an officer holding a mansab of 500 or above was entitled to be called an amir. Some titles as their meaning also suggests could be bestowed only on one amir at a time but in reality this rule was not always observed and it seems to have been held by more than one person at a time or simultaneously. In the beginning some nobles considered themselves equal in every respect to the mughal emperors and wanted to be co-partner in respect of sovereignty. Officials were also awarded flag, kettle drum etc. by the mughal emperors however, they could with-hold this right if the behaviour of a noble did not justify this honour. The right to carry the flags and similar ensigns before the emperor was conferred on some high nobles. These ensigns were only found at the entrance of the audience hall and were carried on elephants before the mughal emperor, were called the Qur. And the officer who was placed in-charge of the Qur was known as Qur-Begi. So the nobles were awarded titles by mughal emperor at the time of their performance e.g. in war, administration, days of celebrations i.e. festivals, birthdays and other occasions' of happiness and also on those who supported him in the war of succession to the throne, etc. and it gave physical form to the function of the emperor as axis-mundi.*

**KEY WORDS:** *Axis-Mundi, Emanate, Magnificent, Meritorious*

## INTRODUCTION

The symbolic package of rituals and etiquettes revealed various aspects of mughal kingship and polity. The practice of accomplishing titles with khillats, awards in the form of flag, drum, jewelled dagger etc. remained as a custom throughout the mughal period. All the mughal emperors used to confer titles on the nobles. It was an elaborate system, the details of which were carefully worked out by the mughal emperors from time to time. The nature of rituals and etiquettes referred the nature of sovereignty. These etiquettes and rituals were designed to enhance the power and prestige of the mughal emperor in the eyes of the various types of the officials of the state as well as the people at large. The court rituals stated at least in the theory, the emperor's relationship with the ruling elite and the subjects in general. The ritual of exchange of gifts indicates the form of relationship of the imperial servants and others with the emperor similarly, the emperor presented the imperial servants with khillats, awards in the form of flag, drum, jewelled dagger etc. These gifts were given in accordance with their rank and status and the nature of achievements or success of the person concerned. The Chatra (or umbrella) which the mughal emperors used over to their throne had been a symbol of kingship in India from ancient period. It gave physical form to the function of the emperor as axis-mundi. Physical arrangement of the durbar indicated his position as the heart of the society and standing arrangements of the nobles in the court indicated the rulers' position as the absolute order of the society from whom all status emanated. The ritual of exchange of gifts indicates the form of relationship of the imperial servants and others with the emperor. Similarly, the emperor presented the imperial servants with khillats, awards in the form of flag, drum, jewelled dagger etc. These gifts were given in accordance with their rank and status and the nature of achievements or success of the person concerned. It may however be mentioned that the court rituals did not extinguished the existing identities and ties. Rather the actual self-perception of the individuals involved differed in many ways or cases from that depicted in the court rituals.

The Rajput mansabdars perceived their position as the Rajputs as a result of their ancestry, not of the mughal emperor's favour. Similarly, the Sayyids kept their inherited ties and honourable position they enjoyed among the Muslims, intact. In this way they strengthened the ties between the emperor and the imperial officials.

Nobles were rewarded by the mughal emperors for their distinguished services by the grant of titles. Ordinarily a title also signified the status of a person in the mughal official hierarchy. Rewards and distinctions were given by the mughal emperor to nobles for their valuable services from. These included cash, jewels and other valuable things and the nobles also received distinction in the form of titles, robes of honour, kettle drums and standards and ensigns. It was an elaborate system, the details of which were carefully worked out by the mughal emperors from time to time.

Babur remarks in his memoirs that it was the custom of the kings of Hindustan to bestow on the amirs high-sounding titles in token of their favours such as Azim Humanyun ( the magnificently propitious), Khan Jahan ( lord of the world), Khan- Khana (lord of lords)etc. Babur and his successors continued this type of practices and some of the titles conferred by the mughal emperors upon their amirs were Rukan-ud-daulah, Saif-ud- daulah, Nasir-Jang, Shujaat Khan, Sardar Khan, Rustam Ali Khan, Izzat-ud- daulah, Muzaffar Khan, etc. Many of these titles had references to the distinguishing qualities of the recipient. These amirs not only enjoyed high sounding titles but also in receipt of very handsome emoluments. All the mughal emperors used to confer such titles on the nobles' e.g. Babur conferred the title of Khan- Khana on Dilwar Khan. The grandees of Babur were generally known as Begs. In the beginning, the Taimurides who came to India with Humanyun and Akbar were most formidable in the mughal nobility. These nobles considered themselves equal in every respect to the mughal emperors and wanted to be co-partner in respect of sovereignty. They were called Mirza, a title assumed by the Taimurid rulers and also by the emperor Babur upto 1507.

With the introduction of mansabdari system the title of Beg was changed to that of amir. During Akbar's reign all the officers of the state, holding a mansab of 200 and above was called an amir. During Shahjahan's reign an officer holding a mansab of 500 or above was entitled to be called an amir. The highest amir was known as amir-ul-umara (the amir of amirs). This was high sounding title which was originally created during the days of decline of the Abbasid Caliphate. Humanyun conferred the titles on Mir Hindu Beg who was entrusted with the government of Jaunpur. He had not only received this title but also a golden throne from the emperor for his meritorious services. This title as its meaning also suggests could be bestowed only on one amir at a time but in reality this rule was not always observed. And it seems to have been held by more than one person at a time or simultaneously. Occasionally amir-ul-umara was allowed to hold an office of mir-bakhshi. Amir-ul-umara was the highest rank next to the princes of royal blood. The author of Tabaqat-e-Akbari Nizam-ud-din-Ahmad tells that this title was given to Adham Khan, Qutbuddin Mohammand Khan, Bairam Khan, Munim Khan and to Mirza Abraham. But according to Padshahnama the title was enjoyed by only one person Alimardan Khan. Akbar introduced another new title arzoo-dowlah and conferred it on Fathullah-Shiraji. He was the first to receive the honour but it became quite common under the Akbar's successors.

Occasionally the mughal emperors in order to raise the status of some amirs conferred upon them the title of Khan in case of Muhammadans and rai and raja when he was a Hindu. The title of Khan- khana was equal to that of amir-ul-umara. Bairam Khan received this title from Humanyun after his victory over Afghans. Some other titles which were given in Akbar's reign



were amir-khan (lord of riches), zafar-khan (lord of victory), safshi khana (destroyer of the ranks of the army of the enemy) and shujaat khan (lord of bravery). And Khan-a-azam (the great khan), khan-jahan (lord of the world), khan-a-alam (lord of universe) and khan-a-dauran (lord of times) were some other titles awarded during the mughal period. Some titles were exclusively for the Hindu nobles such as raja, rai, kavirai, rajjada, etc. e.g. Raja Todermal, Jaswant rai etc. The first Hindu chiefs which were promoted to the rank of mughal amir were Raja Puran Mal and his son Bhagwan Das. And they were enrolled among the nobles of Akbar's court.

On the account of his ability and devotion to duty Bhagwan Das was awarded the lofty title of amir-ul-umara and this was next in the rank of wakil (prime minister). In 1572 Mahesh Das known with the name Birbal was given the title of ravirai on account of his poetic genius. And in 1574 he was graced for his military skills, shown in Multan, with some titles i.e. birble or birba, sahib-ul-shaif-o-qalam (master of sword and pen), raja and musahib-a-danishwar (wise counsellor). Similarly, when Jagat Singh led on expedition to kangra and brought Qutla Khan as prisoner he was awarded the title of raizada. However, sometimes Hindus were also given the title mostly used in the case of Muslims. Manohar in the view of his extra-ordinary personal beauty and intellectual power was called Muhammad and was given the title of mirza. Man Singh for his great loyalty and devotion was given the title of farzand (son) and mota raja. In 1589 Man Singh received the title of raja for his distinguished service in fighting against Afghans. Raisal was given the title of darbari. Rai Singh was endowed with the title of raja. Tipur Das received the title of ray-ryan in 1601 and vikrmatitiya in 1605. After the marriage of Salim with Uday Singh's daughter Akbar bestowed him with the title of raja. Prince Khurram before proceeding to the Deccan presented himself and his selected men in the courtyard of diwan-i-am or khas where he was rewarded the title of Shahjahan.

#### Flag, Drum, Robes of honour

Officials were also awarded flag, kettle drum etc. The mughal emperor followed an interesting procedure while giving drums to their nobles. This high mark of imperial favour was attended with the following ceremonials- two small naubuts of drums of silver each about the size of a thirty two pounds shot, the aperture of which are covered with the parchment, are hung round the neck of a person on whom the honour is conferred, and struck a few times. Thereby proclaimed him as Sahib-naubat and the drum had made upon the proper scales and beaten five times in the course of twenty four hours. Sometimes for the sake of convenience miniature drum were used at the time of ceremony and later on drums of proper dimensions were made over to the recipient. Badaoni tells that some nobles were allowed to keep the standard and kettle drum as a mark of royal favour. In the beginning beating of drum was a royal prerogative. Afterwards the nobles were also given this privilege. For the gallantry in the battle field, Bhagwan Das was rewarded a kettle drum and earlier it had never bestowed on a Hindu.

Khillats or robes of honour were generally bestowed on those who came to pay their homage to the emperor at the court. There were five types of khillats. The quality of a khillat was determined by the rank and the status of the person to whom it was given. The articles which were given by way of gift to the nobles other than the cash were i.e. jewelled ornaments, weapons such as swords and daggers with jewelled hilts, palkis with fringes of gold mounted and jewelled trappings, elephants, etc. However, the emperor could withhold this right if the behaviour of a noble did not justify this honour. Thus, for example when Khan-i-khana Bairam Khan became angry with Pir Muhammad Khan as he was working on the behalf of the young emperor Akbar, he ordered him to surrender the standard, kettle drum and all other

paraphernalia of a noble's pomp. The fault of Pir Muhammad Khan was that his servant, kept Khan-i-khana Bairam Khan waiting for some time when he came to visit his master. Khan-i-khana Bairam Khan in his own term had to make similar surrender when he incurred the displeasure of Emperor Akbar.

The right to carry the flags and similar ensigns before the emperor was conferred on some high nobles. These ensigns were only found at the entrance of the audience hall and were carried on elephants before the emperor. They were called the Qur and the officer who was placed in-charge of the Qur was known as Qur Begi. One of the ensigns Mahi-maratib (fish- standard) was called as it resembled a fish in shape. It was made in figure of a fish, four feet in length, of copper gilt, and it was placed horizontally on the point of a spear. It was introduced in Shahjahan's reign. There were also balls of the same material as the fish. These balls had a circle of fringe round them and rested on the top of the long poles. The fish (Mahi) and the balls (Maratib) were carried on elephants and this dignity was granted to the highest nobles with a rank of above six thousand. As it was very rare honour, nobles of lower ranks could not aspire for this honour. A flag (Alarm) consisted a triangular piece of cloth with an embroidered figure on it was a distinction of a much lower quality and was granted to any amir of a rank of one thousand or above. Tuman-Togh of the yak's standard was another distinction which was bestowed on some great nobles. The mughal emperor conferred the titles khillats, flag drum etc. upon the nobles at the time of their performance e.g. in war, administration, days of celebrations i.e. festivals, birthdays and other occasions' of happiness and also on those who supported him in the war of succession to the throne, etc. In this way, these gave the physical form to the function of the emperor as axis-mundi and enhance his power and prestige.

#### REFERENCE:

- Allami, Abul Fazl, *Akbarnama*, Vol.I&III Eng.Tr. H Bevberidge, Delhi, 1972.
- Allami, Abul Fazl, *Akbarnama*, Vol. II, Eng. Tr. H. Bevberidge, Delhi, 1977.
- Allami, Abul Fazl, *Ain-i-Akbari*, Vol. I, Eng.Tr. H Blochmann and Phillott, Reprint Delhi, 1977.
- Allami, Abul Fazl, *Ain-i-Akbari*, Vol. II- III, Eng.Tr. H.S.Jarret and Sir Jadunath Sarkar, N. Delhi, 1978.
- Babur, Zahirud-din, *Baburnama* (Vol. I-II, Eng. Tr A.S.Beveridge, Reprint Delhi, 1970.
- Badaoni, Abdul Qadir, *Mantakhab-ut-Tawarikh*, Vol. I Eng.Tr. G.S. Ranking, Patna, 1973.
- Badaoni, Abdul Qadir, *Mantakhab-ut-Tawarikh*, Vol. II, Eng.Tr. W.H. Lowe, Patna, 1973.
- Badaoni, Abdul Qadir, *Mantakhab-ut-Tawarikh*, Vol. III, Eng.Tr. T.W. Haiq, Patna, 1973.
- Jahangir, Nuruddin M. *Tuzuk-i-Jahangir*, 2Vol. Eng. Tr. Rogers and Beveridge, New Delhi 1978.
- Khan, Khafi, *sMuntakb-ul-Lubab*, Eng.Tr. Anees Jaha Syed, *Aurangzeb in Muntakb-ul-Lubab*, Bom. 1977.
- Khan, Shah Nawaz, *Maasir-ul-Umara*, Eng. Tr. Beveridge and Beni Prasad, reprint, Delhi, 1947
- Nizam-ud-din, Ahmad, *Tabqat-i-Akbari*, vol. 2, eng..tr..B..De, Calcutta, 1936.
- Bernier, Francois, *Travels in the Mogul Empire*, Eng. Tr. Archibald Constable, Delhi, 1989.

De laet, *The Empire of the Great Mughals*, Eng. Tr J.S.Hoyland and S.N. Benergee, Bombay, 1928.

Foster William, (ed), *The Embassy of Sir Thomas Roe to India*, Jalandhar, 1993.

Foster William, (ed), *Early Travels in India*, New York, 1975.

Manucci, Niccolao, *Storia Do Mogor or Mogul India*, Eng. Tr. William Irvine, 4Vols. Delhi, 1981.

Tavernier, *Travels in India*, Eng. Tr. W.Ball and Revised by William Crook, 2 Vols. London, 1925

Ali, M. Athar, *The Mughal Nobility under Aurangzeb*, Bombay, 1970.

Ali, M. Athar, *The Apparatus of Empire, Awards of Ranks, Officers and Titles to the Mughal Nobility (1574-1658)*, Delhi, 1985.

Ansari, Muhammad Azhar (ed.), *Social life of the Mughal Emperors*, Delhi, 1974

Ansari, Muhammad Azhar (ed.), *European Travellers under the Mughals*, Delhi, 1975

Anwar, Firdos, *Nobility under the Mughals (1628-1658)*, Delhi, 2001.

Chopra P. N. *Life and Letter under the Mughals*, Delhi, 1976.

Chopra, P.N., *Society and Culture during the Mughal Age (1526-1707)*, Agra, 1963.

Day U.N., *The Mughal Government*, New Delhi, 1994

Irvine, William, *The Army of the Indian Mughals*, Delhi, 1962

Jaffar, S.M., *Some Cultural Aspects of Muslim Rule in India*,

Hasan, Ibn, *The Central Structure of the Mughal Empire*, Reprint Delhi, 1980.

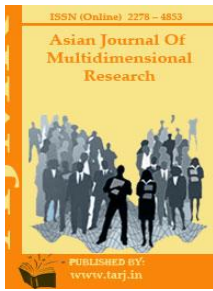
Khan, A.R., *The Chieftains in the Mughal Empire during the Reign of Akbar*, Simla, 1977.

Khosla, Ram Prasad, *Mughal Kingship and Nobility*, Delhi, 1976.

Paul, R.K., *Armies of the Great Mughal*, Delhi, 1978.

Shrivastva, A.L., *Akbar the Great, I-III*, Agra, 1973.

Shrivastva, A.L., *Medieval Indian Culture*, Agra, 1983.



Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals

**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00127.5**

## INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION IN THE FIGHT AGAINST CRIME

**Nizamedinkhodjaev Ulugbek\***

\*Military Technical Institute of the National Guard,  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: [nizamedinkhodjaev@bk.ru](mailto:nizamedinkhodjaev@bk.ru)

### ABSTRACT

*The article is devoted to the discussion of problems of development of international cooperation in the fight against organized crime. Undoubtedly that the criminality, especially its organized forms, long since got beyond national borders, therefore struggle against it seems to be possible only by wide international cooperation. Create global programs for international cooperation to fight organized crime reveals the latest trends in the activities of organized criminal groups and highlights potential dangers, which makes it possible to carry out appropriate preventive measures.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Organized Crime, International Cooperation, Cooperation Of The States, Commonwealth Of Independent States (CIS)*

### INTRODUCTION

In recent years, a special danger to the international community began to acquire the relationship of organized crime and terrorism, and these events have a tendency of internationalization. Modern crime has acquired qualitatively new forms, its mercenary orientation has increased, the number of crimes that have international connections has significantly increased, and it is found a growing number of international criminal gangs.

### DISCUSSION

In this regard, the problem of improving international cooperation in the fight against crime is currently one of the most pressing in the activities of law enforcement agencies in developed countries of the world. In order to create an effective system for struggle against international crime the government is developing different forms and methods of cooperation, constantly improving the legal framework of joint actions. The international community performed an active struggle against international crime, constantly making adjustments to the strategy and tactics of the struggle against international crime. In this case there are two main types of cooperation of states in the struggle against international crime: The conclusion of international

agreements in the various aspects of this activity and participation of States in international organizations specialized in the struggle against crime. In international agreements there is regulation of the provision of legal assistance in criminal matters, extradition of offenders, transfer of sentenced persons to serve their sentences in their countries of citizenship, protection of the rights of its citizens in the prosecution of them in another country, the exchange of operational and legal information, as well as conducting of joint preventive activity. In every country crime is not only varies, but also has a general criminological characteristics. With all the specificity of national objectives in the struggle against crime, many countries are resolving the same significant problems. This allows considering the problem of crime prevention as international. In the long-term practice of international cooperation in the struggle against crime cooperation mechanism has developed, including international organizations such as the United Nations organization (UN) and its specialized agencies, non-governmental international organization, the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL). The UN is the only agency that has a universal mandate and international support needed to provide effective assistance to countries in the prevention and struggling against the crime (Resolution, 2000). For 70 years thanks to the efforts of the UN as a result of the negotiations it have been concluded over 560 multilateral treaties, including treaties concerning human rights, the struggle against terrorism and international crime, refugees, disarmament, trade, commodities, the oceans and many other issues (Strengthening the implementation of the United Nations, 2014). Article 3 of the UN Charter establishes the need for cooperation of states in solving the social and humanity problems, including the struggle against the international crime. All the principal and subsidiary organs of the organization, as well as a number of UN specialized agencies are actively includes in this work. The General Assembly is the main deliberative, policymaking and representative organ of the UN, which consists of 193 Member States. The General Assembly at its sessions considers the issues of crime prevention, the relationship of crime and social changes, assumes the international legal conventions, and creates special committees and the authorities to struggle against international crime (Thirteenth United Nations Congress on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice, 2015)). The problem of struggle against the crime discussed in the main committees of the General Assembly - committee on social and humanitarian issues (3 committee) and Committee of Legal Matters (6 committee) (Resolution, 2014). Security Council considers the issues of struggle against the crime in connection with the complaint of the States of specific crimes and acts of aggression, the most serious of them are discussed on its meetings. According to the Charter, the Security Council has the primary responsibility for maintaining international peace and security. Members of organization agree, in accordance with the Charter, to obey the decisions of the Security Council and to carry them out (<http://www.un.org/en/sc/>). The Security Council plays a leading role in determining the existence of threats to the peace or act of aggression. It encourages the parties in a dispute to settle it peacefully, and recommends methods of settlement and terms of settlement. In some cases, the Security Council can resort to sanctions or even authorize the use of force in order to maintain and restore international peace and security. In addition, the Security Council makes recommendations to the General Assembly regarding the appointment of a new General Secretary and the admission of new members to the UN. The General Assembly and the Security Council are elected by the judges of the International Court (The 4th International Report, 2014). The UN General Assembly with the help of the International Law Commission prepares and adopts convention to struggle against the certain crimes, recommendations for the coordination of measures to prevent acts of international terrorism, mercenary, drug trafficking, etc. At the UN Security Council meeting these issues are

addressed in relation to complaints of countries on acts of aggression, terrorism and others. If necessary, it transmits these issues in its commission of inquiry. UN International Court of Justice considers the specific cases concerning the issues of struggling against the crime. (It was considering the case of the seizure of American hostages in Iran, and made recommendations to States in 1980). Once every five years, the commission conducts United Nations Congress on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders. They have become global forums on coordinating the efforts of all mankind in the struggle against crime and harmonization of international criminal law (Annual report, 2014). In the era of globalization, there is a new form of transnational crime. Organized criminal groups emerge and expanding at an alarming rate, which is accompanied by the growth of the scale of physical violence, bullying people and government officials' corruption. To better respond new challenges in the field of crime prevention and criminal justice the combined efforts of the international community requires. The Centre for International Crime Prevention (CICP) promote the strengthening of international cooperation to prevent and deter the crime; supports the development of criminal justice systems; and helps Member States solve the problems and overcome the threats posed by the changing of nature of transnational organized crime. CICP supports efforts of Member States with the ratification or the UN Convention against Transnational Organized Crime and additional protocols and the UN Convention against corruption. To counteract of the criminal activity CICP provides targeted programs. Global Program of struggle against corruption designed mainly for countries with vulnerable developing or transitional economy contributes to the adoption of anticorruption measures and helps to improve the transparency of the public sector. One of the problems, the scale of which increases with the highest rates in the world, is the issue of smuggling of migrants and human trafficking. Studies suggest that in this case all the more significant role is played by organized crime groups. Global program against trafficking helps the countries of origin, transit and destination for such people to develop joint strategies and practical actions against trafficking. Criminal groups pose the international networks using the most advanced technologies and a variety of techniques to effectively act as a legitimate and at illicit markets. The global program against transnational organized crime reveals the latest trends in the activities of organized criminal groups and highlights the potential dangers, in order to be able to take appropriate preventive measures. Thus, the higher level of internationalization of criminality, the more active and allround there should be interaction of the states at struggle against the organized crime. As practice shows, most successfully it occurs within the limits of the international organizations. One example is the cooperation of the countries of the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS) in the prevention and fight against organized crime (Kozachenko I.Ya., 2011). In the beginning of the 90th of the 20th century in the conditions of new geopolitical relations before republics of the former Soviet Republic there was a whole complex of problems including connected with maintenance of public order against sharp activation of different criminal groups, whose activity began to carry not only trans boundary character, but also to make serious impact on economy of the independent states and safety of citizens. In April, 1992 at meeting of Ministers of Internal Affairs of the independent states in Alma-Ata, it had been concluded and signed Agreement for interaction of the Ministries of Internal Affairs of the independent states in sphere of struggle against crime. Important stage in the field of struggle against organized crime was conclusion of Convention of about legal aid and legal relations on civil, family and criminal cases 2 between the CIS countries, which has allowed more full and more carefully at multilateral level to solve questions of joint struggle against criminality. The convention has been signed in Minsk on January 22, 1993 by heads of

member states the CIS. In the specified Convention the special attention has been paid to the order and conditions of issue by one CIS country to another of the persons who are in territory of each of the states which has signed the Convention, for being criminally liable or for reduction of sentence in execution. Here cases when the extradition is obligatory are considered when it can be refused or when the extradition can be delayed, and also conditions of a capture of the given out person under guards etc. are stipulated. In the Convention, it is also defined the procedure of criminal prosecution. In it there is noticed that each contracting party according to the legislation undertakes to make criminal prosecution of the citizens suspected of commission of crime in territory of the requesting party. The Convention contains number of the regulations, concerning transfers by contracting parties of the subjects used by criminals, evidentiary and other information on the perfect and investigated crime leading to transfer of the person according to provisions of the Convention. Approving of the Program of joint efforts about struggle against the organized crime and other dangerous kinds of crimes in the territory of the CIS countries in March, 1993 by the Council of heads of the governments of the CIS countries became following step in the field of struggle against the organized crime. In this Program especially sharp deterioration of criminogenic conditions in the majority of the state-participants of the CIS, displeasing the population and posing real threat of national safety and to process of the reforms spent in the sovereign states was marked. According to this Program there was an object in view to develop and conclude interstate agreements concerning cooperation in sphere of struggle against the organized crime, the illegal reference of the weapon, explosive and radioactive substances, about an order of interaction of investigatory-operative groups in territory of other states, about order of interaction of law-enforcement bodies, customs services and frontier troops, about cooperation in sphere of struggle against crimes in bank, credit and financial systems, commercial structures and in foreign trade activities sphere, about cooperation in sphere of struggle against a drug trafficking (Dolgova A.I. 2011). Acceptance in September, 1993 by Council of heads of the state-participants of CIS countries of the decision about creation of Bureau for coordination of struggle against organized crime and other dangerous crimes (BKBOP) in territory of the CIS became the important event (Derevyanko E. 2015). Acceptance of this decision has been caused by proceeding expansion of zone of activity of the organized crime, growth of number of the crimes made by organized criminal groups in all former republics of the USSR that has forced country leaders of the CIS to raise the problem of creation of corresponding interstate body which could provide appropriate coordination of efforts of law enforcement bodies in struggle against the organized crime and its displays. Simultaneously with acceptance of the specified decision Position about it Bureau as about constantly operating body on the organization of struggle against the organized crime and other dangerous crimes in territory of the CIS has been confirmed. Creation of this body was rather timely. The initial stage of activity of Bureau practically has revealed at once its necessity and efficiency. It is organized legal aid rendering on criminal cases within the limits of the Convention on legal aid in Relations to civil, family and to criminal cases with participation operatively-investigatory actions of all Ministries of Internal Affairs of the state-participants of the CIS countries. It is carried out organization of interaction of law-enforcement bodies of the state-participants of the CIS countries and rendering of assistance in establishment, detention and extradition of the criminals searched at interstate level. To Bureau practice of direction is applied to acceleration of search of lists of the persons who have made especially grave crimes. Single carrying out in territory of the state-participants CIS countries of complex of operatively-preventive actions for various directions of struggle against criminality remains to one of effective directions of joint activity of

law-enforcement bodies. BKBOP develops as agreed with all Ministries of Internal Affairs of the CIS countries plans-schedules of carrying out of the complex operatively-preventive actions provided by interstate programs. Actions according to plans-schedules are spent on a wide spectrum of problems of struggle against criminality. These actions provide a concentration of efforts of all Ministries of Internal Affairs on the decision of pressing questions of struggle against criminality. Complex operations were generally recognized. In November, 1995 in Moscow Council of heads of the governments of the CIS has supported the offer brought by Byelorussia on formation of working group on working out of the project of the Interstate program of joint efforts of struggle against the organized crime in territory of the state-participants CIS for the period up to 2000. In process of cooperation expansion the understanding of necessity of closer integration of work of departments in all directions of law-enforcement activity grew also. As a result of January, 19th, 1996 Council of heads of the CIS countries makes the decision on creation of Ministerial council of internal affairs of the state-participants CIS (CMIA, 2015). Today the Ministerial council is a body of the branch cooperation, called to provide interaction of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of the state-participants CIS not only concerning struggle against criminality, but also in other directions of their teamwork. The basic form of work – sessions which serve as an original forum, in which frameworks of the head of departments the coordinated decisions directed on neutralization of new calls and threats, the CIS countries infringing on interests make. Council acts in a role of the uniform coordination center allowing on the basis of the deep analysis developing on territory of the countries of Commonwealth of operative conditions to develop effectual measures of reaction on the whole spectrum of questions, the organized crime connected with counteraction, to terrorism, a drug trafficking and other dangerous kinds of crimes. CMIA is the active participant of process of formation of contract-legal base and organizational bases of interstate interaction in struggle against criminality. Within the limits of this work he co-operates with Executive committee of the CIS and Inter-parliamentary, Assembly of the countries of the Commonwealth. The majority of initiatives CMIA directed on formation of uniform strategy of counteraction to criminal activities, at interstate level find the reflection in modeling acts, and also the decisions accepted by Council of heads of the governments and Council of heads of the CIS countries. As toolkit of such decisions interstate target programs in various directions of struggle against criminality which put organizational bases act and define a vector of efforts of law-enforcement community with the account of realities of today. The applied mechanism of realization are coordinated preventive, operatively-searching actions and the special operations directed on neutralization of organized criminal groups, whose activity has trans boundary character (Criminality is resisted by commonwealth of professionals, 2016). In April, 1996 in Moscow Council of heads of the governments of the CIS has approved already developed a Program which has included measures on strengthening of international legal base of cooperation, perfection and harmonization of national legislations, carrying out of joint interstate target operatively-preventive operations, information, scientific, personnel, material and financial maintenance. Realization of the specified Program has allowed giving dynamism and new quality to cooperation of the state-participants CIS in the field of struggle against criminality. Developed conditions have demanded acceptance of the new Program of the interstate measures directed on perfection of cooperation in struggle against criminality. Therefore with a view of maintenance of efficiency of cooperation in struggle against criminality Council of heads of the CIS countries has decided to confirm on January 25, 2000 the Interstate program of joint efforts of struggle against criminality for the period from 2000 up to 2003 (Interstate program, 2000). In



this connection the base documents providing target application of available forces and means of law-enforcement structures, the interstate programs accepted on intermediate term are period according to decisions of Council of heads of the CIS countries. The interstate program of joint efforts of struggle against criminality for 2011-2013, has been directed on the further perfection of cooperation of the stateparticipants CIS, authorized bodies and bodies of branch cooperation of the CIS in struggle with criminal activity (Interstate program, 2010). Primary goals of the Program: first development of international legal base of cooperation of the stateparticipants CIS; secondly perfection and harmonization of the national legislation of the state-participants CIS; in the third carrying out of the complex joint and-or coordinated interdepartmental preventive operatively-search actions and special operations; in the fourth information and scientific maintenance of cooperation; cooperation realization in a professional training, improvement of professional skill of experts. The interstate program of joint efforts of struggle against criminality during 2014–2018, which has problems: first development of international legal base of cooperation of the state-participants CIS; secondly perfection and harmonization of the national legislation of the state-participants CIS; in the third carrying out complex joint and-or coordinated interdepartmental preventive, operatively-of searching actions and special operations; information and scientific maintenance of cooperation; in the fourth realization of cooperation in a professional training, improvement of professional skill of experts; development of cooperation with the international organizations (Interstate program, 2013). The received experience of interstate cooperation allows BKBOP to realize in practice necessary administrative impulses in interests of consolidation of efforts of law-enforcement bodies of the countries of the Commonwealth in struggle against criminality against the account of modern threats. It, first of all, introduction in a life of the Concept of development of cooperation of the Ministries of Internal Affairs of the state-participants of the Commonwealth of Independent States for the period up to 2020 1, confirmed on gradual expansion of a coordination role of Bureau, circle of problems carried out by it and functions in the general interests of the countries of the Commonwealth. The bureau actually became the multipurpose organization on assistance on variety of directions of interstate cooperation in struggle against criminality.

## CONCLUSIONS

Thus, consolidation and escalating of efforts on interaction of law enforcement bodies of the Commonwealth will allow solving more productively one of the main strategic problems of the CIS – the further development of integration processes in the Commonwealth countries. Undoubtedly that the criminality, especially its organized forms, long since got beyond national borders, therefore struggle against it seems to be possible only by wide international cooperation. Create global programs for international cooperation to fight organized crime reveals the latest trends in the activities of organized criminal groups and highlights potential dangers, which makes it possible to carry out appropriate preventive measures.

## Declaration of Conflicting Interests

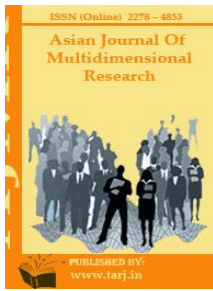
The author(s) declared no potential conflicts of interest with respect to the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article.

## Funding

The author(s) received no financial support for the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Annual report (2014). International Center for the Prevention of Crime (2015) [http://www.crime-prevention-intl.org/uploads/media/Annual\\_Report\\_ENG\\_2014\\_01.pdf](http://www.crime-prevention-intl.org/uploads/media/Annual_Report_ENG_2014_01.pdf)
2. CMIA: yesterday, today, tomorrow (2015) Moscow. J. Commonwealth, No.4. p.10-16.
3. Criminality is resisted by commonwealth of professionals (2016) Moscow. J. Police of Russia No.1. p. 10-27
4. Derevyanko E. (2015) BKBOP: 22 years of fruitful work. Moscow. J. Commonwealth. No. 3. P. 36-40.
5. Dolgova A.I. (2011) Criminological organized crime and corruption estimations, legal fights and national safety. Moscow: 668 p.
6. Interstate program of joint efforts of struggle against criminality for the period from 2000 up to 2003 (Confirmed by the Decision of Council of heads of the states of the Commonwealth of Independent States on January 25, 2000, Moscow City)
7. Interstate program of joint efforts of struggle against criminality for 2011-2013 (confirmed by the Decision of Council of heads of the states of the Commonwealth of Independent States on December 10, 2010, Moscow city)
8. Interstate program of joint efforts of struggle against criminality for 2014-2018 Confirmed by the Decision of Council of heads of the states of the Commonwealth of Independent States from October 25, 2013, Minsk City.
9. Kozachenko I.Ya., Korsakov K.V. (2011) Criminology: Textbook / Moscow: NORMA-INFRA TH, p.304.
10. Resolution 7/4 Seventh Session of the Conference of the Parties. (2014) Implementation of the international cooperation provisions of the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime. <http://www.unodc.org/unodc/en/treaties/CTOC/CTOC-COP.html>
11. Resolution adopted by the General Assembly. United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime (2000) 55/25 of 15 November [http://www.unodc.org/pdf/crime/a\\_res\\_55/res5525e.pdf](http://www.unodc.org/pdf/crime/a_res_55/res5525e.pdf)
12. Strengthening the implementation of the United Nations (2014) Convention against Transnational Organized Crime and the Protocols thereto. Resolution 7/1 Seventh Session of The Conference Of The Parties. <http://www.unodc.org/unodc/en/treaties/CTOC/CTOC-COP.html>
13. The 4th International Report Crime Prevention and Community Safety: Trends and Perspectives (2014) Copyright© International Centre for the Prevention of Crime (ICPC), Montreal
14. Thirteenth United Nations Congress on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice (2015) Report of the Secretary-General. Documentation prepared for the 70th session of the General Assembly. A/70/90 – E/2015/81/. 9 June  
<https://documentsddsny.un.org/doc/UNDOC/GEN/V15/040/79/PDF/V1504079.pdf>. pdf. Open Element
15. URL: <http://www.un.org/en/sc/>

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00144.5**

## **TYPES OF CRAFTS AND TRANSFORMATION PROCESSES OF THE POPULATION OF EASTERN BUKHARA PRINCIPLES**

**Tursunov Nurullo Narzullayevich\***

\*Senior Teacher of TerSU

Docent of TerSU

Mamarajabov Gayrat Abdulkhakimovich,

UZBEKISTAN

Email id: [turon-1980@mail.ru](mailto:turon-1980@mail.ru)

### **ABSTRACT**

*This article explores the differences in (he types of handicrafts that arc located in the Eastern Bukhara principalities, which include: In Karshi principality - carpet weaving, pottery, embroidery, jewelry, knitting, making weapons, blacksmithing; In Shakhrisabz principality - small cannons, various glass products, jewelry, leather craft in Sherabad principality - mainly carpet weaving, pottery, boat building; in Baysun principality - blacksmithing and ironworking, manufacturing tools, used in agriculture, confectionery; in Denau and Yurchi principality - carpentry (engraving, etc.), sewing clothes, making various decorations. In particular, the cities of Surkhandarya, Denau, Termez, Baysun, Sherabad, Karshi, Shahrisabz and Kitab were considered a kind of industrial and commercial center and played an important role in the economic, political and cultural life of the Bukhara Emirate. Also, such types of handicraft as weaving, pottery, blacksmithing, carpentry, leather craft are the leading sector of the economy of Southern Uzbekistan. In addition, home-made craftsmanship for processing raw materials is well lit, these types of crafts are located near the city. In the study of handicraft of southern Uzbekistan, the development of ancient traditions can be traced. There are also examples that in the second half of the XIX century - the beginning of the XX century handicraft underwent a crisis, and the production of goods began a new period, in particular, when importing ready-made and high-quality products from foreign factories and plants, the quality of goods from local manufacturers, weaving significantly decreased and some types of handicraft failed. In the article the author irradiates the roles and revenge of the craft centres of the cities of Sherabad, Denau, Termez, Baysun, Karshi, Kitab, Shahrisabz, Guzar in the life of the population in the southern regions of Uzbekistan by the late XIX and early XX centuries. Also in the article the*

---

*author gives valuable information about the industrial products of Russian and European facilities and factories displace the products of local handicraft counter of local markets.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Silk, Cotton, Product, City, Village, Material, Handicraftsman, Pattern, Carpet, Woodcraving, Black Smithing, Shoemaker, Workshop, Loat, Potter.*

---

## INTRODUCTION

In southern Uzbekistan, handicrafts have long been an integral part of economic life. The development of handicrafts in the eastern Bukhara principalities differed, albeit slightly, from other regions. Natural-geographical, socio-economic and political factors also influenced this. Speaking of handicrafts here, we see that they are divided into three categories: the first is for the sale of manufactured goods and products, the second is for making products and items to order, and the third category is based on household crafts. Craftsmanship has taken on more mountain and is well developed in the upper and middle reaches of the Surkhandarya, Kashkadarya, Sherabad rivers, where products are produced for sale and order. In the steppe regions of southern Uzbekistan, the forms of production typical of household crafts are more developed.

In the second half of the XIX - early XX centuries, Gissar, Sherabad, Denau, Termez, Boysun, Karshi, Shakhrisabz, Kitab and other cities became the centers of handicrafts of the emirate. In these cities all branches of handicrafts were well developed. In the production of handicrafts, each city was also distinguished by its own products. For example, Bukhara and Karshi were famous for their cotton and other fabrics, and Denau was famous for its silk fabrics [1, 62].

## Methods

In the late 19th and early 20th centuries, the cities of Denau, Termez, Boysun, Karshi, Shakhrisabz and Kitab were unique industrial and trade centers that played an important role in the economic, political and cultural life of southern Uzbekistan. These cities played an important role in the economy. Crafts were the leading sector of the economy of Southern Uzbekistan, and there were such types as textiles, ceramics, blacksmithing, carpentry, tanning.

Household handicrafts related to the processing of agricultural raw materials were also well developed in villages close to cities.

Handicrafts' guzars (streets) are located in certain parts of the city, and in some cases in areas where the natural conditions necessary for this or that type of craft are available. For example, weavers, fabric florists, millers, weavers, and professionals working with large amounts of water are located in the part of the city where the wet river flows, where there is a spring. Owners of one type of profession are located in adjacent guzars.

The main difference between cities and villages is that their inhabitants are engaged in trade and commerce, not in agriculture. According to historical data, in order to obtain the status of a city in the Middle Ages, the inhabitants of that place had to engage in 32 different occupations [2, 97].

The main branch of handicrafts in the region was textiles. During the period under study, there were different types of textiles such as weaving, carpet weaving, embroidery and goldsmith. The raw materials needed for this branch of handicraft were wool, cotton, and silk, supplied by rural farmers and herdsmen. Among them, spinning wool was the oldest. Wool yarn production is developed in traditional livestock centers, steppes and foothills, and cotton yarn production is

developed on irrigated lands. Although spinning was more common in the villages, there were also families spinning in Denau, Boysun, Sherabad, Karshi and Shakhrisabz.

During this period, urban artisans weaved a variety of fabrics, including silk, gold and silver ornaments - road pieces, adras, bekasam, silk, satin, duruya satin, and cotton from gauze, alacha, gray Velvet, kalami, carbos, susi and other fabrics. Among the fabrics produced in the cities of southern Uzbekistan, the weight of ice was the largest. This simple sturdy and warm fabric is made from cotton yarn. Especially in the cities of Denau, Shakhrisabz, Karshi, gray is of high quality and widely produced. Gray can be dyed in a variety of colors (8 types), and at that time there were individual merchants who traded in different shades of gray. There are yellow, natural white, and brown varieties of gray, and shirts, pants, and women's clothing are sewn from white gray to older men. The total length of one piece of gray was 13 metres, and its width ranged from 13 cm to 36-40 cm. 13 metres of narrow gray were sold for 80 cents, and 13 metres of wider gray were sold for 1 soum. The weaving of the gray fabric (not dyed white fabric) from local cotton - mallabuz, a mixture of different yarns - is called a road pattern - kalami, a thin line - a chigi. Shirts, jackets, coats were made of quality gray fabric [3, 40].

According to Mahmud ibn Wali, a large amount of karbaz gray (unpainted white cloth) was made in Shahrissabz [4, 176]. Recent sources also state that there were guzars in Shakhrisabz who specialized in making ice [5, 136]. Ice is mainly used to make clothes, turbans, tablecloths and various other items. A new fabric was created by painting the ice in different colors and printing a pattern on it. It is used to make women's clothes, sheets and pillows [6, 66]. According to ethnographer O.A. Sukhareva, in Shakhrisabz the Chitgars lived in the guzar of the city Rais. The book-weavers also lived in a separate guzar [7, 13].

In the Surkhandarya oasis, bekasam is also a favorite fabric of the locals. Bekasam fabric is thin-striped and differs from alacha by its quality and method of preparation. His 32 high metres cost 12 soums and 60 cents, and his coats cost 9 soums [8, 40]. The people of the oasis made coats, jackets, coats and blankets from bekasams. The locals made clothes for men from cotton woven pencil fabric, the pencil was in the form of a rougher fabric. For women's and children's clothing, coarser fabrics were also used. In addition, velvet and adras fabrics are also more ancient fabrics, mostly woven at home. Women's and children's clothes, skullcaps, blankets and pillows are sewn from velvet. Velvet weavers weave 3 metres of velvet a day and sell it for an average of 2 sums 70 cents. Velvet is a favorite fabric of goldsmiths and was used to make various items. [9].

From ancient times the people of the oasis knew how to feed silkworms and get silk from cocoons. In the Boysun, Sariosiya and Sherabad regions of the oasis, silkworm breeding is a more complex process. Silk was used to make braids, fringes, hairpins and bundles on the edges of the turbans. The women of the oasis, who belonged to the face, repression, and mountain tribes of the oasis, also wore clothes made of semi-silk cloth. Banoras, silk, satin, adras and parpusha silk are among the fabrics used in the manufacture of holiday dresses for men and women.

Among the fabrics made in the cities of southern Uzbekistan, the fabric called olacha was the most popular. Olacha is woven from high-quality, colorful fine silk and cotton fibers, and this fabric is also in high demand in the markets of the local population and neighboring countries. In particular, olacha pestredi is also popular in the Russian market and is listed among the fabrics exported to the Russian market in the XVIII-XIX centuries. This fabric was used to sew various types of ready-made clothes. Olacha was made in large quantities in Shakhrisabz, but the main

center where Olacha was made was Karshi. According to N. Khanikov, the preparation of alacha played an important role in the activities of the population of this city [10, 138]. In the first half of the 19th century, there were 19 silk weaving workshops in Karshi. They sell 6 metres long, 8 metres semi-silk and cotton fabrics. Silk fabrics were also made for the princess. These fabrics, produced by local weavers, have also been exported to foreign countries. Each master was paid 55 shillings for each arshin fabric he weaved [11, 109]. By the end of the 19th century and the beginning of the 20th century, the masters of Karshi were so skilled in making this fabric that there were no equivalent masters in the whole emirate [12, 256].

## Results

In the early twentieth century, there were cases of approach to manufacturing in the emirate's handicrafts. During this period, the artisan, who was not able to work independently, took an active part in the production by joining artisan associations (trade unions). For example, in Karshi, one of the important social, political, economic and cultural centers of the emirate, there were about 25 large weaving business associations.

The name of Mulla Akhun, a master of Karshi, was especially famous in Olacha weaving. The most influential of these was Mulla Akhun, also known as Akhun Alacha. His house had about 40 looms and was engaged in the production of silk fabrics. The second largest association was the Tursunjan Lame Textile Association, which employed more than a thousand looms. Fabrics such as silk, nimshoi, alacha, and gray, produced in Karshi, were in great demand in Siberia. This is because, firstly, these fabrics are cheap and secondly, they are very durable woven. As one Indian tourist put it, "There is nothing like resistance to weaving a semi-silk fabric called Alacha." Fabrics produced in Karshi were sent to Boysun, Gissar, Guzar, Sariosiyo. Manufacturers of special turbans and alacha lived mainly in the Zogza guzar of Karshi outside the city, and adras weavers lived in the Mahsumovot guzar [13, 124]. At the same time, according to O.A.Sukhareva, there were 20 handicraft guzars in Karshi. Among them were Mir Dushi, Mirzolat agaliq, Chubin, Khonako, Harrot, Sharshara, China, Eronguzar, Kazikhana, Haramsaray, Boyguzar, Mirzo Latif, Kholvagar, Kulollik, Chilangar and other guzars [14, 39].

Russian merchants were interested in the widespread development of handicrafts in Central Asia. The great demand for local fabrics has had a significant impact on the development of cities in the Emirate of Bukhara and the improvement of textiles. One of the largest Russian entrepreneurs, Philip Efremov, described in his memoirs the textile industry of handicrafts: "Silkworms are raised here. Silk is often obtained from it. Silk is woven into gold and silver pieces, satin, bekasam.... These are industrial products that have a place not only in Asian countries, but also in the markets of European countries [15, 115].

In the late 19th and early 20th centuries, textiles were also well developed in Boysun, Denau and Sherabad. The textile craft consists mainly of making plain and floral yarn at home, from which silk and semi-silk fabrics are woven. In the cities of southern Uzbekistan, especially fabrics such as kalami, olacha, susi, chit, janda, silk, satin, gray, bekasam are woven. In addition, many fabrics are woven from wool, such as shawls, printed, woven, and from these fabrics are mainly made outerwear. The textile industry consisted of several industries such as spinning, weaving and dyeing. The main raw materials of the spinners were cotton, wool and silk. Fabric production was closely linked to the traditional farming practices of the population. For example, the residents of Sherabad district have long been engaged in cotton growing and fabric production. Cotton seeds were separated from the cotton for weaving at home using a cotton swab. A variety

of fabrics are made from spun yarn in a weaving machine called a "shop". The long yarns of the fabrics woven on the loom are called "tanda" or "urim", and the cross-yarn is called "arkak". Moki is held in the body and attached to the shop handle each time. Fabrics are measured by aging. The width of the fabrics was short, i.e. 35-40 cm. The fabric taken twice in the shop was a garment. [16].

Boysun district of Surkhandarya oasis is considered to be one of the centers of silk weaving. Olacha is a striped fabric, with stripes painted in red, crimson, blue, and dark green. Janda fabric was woven in the village of Sariosiyo in Boysun. There were famous masters who made a name for themselves in the region. For example, Muslim Qahhorov is famous for his soul weaving. The white cotton used for weaving janda is from Jarkurgan, and the dye is from Denau. The width of janda fabric is 50 cm, and 7-8 meters of fabric was used to make one ton from janda [17].

Only in Gissar, Denau, Mirshodi, Karatag and the surrounding towns and villages a high-quality variety of silk was grown, which was popular not only in the Emirate of Bukhara, but throughout Central Asia for its weaving and processing [18, №174]. Its price was also so high that not everyone could afford it.

The semi-settled population of southern Uzbekistan weaves mainly wool. The wool is first washed and shredded in special wool combs. It was then beaten with a special saw and twisted into a thread. Wool yarns are mostly boiled in salt water. That is why the wool yarns were strong and durable.

Livestock breeders living in the steppe, mountainous and foothill regions of southern Uzbekistan make not only woolen clothes, but also carpets, felt, sacks and bags. Sheep wool, camel wool and goat wool (tivit) were the main raw materials in the manufacture of fabrics. Goat's wool is used to make tivit turbans, shawls and scarves. More coats are sewn from camel hair. The nobles of the Kungrad and Dormon tribes wore mostly white robes. In addition, camel hair is used to make prayer rugs, tablecloths and even beds. A "paralyzed" fabric is made of sheepskin yarn woven on the ground.

In Boysun, Denau and Shakhrisabz, silkworm breeding has been developing since ancient times, and embroidery is one of the popular arts. Embroidery is mainly a female-specific craft, and there are several types and styles of embroidery developed in Boysun, Denau, and Shakhrisabz. In particular, large and small suzanas sewn in Iraq and Kandahar have not lost their value. The towns of Boysun, Denau, and Shakhrisabz have a distinctive embroidery suzana, which was sewn on domestic "white carbos" [19] or yellow fabric until the 1980s. The oldest "yurma" stitch, which is used in all regions of the country, was used to sew these types of suzana. We see that embroidery, which is widespread among the people, developed in the cities of Boysun, Denau and Shakhrisabz, mainly in the second half of the XIX century - early XX century. Embroidery, that is, the word "embroidery" is derived from the Persian, meaning chestnut - planted, seeded, sown, processed, needle-stitched flower, picture, line [20, 338].

In general, embroidery was mainly sewn for home decorations, while large embroideries were associated with the happiest and happiest moments of a girl's life. The future bride, the future housewife sewed large and small embroideries in different patterns, mainly for her future family, and added them to her dowry with good intentions. Almost every family was engaged in embroidery for their own needs, so a girl growing up in every family in these areas was definitely taught the secrets of embroidery.

The most talented women painters of their time painted various patterns and flowers on the embroidered fabric with reed pencils. These patterns differed from each other in drawing and have been polished for centuries and have captivated everyone. Later, as a result of the intensification of trade relations between Central Asia and Russia, the influx of various silk from Russia to these regions led to the widespread use of fabrics in embroidery. In addition to silk yarns, various woolen yarns brought to Central Asia from India also added to the embroidery color and beauty. According to the Russian ethnographer O.A. Sukhareva, red wool appeared in embroidery in the middle of the XIX century and later disappeared in the 80s of this century [21, 13-37].

Embroidery, like other handicraft professions, is a natural phenomenon inherited from ancestors.

Since the beginning of the XIX century, embroidery schools in Denau, Boysun and Shakhrisabz have become a tradition for centuries and have a special place in the applied art of the Uzbek people.

By the end of the 19th century, with the expansion and development of cotton fields throughout the emirate, the demand for labor tools in agriculture had increased. Therefore, many blacksmithing and casting workshops were built in Karshi, Guzar, Shakhrisabz, Sariosiyo Boysun, Denau and other cities, and the population's demand for agricultural weapons was regularly met [22, 80].

We also saw during field research that handicrafts are developed differently in different places in southern Uzbekistan. For example, various decorative and intricately woven felts woven from wool were woven by Laqay, Kungrad, Dormon and other tribes, while carpets woven by Turks, Qarluq and other tribes were decorated with uncomplicated stripes [23]. In Boysun, Termez, Sherabad, Sariosiyo, Denau, Karshi, Guzar, Shakhrisabz, where a number of towns and villages have gradually become the main centers for the production of handicrafts, a lot of cotton and silk fabrics are made. The quality of this cotton woven fabric was quite durable. For this reason, he was taken to Samarkand, Tashkent, Bukhara Khanate, Afghanistan and India [24, 67].

Among the types of handicrafts in southern Uzbekistan, carpet weaving was of special importance. The carpet was mostly woven by women. The cities of Karshi, Guzar, Termez and Sherabad deserve special mention in carpet weaving. According to K. Khakimova and L. Kravets, carpets woven here are popular not only in Central Asia, but also in Russia and the whole of Western Europe, and are sold at high prices. Several types of carpets were exhibited in Paris and received high praise [25, 68]. Quality carpets are mostly woven in large quantities in Sherabad principality. Separately well-woven carpets were sold by traders in Karshi, Karki and Shakhrisabz markets across the Amu Darya to Afghanistan and India [26, 377]. In addition to Uzbeks, Turkmen and Afghans were also famous for weaving carpets in Sherabad. In addition to carpets, Turkmens also woven koshma, and in autumn up to 500 koshma were sold on Sundays [27, 25]. In Karshi, Shakhrisabz, Sariosiyo, Yurchi and Denau, in addition to cotton and woolen fabrics, woodworking, weaving, shoemaking, blacksmithing, coppersmithing, jewelry, ceramics, milling, painting, carpentry, knife-making and other types of handicrafts were well developed. In Sariosiyo, more blacksmithing of handicrafts is well developed. There were many foundry workshops, where craftsmen provided the surrounding population with tools for agriculture and teeth for plows (soshnik) [28, 31].

According to the data, handicrafts are well developed in some mountain villages of southern Uzbekistan. The population of these areas was engaged in blacksmithing, weaving, shoemaking



and carpentry in handicrafts. For example, in the mountainous village of Sangardak, there were several handicraft workshops that sold wooden utensils, blacksmithing, weaving, and other products to major markets in Yurchi, Denau, Sariosiyo, and other centers, or exchanged them for products they needed [29, 260, 290].

Craftsmen living in southern Uzbekistan have established good relations with artisans living in neighboring areas. They learned the secrets of the craft from each other. Blacksmiths living in Sangardak, Sina, Vakhshivor, Yukori Zogza, Laghman and other villages went to Karatag, Regar and other cities, which are the centers of blacksmithing in Eastern Bukhara, and returned for three or four months to exchange experience.

Residents of Gazarak village sold their textiles to nearby Dashnabad, Yurchi and other markets. Residents of the mountainous villages of Khauz and Vakhshivor, one of the centers specializing in the production of handicrafts, sold their woven products at the Qarluq or Denau markets and bought raw cotton to be woven there. Residents of Sangardak and Changlok villages bought cotton in the fall, and women spun cotton in the winter. Most of the prepared yarn was sold to weavers in the cities. Some of them used it for their own needs. Spinning was considered one of the main occupations of women in winter [30, 122].

Craftsmanship is one of the main occupations of the population in Boysun principality. From here, small handicrafts such as weaving, blacksmithing, coppersmithing, jewelry, pottery, shoemaking, leatherworking, tailoring, milling, haberdashery, painting, carving, embroidery and handicrafts are well developed [31].

Blacksmithing had a special place in the Boysun principality. There were reportedly more than 23 blacksmith shops. Avlod, the inhabitants of Darband villages were famous for their handicrafts. They often melted the metal and handed it over to the prince, who called it 'how it was cooked'. Traces of molten metal have been found on the slopes of the Kohitang Mountains and in the foothills of the Boysun Mountains [32, 38]. The Afghans of Avlod have long been blacksmiths. Miners (seeds) were famous for smelting cast iron. They made lamp, cauldron, melody (hammer tooth), waist, sickle, horseshoe, parma and other handicrafts for oil churns. These handicrafts were exported to Karatag, Regar and Dashnabad, in addition to the neighboring areas.

Blacksmiths were divided into specialties, blacksmiths were steelworkers, and blacksmiths were engaged in household goods. The blacksmiths were engaged in making things made of iron. They are divided into pot makers, coppersmiths, jewelers [33].

Jewelry also had a special place in handicrafts in southern Uzbekistan. During the 19th century, jewelry workshops became active in the cities and some large villages in the region. Master jewelers made a variety of jewelry and ornaments (rings, bracelets, earrings, necklaces for the chest and neck) for the townspeople and villagers on their orders. Most jewelers sell their custom-made jewelry in shops or in rural areas without waiting for orders. Thus, during this period, ornaments and jewelry became more popular among the population. One of the main reasons for this was the occupation of Eastern Bukhara by Russia and the increase in the number of jewelers from other regions. Jewelry and ornaments are selected and worn according to the age of the women, the color of the dress, the way of the fabric and the style of sewing. They are divided into different groups depending on the location of the blockage. Accordingly, it is divided into head, hair, ears, nose, chest, neck, and hands [34, 60].

## DISCUSSION

It is also worth mentioning that boat-building is one of the handicrafts that is not found anywhere else in Southern Uzbekistan in the Sherabad principality. Although most craftsmen were not engaged in boat-building, some masters were particularly engaged in this type of craft. Around the city of Termez, on the banks of the Amudarya, the Turkmens were mainly engaged in the craft of boat building (boat building and boat repair), which was very unique in its time.

At the beginning of the XIX-XX centuries, in the whole Bukhara emirate, in the Karki, Kelif and Termez regions, masters were also engaged in boat building. Because in these principalities the population has benefited greatly from trade in the Amudarya waterway. According to reports, if emergency boats had to be built, more than 16 craftsmen could be found in the principality of Kelif, who could build boats around Kelif. The wood for the boats was brought from Sherabad. The masters were able to build up to 10 boats capable of carrying up to 600 pounds in two months, and each of these boats was valued at 300 to 352 rubles [35, 24], while there were more than 10 boat builders in Sherabad. They were able to build a boat that could carry 600 pounds of cargo in 40 days. Each of them sold for 200 to 235 rubles [36, 27]. The reason why the price of boats made in Sherabad is cheaper than the price of boats made in Kelif is that the timber for making boats is obtained from the Sherabad principality itself. The masters of the Pig Pass in the Sherabad principality are meant. From this point of view, it is not difficult to imagine that the number of boat builders in other places (Termez and its surroundings) is much higher.

Pottery has long played an important role in the life of the peoples of Central Asia. Pottery also played an important role in the handicrafts of southern Uzbekistan. It has supplied products for almost all areas of daily life. The potters of each region have created unique traditions such as the quality and decoration of their products.

The development of pottery culture in southern Uzbekistan has become even more pronounced due to the influence of such regions as Bukhara, Tashkent and Utrar. The influence of such pottery schools as Gijduvan in Bukhara and Rishtan in the Fergana Valley is especially strong in pottery. If we look at the development of ceramics in southern Uzbekistan, it should be noted that in the second half of the XIX century - early XX century it has decreased compared to the previous period. The main reason for this is the influx of Russian products and the fact that pottery is not widely used in agriculture. However, the pottery centers of Shakhrisabz, Kitab, Karshi, Termez, Sherabad, and Denau survived, albeit in a narrow range [37, 11].

## CONCLUSION

It should be noted that the types of handicrafts in Southern Uzbekistan differ in part depending on the location of the principalities. Carpet weaving, pottery, embroidery, goldsmithing, weaving, armaments, blacksmithing in Karshi, small cannons in Shahrisabz, various jewelry from glass, jewelry, leather, more carpet weaving, pottery, blacksmithing in Sherabad, making weapons used in agriculture, confectionery, woodworking (carving, etc.) in Denau and Yurchi, clothing, jewelry.

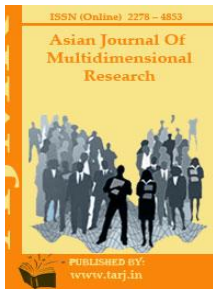
At the beginning of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, handicrafts in southern Uzbekistan partially met the needs of the population, but the standard of living of craftsmen was much lower. In addition to the taxes introduced in the emirate, local authorities have also forced artisans to pay various additional fees and duties. They were also not provided with material and moral support in the country. As a result of the negligence of the upper echelons of power, the labor of artisans is

being devalued. In the second half of the 19<sup>th</sup> century and the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, products made by local artisans began to fail in the markets. After the Tsarist government annexed the Emirate of Bukhara, the influx of modern industrial products from workshops and factories from Russia and other foreign countries to South Uzbekistan, as well as their quality and durability from local handicrafts, had a negative impact on the development of traditional handicrafts.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Khakimova K.Z., Kravets L.N. Socio-economic relations and class struggle in pre-revolutionary Uzbekistan. -T.: Fan, 1980. -p.62.
2. Excerpts from the history of ancient Kesh-Shahrisabz. T.: Sharq. 1998.-p.97.
3. MDA of the Republic of Uzbekistan, Fund I-15, List 1, Case 9, -p.40.
4. Mahmoud ibn Wali. A sea of secrets regarding the noble valor. Translation B.Akhmedov.-T., 1977.-p.176.
5. Sukhareva O.A. On the history of the cities of the Bukhara Khanate (Historian-ethnographic essay) .- T.: 1958.-p.136.
6. Mukminova R.G. Essays on the history of crafts in Samarkand and Bukhara in the 16th century.-Tashkent: Fan, 1976.-p.66.
7. Ostanov O. Textile in the Lower Zarafshan oasis // Maziyyan sado, 2008, №1. -p.13.
8. MDA of the Republic of Uzbekistan, Fund I-15, List 1, Case 9, -p.40.
9. Field records, 2018. Boysun, Sariosiyo, Sherabad districts.
10. Sukhareva O.A. On the history of the cities of the Bukhara Khanate (Historian, ethnographic essay) .- T.: 1958. -p.138.
11. Khantkov N. Description of the Bukhara Khanate. Printing house of the Imperial Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg. 1843.-p.109.
12. Razvodovsky V. Olyt of the study of pottery and some other handicrafts in the Turkestan Territory // Turkestan Agriculture. 1916, No. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. -p.256.
13. Sukhareva O.A. On the history of the cities of the Bukhara Khanate (Historian, ethnographic essay) .- T.: 1958, - p.124.
14. Ismoilova J. City of Craftsmen // Echo from Maziy. 2006, №1, -p.39.
15. Sukhareva O.A. On the history of the cities of the Bukhara Khanate (Historian, ethnographic essay) .- T.: 1958, -p.115.
16. Sherabad district, Seplon, Chinese villages. Field records, 2017.
17. Boysun district, Sariosiyo village. Field records, 2017.
18. Turkestan statements. -3910. №.174.
19. Carbos-plain (undyed) yarn fabric.
20. Annotated dictionary of the Uzbek language. II vol.T., 2006. -p.338.
21. Sukhareva O. A. Artistic fabrics // Folk decorative art of the Soviet Uzbekistan.-T.: Textil,

- 1954.-p.13-37.
22. MDA of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 3rd fund, I list, 220 cases, -p.80.
  23. Boysun, Sherabad, Denau, Uzun districts. Field records, 2017.
  24. Yusupov Sh. Essays on the history of Kulyab beck at the end of the 19th-beginning XX century.-Dushanbe: Tr. Inst. East ANTaj. SSR, 1964. -p.67.
  25. Khakimova K.Z., Kravets L.N. Socio-economic relations and class struggle in pre-revolutionary Uzbekistan. - T.: Fan, 1980. -p. 68.
  26. Regiment. Galkin Military-statistical essay on the Middle and Southern parts of the Surkhan Valley // Sat. geog. Topog. And the stats. Mat. In Asia. Supreme 57. - SPb., 1894. -p.377.
  27. Cap. Gintillo. Quartermaster information about Bukhara. // Sat geog. Topog. And the stats. Mat. In Asia. Vsh. XXI. -SPb., 1886.-p.25.
  28. Sukhareva O. A. Later, the feudal city of Bukhara. -T.: Publishing House of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR. 1962. -p.31.
  29. Description of types of products and production technology of woodworking mining of mountain Tajiks // Tajiks of Karategin and Darvaz. Vsh. 1. Dushanbe., 1966. -p.260-290.
  30. Karmyshieva B.Kh. On trade in the eastern beks of the Bukhara Khanate at the beginning of the 20th century. In connection with economic specialization // Commodity-money relations in the Near and Middle East in the Middle Ages, Moscow: Nauka, 1979. -p.122.
  31. Bogibolo, Avlod, Sariosiyo, Charmgarlar mahalla, Boysun district. Field records, 2016-2017.
  32. Kayumov A. Ethnic composition of the population of the Sherabad oasis. XIX-XX centuries // Social sciences in Uzbekistan. -1998. -№3. -p.38.
  33. Sherabad Choyanchi, Qishloqbozor villages. Boysun, Gaza villages. Field records. 2016-2017.
  34. Tursunov S.N., Tursunova N.N. National costumes of the population of the Southern Surkhandarya oasis in the late XIX - early XX centuries // Social sciences in Uzbekistan. - 2003. - №4 -p.60.
  35. Cap. Gintillo. Quartermaster information about Bukhara 1885 // Sat. geog. Topog. And the stats. Mat. In Asia. Blizzard. XXI. -SPb., 1886.-p.24.
  36. Kholikov 3. Termiz and Chaganian in the late Middle Ages. Abstract. Diss. Cand. East. sciences. - Samarkand, 2001. -p.11.
  37. Doniyorov, A. K., & Karimov, N. R. (2020). An Incomparable Book of a Great Scholar. *Bulletin Social-Economic and Humanitarian Research*, (6), 63-71.



Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals

**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00145.7**

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE FORMATION OF READING CULTURE

**Hayitova Firuza Abdullaevna\*; Rahmatillaeva Mohinur Doniyorovna\*\***

\*Teacher of Termez State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Master of Termez State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article provides an overview of the current issues facing parents, educators in the formation of a culture of reading, the issues that are being done and should be done in our country in this regard, and some recommendations based on the topic.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Reader, Reading, Reading-Reading Culture, Family, Preschool, School, Libraries.*

### INTRODUCTION

"Today's children will become a nation tomorrow," said President ShavkatMirziyoyev.

We need to get young people back in the book. Along with mastering the latest achievements in the field of information and communication, it is necessary to pay special attention to strengthening the interest of young people in reading, their friendship with books, to further increase the reading level of the population. The President has repeatedly stressed this issue: - It is necessary to return young people to books and reading! There is no future without books! "[1]

In response to these words of our President, the poet SirojiddinSayid wrote: "The first cover-up rebellion of mankind against ignorance is a book. It is also the first fortress built by human beings against hypocrisy, inferiority, and inferiority." [2] We all know that in order for young people to read, adults should also read books, because young people are imitators and do what they see. Even if you analyze the main problems you face in daily life, you will see that they are rooted in ignorance, ignorance, spiritual poverty.

True, we have been away from the book for a while, we have deceived ourselves by giving various reasons for it, but now we have to wake up for the next generation. After all, readers, intellectuals, people who are aware of science and enlightenment will never go astray, will have an independent mind, will not be stunned by the problems they face, and will come up with an

acceptable and good event. By setting an example to those around them, they encourage to believe as well.

### THE MAIN RESULTS AND FINDINGS

The concept of "reading culture" is used in a very broad sense. In particular, this phenomenon requires a certain level of preparation and level from the reader to understand and comprehend the work. The essence of this phenomenon goes from simply leafing through the book and being able to use it in general, to creative reading, to getting acquainted with the author of the book, to in-depth analysis and reading of his work. Since its inception, the book has become an encyclopedia of lifestyle rules, serving as a textbook of life and an educational tool for people to become believers. The book increases everyone's interest in knowledge, especially young people. Indeed, reading, reading and learning have a special place among the values.

"Readings are different," writes AskadMukhtor, a well-known writer. "Some read for fun, some for leisure;" someone is reading for a scientific analysis of the book. Someone reads it out of curiosity. Therefore, if you look around, you will see different readers: someone is staring at a book in the subway, in a traffic jam, someone is standing in line, someone is in the alley, even if his eyebrows are dark, he cannot take his eyes off the book. Someone is lying on his back on the couch, someone is sitting seriously at his desk, reading with a pen in his hand ... Both readers and readings are different. Everyone has their own education ... Reading is hard work. But reading is not without pleasure and excitement. The sensitive reader ... lives in the spiritual world of the book ... I prefer the selective way of reading ... Yes, re-reading is a separate field in reading. This is a big meaningful part of the enjoyable work of reading. [5]

Indeed, reading a book is an art in itself, and when it is an art, it is extremely complex, multifaceted, and at the same time interesting and enjoyable. For this reason, it cannot be said that the culture of reading has been formed and developed in all readers. It is possible to give advice and guidance on some issues, but still, as Goethe said, reading is learned for a lifetime ... Because everyone has their own reading. But some comments can be made based on the life experience of sages who have been with a book for a lifetime, read a lot of books and grasped the essence of knowledge, the ideas read in conversations with experts and readers, and finally the advice of the medical world. First of all, it should be noted that the book should be read in an orderly, planned manner. There is no point in reading a book that you have just read. It is important to choose a book and read it with a clear purpose in mind. Since you have set yourself the goal of reading a book to increase your knowledge, to study a problem, to enrich your spiritual world, it is necessary to clearly formulate a reading program, to strictly adhere to it. It can be said that only someone who has mastered and followed these rules has achieved a culture of reading.

The issue of cultivating a culture of reading is a social, spiritual, enlightenment, national problem. Nurturing a culture of reading is not a phenomenon limited to a specific period, but a spiritual need that a person learns throughout his life, which is formed under the influence of constant and active moving sources of reading.

When it comes to the culture of reading, reading, first of all, it is important to identify the sources of its formation. For, in order to understand the true nature of any event, it is natural to identify the factors that give rise to that event. Based on this, the sources and stages of formation of the culture of reading in students were studied. [3.11] The most important links in the formation of the culture of reading in young students are:

- Family;
- Preschool educational institutions;
- School;
- Libraries.

So, the first basis for shaping the culture of reading is the family.

The child's need for a book begins to take shape from the earliest years of a child's life. In the life of the future reader, first of all, the family, preschool education institutions and finally the school play a key role. P.A. Pavlenko said, "A family that is not accustomed to reading is a spiritually poor family." [4]

It is no secret that boys ride horses as infants, and girls use their mother's make-up, wear high-heeled shoes, and grow up imitating their parents. The more the father uses the phone, the more the child wants to hold it, play, and cry if you don't. Since imitation of adults is a habit for children, it is advisable for our parents to be busy with books for their future, and the bookshelf among the furniture should be full of books. Because, as Mark Twain says, "The grace of a house full of books is so great that without looking through them, you feel as if you are sipping the juice of wisdom in them." In fact, when we were young, my mom and dad would come and read what a good book came out and put it on the bookshelf, and then the discussion would start, and we would go in and read it out of curiosity.

The education of reading culture should start with the family. In order to teach a child to deal with books, to use the library, the art of reading, reading and book-loving skills, to work on books, parents themselves should be more or less aware of the culture of reading. If there is a large or small library in the house with the necessary literature, if the parents are more or less aware of the work with books, a very noble field - the rules of librarianship, in such a family the child acquires a culture of reading from an early age.

Cicero likens a house without a book to a body without a heart, and Jane Austen says, "I feel sorry for an expensive house without a library." [5] This means that if every household has a small bookshelf and a collection of selected works of different ages, it will be prosperous, its children will be spiritually mature, and its worldview will be rich, even if it is not economically rich.

The reading environment becomes a teacher who teaches the child the future, reading, finding his place in personal life, overcoming difficulties without difficulty. Most of our writers have said that if you read their works, they have reached this level under the influence of fairy tales, poems, books they have heard from their mothers, grandmothers, uncles or anyone else.

Kindergartens should be actively involved in the formation of a culture of reading in children and help parents. Because the role of kindergartens in instilling a love for books in children is very big.

In preschools, children are introduced to a variety of fairy tale books, during which time special picture books further increase children's interest in them. Various reading activities are organized in cooperation with parents, and a trip to the library is advisable. During this period, the more children learn and memorize fairy tales and poems, the more they develop a passion for reading.

In primary education, however, this process rises to the main stage. Students' in-school and out-of-school reading are monitored, regular extracurricular reading lessons are organized, and activities organized using various forms of extracurricular activities include parents.

During this period, the main tool in the student's education is a book. According to Mayakovsky, "Knowledge is the coach, and the book is our teacher." Indeed, from the day a grateful teacher becomes a friend of a book, there is a noticeable change in all the actions of the students. They begin to look at life differently, behaving wiser and more knowledgeable than their younger siblings.

It should be noted that the formation of a reading culture of primary school students is a very important and extremely complex problem, which includes approximately the following cases:

1. Introduction to books and libraries (first in the family, then in preschool, primary school);
2. Book selection (a process that is shaped by the student's interests and age);
3. Know how to read a book; (keep a diary and write the author of the book, the name of the book, the year of publication, the protagonist, the positive and negative images, a brief description of what the book is about, what to pay attention to and what to remember when reading the book);
4. Where, how and by what means to find the necessary information;
5. How to convey the knowledge or message received (oral and written retelling);
6. Re-reading of the work - the habituation of reading skills, which allows students to read the work on the basis of analysis of the work with the help of various tasks;
7. Ability to work with library files - is taught to choose books together with the librarian;
8. Distinguish between fast and slow reading of a book;
9. To be able to read a book and enter its fascinating world - to travel to the magical land of works of art, to learn the means of language, how they are expressed;
10. Ability to read a book independently. Primary school students read books with the help of their parents and teacher, and the proper organization of this process builds students' ability to work with books.

The culture of reading also includes the purchase of books and a special focus on the regular enrichment of the personal library, bookkeeping etiquette, the reading process, and the ability to apply what is read to oneself and one's life. [6]

The role of libraries in shaping the culture of reading is also invaluable. "The library is the pearl of all the riches of the human spirit" - G. Leibniz. A person who is accustomed to going to the library and reading a book will be able to see everything about his past and present, his future. "The treasure trove of books, in general, is a unique artistic mirror of life," says N.A. Rubakin.

The main task of the library staff is to show and recommend the presentation of books, taking into account the age and interests of the reader, to place books on various topics in a neat and tidy way, to choose titles that attract the reader, to present bibliographic reviews.

Book trailer is a short promotional video on the topic of the book (or book series), the main task of which is to tell a story about the book, to interest the reader, to arouse interest.



Librarians also have a special place in the library so that readers can be rich. They should greet young readers with an open face to be mature readers, tell them very interesting information about the books they are interested in so that the reader does not leave without reading the book. To do this, librarians are required to be sufficiently fluent and have read or have knowledge of books.

Today, it is necessary to include reading culture in the curricula of educational institutions. In such classes, interesting and meaningful opinions of book publishing experts, great scientists, book lovers, as well as writers and poets about the culture of reading, as well as the establishment of readers' clubs in information and library institutions. [6]

AlisherNavoi was only five or six years old when he began reading Farididdin Attar's Mantiqut-tayr. Naturally, science, enlightenment, a creative family environment, and a love of books played an invaluable role in his later rise to great heights. Therefore, each of us, especially intellectuals, educational institutions and artists, has a great responsibility to bring up today's young generation in a manner worthy of our mature scientists.

Based on the above ideas and conclusions, I would like to make the following suggestions on current issues in the formation of a culture of reading:

- Production of toy collections consisting of various interesting colorful books, bookshelves, library sets;
- To get our parents used to reading books and telling interesting stories to set an example for their children;
- To become a member of the library with family members, or to carry out this work from the first days of school and acquaint students with the library, its procedures;
- pay close attention to the organization of extracurricular activities of students from the primary school period and make more use of its effective methods;
- Organization of student participation in reading activities with parents;
- Introduce a "Reader's Diary" to compile a list of books read from the beginning of the literacy period of primary school;
- Regularly, systematically organize and monitor the implementation of various reading activities for students during the holidays;
- Arranging live meetings with the authors of the work so that the reader can travel to the magical world of the book;
- Explain the importance of the book in the lives of celebrities through meetings.

So, while the formation of a culture of reading is a complex process that takes place throughout human life, requiring a systematic approach, in this process, if everyone performs their duties in an orderly manner, our goal is to form a generation of readers.

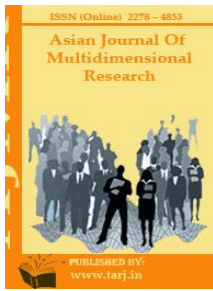
## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, it is no coincidence that the head of our state pays special attention to the culture of reading in the process of spiritual and educational reforms in our country. At the heart of these efforts is the task of bringing up educated and spiritual young people with their own ideas and

worldviews, active citizenship, a harmoniously developed generation, and every citizen of our country is responsible for a systematic approach to this task.

## REFERENCES

1. MirziyoevSh.M. Critical analysis, strict discipline and personal responsibility should be the daily rule of every leader's activity. Report of the enlarged meeting of the Cabinet of Ministers on the main results of socio-economic development of the country in 2016 and the most important priorities of the economic program for 2017, January 14, 2017. - Tashkent: Uzbekistan, 2017. - 104 p.
2. SirojiddinSayyid. There is no future without books // Essence.- 2017. - 17 Jan.
3. Gulamova B. "Education of students' reading culture in the library" Tashkent-2009
4. Qosimova M. Reader's family: [Journalist Mahmoud Saadi on the reading environment in the family] // Turkistan. - 2017. - 4 March.
5. "The book leads to perfection" Publishing House of the National Library of Uzbekistan named after AlisherNavoi Tashkent - 2017
6. Internet reading "Book reading and reading culture" <http://xs.uz/index.php/homepage/fan-va-talim/item/9268-kitob-mutolaasi-va-tar-ibotiga-e-tibor>
7. Xamidova O. Book trailer - a modern way of book promotion // "Internet and information and library resources in science, education, culture and business", Proceedings of the International Conference "Central Asia - 2017", Namangan, April 26-27, 2017.
8. Doniyorov, A. K., &Karimov, N. R. (2020). An Incomparable Book of a Great Scholar. *BulletinSocial-EconomicandHumanitarianResearch*, (6), 63-71.
9. Karimov, N. R. (2020). A True Successor of Great Central Asian Scholars. *Journal «Bulletin Social-Economic and Humanitarian Research*, (7), 62 - 69.

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00146.9****ON THE CONCEPT OF AFFICIATION IN MODERN CHINESE****Hashimova Sabohat Abdullayevna\***

\*Associated Professor, PhD,  
Tashkent State University of Oriental Studies,  
UZBEKISTAN

**ABSTRACT**

*This article analyzes such concepts in modern Chinese language and linguistics as affixation, prefix, postfix, interfix, infix, confix, transfix, ambifix, circumfix.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Agglutination, Prefix, Postfix, Interfix, Infix, Confix, Transfix, Ambifix, Circumfix.*

**INTRODUCTION**

When we talk about affixation in Chinese, we first need to talk about derivation and agglutination. Derivation (from the Latin "derivation" - "formation") - is understood to be the formation of language units (derivatives) on the basis of other language units, usually by affixation or word addition. For this reason, derivation is considered to be related to word formation. A broader meaning of derivation is to be taken as a generalized term for "inflection" and "word-formation". At the same time, this phenomenon is also present in the sentence section. Derivation results in changes in the semantics and structure of units. In this case, the change will be aimed at the use of the relevant unit as a new meaning (ie, as an emantic derivation, for example, "fox"- "animal" and "fox" – "cunning man"), as a new task, or as a primary basis for other language units is understood to occur as a result of the combination [1, 129].

**THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS**

Agglutinative languages - refers to languages in which word formation and form formation occur through agglutination. Agglutination (from the Latin "agglutinere" "agglutination") 1) the formation of a new word or word form without changing the basis of word formation or form formation. In this case, each affix has a specific meaning, a function. 2) a morphological process consisting of the transformation of two words (basis) into one word, one word form [1, 17]. Although Chinese belongs to the group of isolated languages, but it has certain signs of agglutination. When we talk about this language, we must first focus on the concept of morpheme (more on this in the first chapter of this dissertation). It is known that morphemes are

divided into two groups depending on their function in language, which are form-forming and word-forming morphemes. Word-forming morphemes embody lexical meaning and are used to form new words. Form-forming morphemes, on the other hand, embody grammatical meaning and are used to create grammatical forms of a word. Root structure is divided into root (base) and affix morphemes depending on their function and location. Basic (root) - is the main morpheme in the word structure, has the basic lexical meaning of the word. An affix is an auxiliary, optional morpheme that attaches a word to a root (base) in a variety of ways to form a word or change the form of a word. Affix (Latin “affixus” – “combined”, “attached”). A morpheme that is opposed to a word (lexeme) (which has no lexical meaning) and serves to form the lexical or grammatical meanings of the base to which it is added; additional For example, “ish-chi-lar-imiz-ni” in Uzbek. Affixes are divided into two main types according to their functions: 1) word-forming affixes and 2) form-forming affixes. Affixes can be added at the beginning, middle, or end of a word. Affixes added at the beginning of a word are called prefixes, those added in the middle are called infixes, and those added at the end are called suffixes” [2, 19].

Affix (from the Latin “affix”–“attached”) - auxiliary morpheme, the minimum constructive element of the language, in the process of morphological derivation is attached to the word base and serves to change the word base for grammatical and word-formation purposes; an important tool for expressing grammatical and word-formation meanings; the constituent part of the word, the grammatical and word-forming meanings of the word.

According to F.F. Fortunatov's theory, an affix is a result of the morphological division of a word. The process of joining affixes is called affixation and is an important part of the morphology and word formation of many languages. Depending on the location of the word base, affixes are divided into: prefix or prefixes, infix, interfix, transfix, confix, circumfix, ambfix.

A prefix is understood to be a morpheme that joins before a word root (root), a prefix (e.g., “come” in Russian, 老李“Lao Li” in Chinese).

A postfix is a morpheme that joins after a word base (root) and is subdivided into suffixes (e.g., “house” in Russian) and inflections (“book” in Russian). Flexion is not available in Chinese.

Interfix is a morpheme used between word bases (for example, “waterfall” in Russian). The interface is not available in Chinese.

An infix is a morpheme attached to a word (e.g., “vinco” in Latin, “舍不得” in Chinese).

An affix consisting of a combination of a prefix and a postfix is usually used together (e.g., “windowsill” in Russian, “gefallen” in German, 11 in Chinese).

Affixes used after consonants that are present in the root of a transfix, such as kataba in Arabic - kutaba. Transfix is not available in Chinese.

Ambifixes are affixes that can be used both before and after the word base, such as “come-out” in English. Ambifixes do not exist in Chinese [1, 59].

Circumfix is formed from a combination of appropriate affixes, for example, from the Russian prefix and postfix: “window sill”, “sub-Moscow region”, “district” [3, 51]. In Chinese, circumfixes have only a suffix form.

Affixes are divided into word-formers and form-makers according to their functional classification. The division of affixes into form-forming and word-forming groups is based on complex functional-semantic, structural and distributive criteria.

Affixes are again represented by such auxiliary morphemes that they do not have correlations that can be used as separate independent words. However, this feature does not determine whether morphemes belong to pure affixes. Some languages have suffixes that perform functions specific to pure affixes, used for purposes specific to affixes. These suffixes form a series of words, just like pure affixes, and have meanings specific to these affixes. However, unlike affixes, in parallel, it can be used as an independent word with exactly the same meaning. Such units are called semi-affixes in word formation. Unlike pure affixes, semi-affixes appear as partially connected morphemes or have correlates such as auxiliary, modal, or other servant words, exhibiting appropriate distributive features.

The affiliation of affixes to related or partially related morphemes determines the genesis of affixes, the fact that they are formed from independent words.

In linguistics, the following groups of affixes are distinguished: a) structural affixes, affixes belonging to this group serve to move the word form from one category to another and perform the function of transposition or to connect word components; b) affixes that have expressive or emotional coloration, such as affirmative meaning affixes; (c) affixes that act as a division into categories, or markers that indicate the relevant grammatical or derivational category, indicating that the word form in which they are involved belongs to the relevant word group; g) subject-taxonomic affixes, the affixes of this group perform a semantic function and determine whether a particular word form belongs to the corresponding lexical-semantic group. In many foreign modern linguistic concepts, affixes are the highest peak of word structure and determine the basic syntactic and categorical characteristics of a word [1, 60].

In modern Chinese, the affixal word formation of words is second only to the word addition method in terms of productivity.

Affix is an element used in word approximation to change the meaning and function of a word [4, 44]. When it comes to the method of affixal word formation, a lexicon is understood to be formed by adding units with lexical meaning to units that have partially retained their lexical meaning or have completely lost their primary meaning. According to V.I. Gorelov, "a word formed by the method of affixal word formation is a unit formed by the addition of the base of the word and the affix" [5, 63]. For this reason, affixation is one of the manifestations of the word addition method. The method of affixation is the addition of affixes to these root morphemes, in which "affix is a formal morpheme, which, by adding to the root morpheme, creates a new word, or word form [5, 63]. A.L. Semenas, on the other hand, considers the affix to be a morpheme with grammatical meaning [6, 77].

Word formation using affixes, that is, word-forming suffixes, is a basic tool for most languages. "Affixation is a method of word formation that results from the combination of affixes into an independent meaningful morpheme" [7, 36]. Although the scope of the affixation method is narrower than the scope of the stem (word) addition method, the importance of affixation in word formation is not small and it is one of the main methods of word formation. "Affixation and word addition are very close to each other and it is difficult to define their boundaries. In Chinese, as in many other languages, the formation of affix words of horses occurs on the basis

of word addition, and therefore is later closely related to it "[8, 51] says O.P. Frolova. A word formed in an affixal way is actually the result of the addition of a stem and an affix.

An affix is a formal morpheme that merges into an independent meaningful morpheme. Affixes in Chinese, as in other languages, arose as a result of the loss of meaning of words with independent meanings as a means of word-formation. It is well known that a word with an independent meaning gradually loses its original meaning before it becomes an affix. The affix has an abstract grammatical meaning and is devoid of subject-lexical meaning.

In Chinese, affixes include prefixes, semi-prefixes, suffixes, semi-suffixes, infixes. In this case, most of the words with affixes are formed mainly by the suffix method. Words formed by the prefix method constitute a limited number.

In modern Chinese, most word-forming affixes are derived from root morphemes. However, there are many morphemes that have not yet evolved from a root morpheme to a pure affixal morpheme. Such morphemes occupy a place between the affix and the word-forming root morpheme and are called semi-affixes. In linguistics, affixation and semi-affixation are two independent methods of word formation.

In Chinese, as in other languages, affixes are formed as a result of the transformation of base words into forms of word-formation, "building blocks." A particular word loses its original meaning before it becomes an affix. The affix has an abstract-grammatical meaning and gradually loses its original meaning.

Affixation, as one of the methods of word formation, creates products with different structural-semantic character in the formation of new lexical units. The suffix is widely used in Chinese noun word formation. This results in the formation of a two-syllable word that can be used in putunhua, which is semantically identical to the root morpheme, through the addition of a suffix belonging to the root morpheme, which cannot be used as an independent word. For example: 鼻 "bi" - 鼻子 "bizi" "nose", 帽 "mao" - 帽子 "maozi" "hat" [5, 64].

A word formed by a suffix belonging to a syllable is represented as the second form of this word, for example: 车 "che" - 车子 "chezi" "cart", 路 "lu" - 路子 "luzi" "road" [5, 64].

Modern Chinese represents a morphologically isolated (isolated) language type. Isolation is the fact that it is not expressed in words, that is, by morphological means, their grammatical relationship to other words is not expressed. These types of languages, such as Chinese, Thai, Vietnamese, Khmer, and others, are characterized by word-formation methods that differ from their distinct inflectional and agglutinative languages, which are manifested in the combination of meaningful and important units into a single word.

In modern Chinese, word addition and affixation are the most productive methods of word formation, with word addition maintaining dominance. Both methods, as shown by S. Maslova-Lashanskaya [8, 162], perform a syntactic function in addition to the function of generating nominative units. Word addition and affixation are always interrelated. It should be noted that word addition contributes to the development of affixation, which is achieved in different ways: word addition enters into a certain "competition" with affixation, resulting in the formation of new affixes; at other times affixation is involved in the general method of word formation; at other times certain composites belonging to the method of word-addition pass into the series of affixes, and cause the affixes to proliferate further.

These processes are currently under development in Chinese, and it is this topic that is attracting the attention of many linguists.

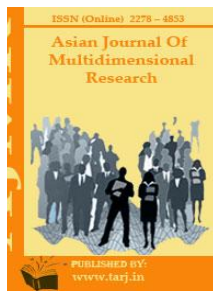
The main method of word formation in Chinese is to add words. But in recent times, the boundaries of traditional Chinese word formation have expanded. It is not the growth of a lexical layer that results from the merging of units with independent lexical meaning into a single word, but the growth of a lexical layer based on the combination of morphemes as grammatical elements of word formation, forming a long series of new words that have lost their original lexical meaning or changed their original lexical meaning was observed. We are talking about the suffixation method of word formation, that is, core morphemes with the basic lexical meaning of the future concept, suffixes with the grammatical meaning of word formation or semi-suffixes, affixoids, agglutinative types of grammatical loadings by various Chinese scholars it is understood that the result is a lexical unit.

### CONCLUSION

Based on the above, it can be said that affixation is the combination of different affixes into the bases of words. However, affixation is one of the most productive word formation methods in modern Chinese. Productivity is a key indicator of affixes and word formation patterns. In modern Chinese, affixation consists of prefixes, suffixes, infixes, confixes, and circumfixes. These, in turn, are based on specific models and are divided into specific classifications.

### REFERENCES

- [1]. Yartseva V.N. (1998) Big encyclopedic dictionary. – Moscow.–p.129.
- [2]. Hojiev A. (2002) An Explanatory Dictionary of Linguistic Terms. – Tashkent. –p. 19.
- [3]. Varxapovich L.V. (2007) Linguistics. – Moscow. – p .51.
- [4]. Maruzo Jal. (2004) Dictionary of Linguistic Terms. – Moscow. –p.44.
- [5]. Gorelov V. I. (1984) Lexicology of the Chinese language. – Moscow. - p.63.
- [6]. Semenas A. L. (2007) Vocabulary of the Chinese language. – Moscow. - p.77.
- [7]. Hu Bo Liu, Wen Yue. (2015) Practical modern Chinese grammar. – Beijing. –p. 36.
- [8]. Maslova-Lashanskaya S.(1973) Lexicology of the Swedish language. – Leningrad. - p.162.

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00166.4**

## **SESSION LAYER SECURITY ENHANCEMENT WITH MD5 AND MULTIPLICATIVE INVERSE CRYPTOGRAPHIC MECHANISM**

**Ayushi\*; Manisha Agarwal\*\***

\* Ph.D. (CSE) Scholar,  
Banasthali Vidyapith, Banasthali,  
Rajasthan, INDIA  
Email id: Ayushi.hce@gmail.com

\*\*Associate Professor,  
Banasthali Vidyapith, Banasthali,  
Rajasthan, INDIA  
Email id: manishaagarwal18@yahoo.co.in

### **ABSTRACT**

*This paper proposes MD5 and Multiplicative Inverse based Data Encryption Model for security of data during data transmission. It discusses about Cloud computing mechanism which is used to deliver information technology services. In cloud computing, Data security is biggest issue and significant aspect of Internet for enterprises of each size and type. However there are several existing researches that proposed different security mechanisms but they have certain limitations. Therefore this proposed model is developed to enhance the security of data at multiple layers. User defined port and IP address is used to make this proposed model more secure data transmission model. Moreover, the early session timeout is also controlled by reducing packet size. Proposed work would be capable to increase the efficiency of data communication along with security. In addition, unauthentic access of data is restricted using IP validation process.*

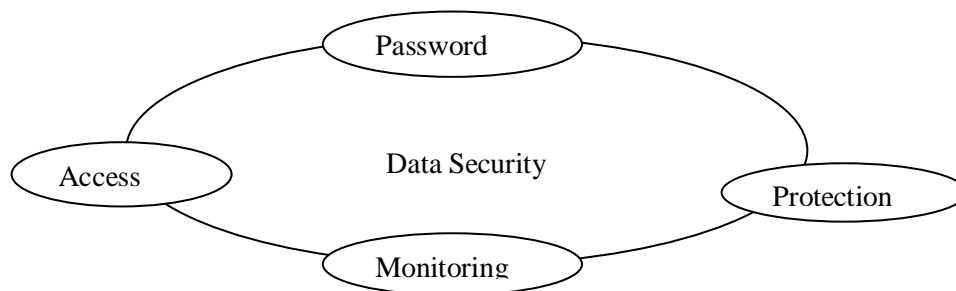
**KEY WORDS:** *Cloud Computing, MD5, Multiplicative Inverse, Session Layer, IP Validation, Port, Socket, Security*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Cloud computing is considered as a mechanism to deliver information technology services. Here resources have been retrieved from Internet using web-based tools. It is opposed to a direct connection to a server. Rather than keeping files on a proprietary hard drive or local storage device, cloud-based storage makes it possible to save them to a remote database. As long as an



electronic device has access to the web, it has access to the data and the software programs to run it. It's called cloud computing because the information being accessed is found in "the cloud" and does not require a user to be in a specific place to gain access to it. This type of system allows employees to work remotely. Companies providing cloud services enable users to store files and applications on remote servers, and then access the data via the internet [1]. Data security has been considered a significant aspect of Internet for enterprises of each size and type. Security of Data meant for protective digital privacy measures. Such measures would be applied to prevent unauthentic data [2] which access to databases, computer or websites. Data security is also protecting data from corruption. Such security technologies involve information masking, information removal backups. Encryption [4] has been provided to information security. Digital information is encrypted to cipher text. It becomes unreadable to unauthorized users. At time of authentication, user needs to give a code, password, and biometric data. He may also provide some other form of information in order to verify his identity.



**Fig 1** Data Security

## [2] LITERATURE REVIEW

There are several researches in field of security. Some of these researches considered IP spoofing, while other discussed threats in peer to peer networks. Lot of researchers has discussed cyber threat to Network security. Research has discussed security technology to handle DDOS attack, IP spoofing. Several researches have proposed encryption mechanism to provide security to information transferred over network. Here in this section the several existing researches made by different authors have been discussed.

In 2013, Abhishek Kumar Bharti [1] introduced detection of Session Hijacking and IP Spoofing Using Sensor Nodes and Cryptography.

In 2014, Hani Alshamrani [2] wrote research on Internet Protocol Security (IPsec) Mechanisms.

In 2011, ChanderDiwakar [3] et al. discussed security threats in peer to peer networks.

In 2014, HaroonShakiratOluwatosin [4] did research on Client-Server Model.

In 2014, Ms. Jasmin Bhambure[5] et al. proposed Secure Authentication Protocol in Client – Server Application using Visual Cryptography.

In 2015, Mohan V. Pawar [6] et al. discussed Security of network and Types of Attacks in Network

In 2015, Manjiri N. Muley [7] did study for analysis for exploring the scope of network security techniques in different era.

In 2013, Rupam [8] et al. introduced approach to detect packets using packet sniffing.

In 2013, Sharmin Rashid[9].et al proposed Methods of IP Spoofing Detection & Prevention.

In 2013, MukeshBarapatre [10] et al. made a review on Spoofing Attack Detection in Wireless Adhoc Network.

In 2014, Amandeep Kaur [11] et al. did a review on Security Attacks in Mobile Ad-hoc Networks.

In 2014, Md. Waliullah [12] et al. wrote a research on Wireless LAN Security Threats & Vulnerabilities.

In 2014, P. Kiruthika Devi [13] et al did research on spoofing attack detection & localization in wireless sensor network.

In 2014, BarleenShinh [14], did a review on Collaborative Black Hole Attack in MANET.

In 2014, Ms. VidyaVijayan [15] did review on Password Cracking Strategies.

## **Proposed Work**

### **Problem Definition**

There were several limitations in existing researches. These researches did not considered security at session layer and transport layer. They just focused on security at application and presentation layer.

Due to limitation of existing security mechanisms there was need to develop a new security [3] system. Chance for decryption without authentication should get reduced.

### **Need of Proposed work**

There is need to implement IP filter-based security in order to prevent attacker from different network. Session layer security would be enhanced by introducing multilayer security mechanism

1. Here IP filter is used to reject unauthenticated transmission of packets from server to client.
2. Here network security is enhanced by customizing existing encryption techniques.
3. To study loopholes of existing security mechanisms and enhance security of network.
4. To Program own socket server and corresponding client to prevent unauthentic access during data transmission.
5. To make use of more complex key during encryption and decryption by integration of MD5 and multiplicative inverse cryptographic techniques.
6. To develop user interface to make client server communication.

### **Algorithm for Multiplicative inverse**

Step 1 Get input aaa as string for encryption and sh as shifting number

Step 2 Take integer shift,i,n and String str,str1="",str2=""

Step 3 Set str=aaa;

Step 4 Convert str to lower case

Step 5 Get length of str in n

Step 6 Get array of character from str to ch1 array

Step 7 Take ch3,ch4 as character

Step 8 set shift=sh;

Step 9 set i=0 and increase i by 1 and repeat step 10 until i is less than n

Step 10 if ch1[i]isLetter

Set ch3=(char)(((int)ch1[i]\*shift-97)%26+97)

Set str1=str1+ch3

Otherwise

if (ch1[i]==' ')

Set str1=str1+ch1[i]

Step 11 Calculation of multiplicative inverse

Step 12 Set q=0,flag=0

Step 13 set i=0 and increase i by i and repeat step 14 until i is less than 26

Step 14 if(((i\*26)+1)%shift==0)

set q=((i\*26)+1)/shift and stop the loop

Step 15 set array of character from str1 to ch2

Step 16 set i=0 and increment i by 1 and repeat step 17 until i is less than length of str1

Step 17 if ch2[i] .is letter

ch4=(char)(((int)ch2[i]\*q-97)%26+97);

set str2=str2+ch4

otherwise

if(ch2[i]==' ')

str2=str2+ch2[i];

Step 18 get str2 as output

### **Proposed Algorithm for integration of multiplicative inverse with MD5**

Step 1 Get Input in1 from str2 for encryption

Step 2: Set Message Digest md by getting instance MD5;

Step 3: Take array of bytes of message Digest by getting bytes from input string.

Step 4: Set the big integer number from array of bytes of message digest

Step 5: Set string hash text setting value "16"

Step 6 Repeat step 6 until length of hash text is less than 32

Step 7 Concatenate "0" with hash text and set in hash text;

Step 8 Return hash texts as output

### Process flow of proposed work

#### Algorithm on sender side

1. Initialize the port number from receiver for transmission
2. Set the common port number and IP address from sender side
3. Set the file for transmission
4. Perform multiplicative encryption of the compressed data using K.
5. Perform MD5 in order to make data more secure.

#### Algorithm on receiver side

1. Wait for the data from sender
2. Receive data from sender
3. Apply md5 to decrypt data
4. Perform multiplicative decryption of data using K.
5. Receive the plain data and store in file

### Results and Analysis

The simulation results represent that the proposed work has reduced the time consumption during data transmission as the size of data get reduce during MD5 encryption. Result of output have been simulated using MATLAB.

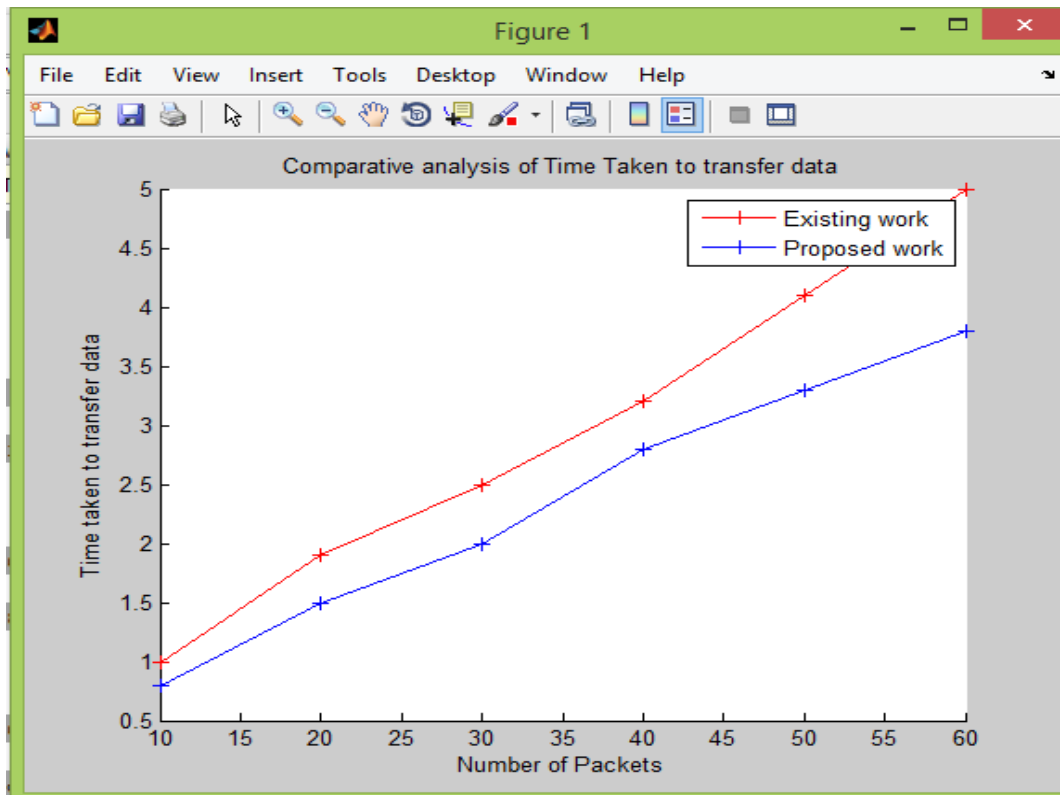
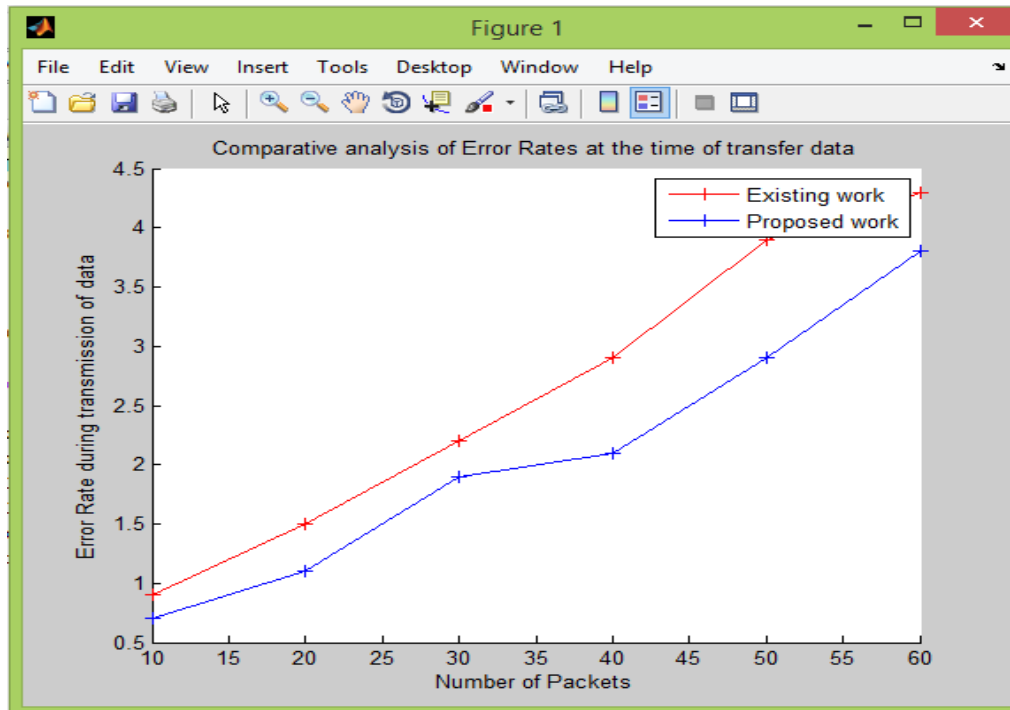


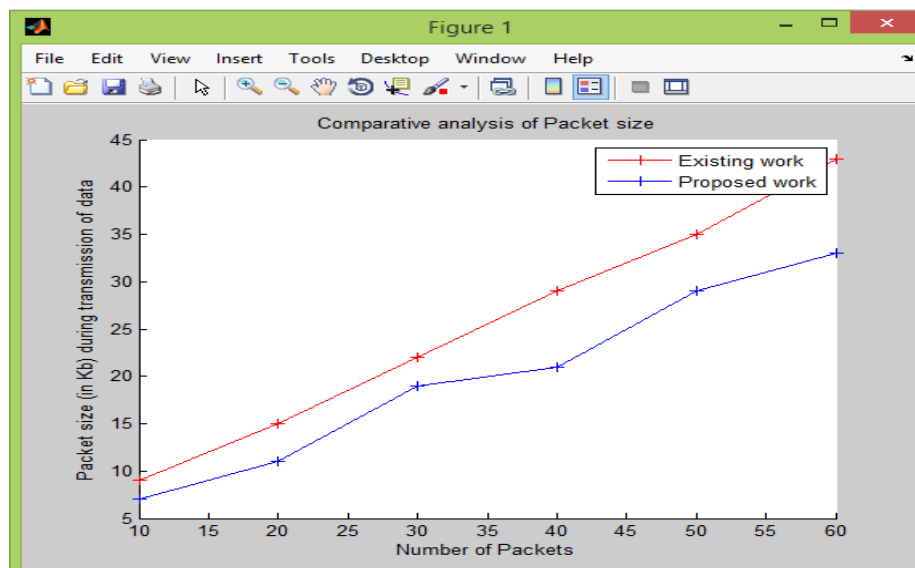
Fig 2 Comparative analysis of time taken during transmission

Due to compression of data using MD5 and Multiplicative Inverse, the size of data gets minimized. Therefore, the probability of error is reduced during data transmission. Thus proposed work lead to less error as compare to traditional work. Following figure represent the comparative analysis of error rate in case existing and proposed work.



**Fig 3**Comparative analysis of error rates at time of transfer data

Due to reduction in size of data the packet size get reduced. Thus proposed work use small data in packets as compare to traditional work. Following figure represent the comparative analysis of packet size in case existing and proposed work.



**Fig 4**Comparative analysis of packet size

## CONCLUSION

The research concludes that the proposed work is able to reduce the time consumption of data transmission as the size of data gets reduced applying MD5 and Multiplicative Inverse encryption techniques. Due to reduction in size of data, it will take less time for data transmission. In this proposed model user defined port number and IP address is considered to enhance the security of packets at the time of data transmission.

Due to reduction in size of packet during data transmission, the probability of error gets reduced. Thus proposed work lead to less error as compare to traditional work. Moreover the probability of congestion gets reduced and more strong cryptographic mechanism is developed for secure data transmission.

## Future Scope

This research would be helpful as the biggest issue which is security of data is considered in this research. In existing researches, there was scarcity of strong security system to encrypt data for its security. Thus, transmission of data faced delay because of less powerful security system. But this MD5 and Multiplicative Inverse based data encryption model is a powerful security system that would be beneficial to resolve different issues during data transmission such as Transmission Delay, Error Rate, and Chance of Congestion etc. this research work would be used to study loopholes of existing security mechanisms. The use of IP filter would be applicable to reject unauthenticated transmission of packets from server to client.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Abhishek Kumar Bharti, "Detection of Session Hijacking and IP Spoofing Using Sensor Nodes and Cryptography" IOSR Journal of Computer Engineering (IOSR-JCE) e-ISSN: 2278-0661, p-ISSN: 2278-8727 volume 13, Issue 2 (Jul. -Aug. 2013), PP 66-73
- [2].Hani Alshamrani, "Internet Protocol Security (IPSec) Mechanisms", International Journal of Scientific & Engineering Research, Volume 5, Issue 5, May-2014, pp. 85-87.
- [3].ChanderDiwakar, Sandeep Kumar, Amit Chaudhary, "SECURITY THREATS IN PEER TO PEER NETWORKS", Journal of Global Research in Computer Science, Volume 2, No. 4, April 2011, pp. 81-84.
- [4]. HaroonShakiratOluwatosin, "Client-Server Model", Journal of Computer Engineering (IOSR-JCE), Volume 16, Issue 1, Feb. 2014, pp. 67-71.
- [5]. Ms. Jasmin Bhambure, Ms. DhanashriChavan, Ms. Pallavi Band, Mrs.LakshmiMadhuri, "Secure Authentication Protocol in Client – Server Application using Visual Cryptography", International Journal of Advanced Research in Computer Science and Software Engineering, Volume 4, Issue 2, February 2014, pp. 556-560.
- [6]. Mohan V. Pawar, Anuradha J, "Security of network and Types of Attacks in Network", International Conference on Intelligent Computing, Communication & Convergence, 2015, pp. 503 – 506.
- [7]. MANJIRI N. MULEY, "ANALYSIS FOR EXPLORING THE SCOPE OF NETWORK SECURITY TECHNIQUES IN DIFFERENT ERA: A STUDY", International Journal of Advanced Computational Engineering and Networking, Volume-3, Issue-12, Dec.-2015, pp. 33-36.

- [8]. Rupam, AtulVerma, Ankita Singh, “An Approach to Detect Packets Using Packet Sniffing, International Journal of Computer Science & Engineering Survey (IJCSES) ,Vol.4, No.3, June 2013, pp.21-33.
- [9]. Sharmin Rashid, SubhraProsun Paul, “Proposed Methods of IP Spoofing Detection & Prevention, International”, Journal of Science & Research (IJSR), Volume 2, Issue 8, August 2013, pp.438-444.
- [10]. MukeshBarapatre, Prof. Vikrant Chole, Prof. L. Patil, “A Review on Spoofing Attack Detection in Wireless Adhoc Network”, International Journal of Emerging Trends & Technology in Computer Science, Volume 2, Issue 6, November – December 2013, pp.192-195.
- [11]. Amandeep Kaur, Dr. Amardeep Singh, “A Review on Security Attacks in Mobile Ad-hoc Networks”, International Journal of Science & Research, Volume 3 Issue 5, May 2014, pp.1295-1299.
- [12]. Md. Waliullah, Diane Gan, “Wireless LAN Security Threats & Vulnerabilities”, International Journal of Advanced Computer Science & Applications, Vol. 5, No. 1, 2014, pp.176-183.
- [13]. P. Kiruthika Devi, Dr. R. Manavalan “Spoofing attack detection & localization in wireless sensor network”, International Journal of Computer Science & Engineering Technology, Vol. 5, No. 09, Sep 2014, pp.877-886.
- [14]. BarleenShinh, Manwinder Singh, “A Review Paper on Collaborative Black Hole Attack in MANET”, International Journal of Engineering & Computer Science, Volume 3, Issue 12, December 2014, pp. 9547-9551.
- [15]. Ms. VidyaVijayan, Ms. Josna P Joy, Mrs. Suchithra M S, “A Review on Password Cracking Strategies”, international Journal of Research in Computer & Communication Technology, 2014, pp.8-15.

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:****Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00128.7****ECHOGRAPHIC FEATURES VARIABILITY IN THE SIZE AND SHAPE  
OF THE UTERUS AND OVARIES IN WOMEN OF THE SECOND  
PERIOD OF ADULTHOOD USING VARIOUS CONTRACEPTIVES****Khamdamova M. T\*; Khamdamova Mukhayohon Tukhtasinovna\***\*Bukhara Medical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN\*PhD,  
Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology,  
Bukhara Medical Institute, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: muhayo-1969@ mail.ru**ABSTRACT**

*An anthropometric survey was conducted of 120 women of the second period of adulthood using various contraceptives and 30 healthy women of the first period of adulthood (control group). The analysis revealed the features of anthropometric body size in women of the second period of adulthood using various contraceptives with endometrial hyperplastic processes. Women of megalosomal Constitution were observed in the main group: 47 (39.2%), including 28 (23.3%) – athletic, 12 (10.0%) – subatomic, and 11 (9.2%) – euriplastic somatotypes.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Anthropometry, Contraception, Intrauterine Spirals, Constitution, Endometrium, Ultrasound.*

**INTRODUCTION**

Scientific research aimed at the systematic study of anthropometric parameters, in terms of their use in assessing the health and primary prevention of diseases of the uterus and ovaries in women of the first and second period of middle age using various contraceptives.

V. V. Bunak (1940) believed that the fundamental aspects of the doctrine of the Constitution include attempts to clarify the internal relationships between private constitutions and any structural and functional States of the body, as well as the use of the anatomical Constitution as a marker of growth rates, development of the body, characteristics of the uniqueness of its reactivity [1,4,5]. The study of individual typological features of women of the first and second middle age who use various contraceptives is one of the primary tasks of the preventive direction of gynecology in Uzbekistan [7, 8]. This approach opens up new perspectives in medicine for the



early diagnosis and prevention of diseases of the uterus and ovaries in women of the first and second middle age who use various contraceptives [8].

In foreign and domestic literature, there are works that characterize the constitutional and metabolic features of manifestations of diseases of internal organs, but there is evidence that pathological hyperplastic processes of the endometrium occur mainly in overweight and obese women [2,3]. In this direction, scientific research is conducted in gynecology in the direction of finding the etiological causes of endometrial hyperplastic processes, determining non-invasive methods of diagnosis and prevention of this pathology.

Endometrial hyperplastic processes remain relevant problems of modern gynecology due to the increasing frequency of this pathology in women of climacteric age, the degree of detection of which increases significantly by the period of age-related hormonal changes [2,3,6]. The frequency of detection of endometrial hyperplasia in women of climacteric age with abnormal uterine bleeding in perimenopause is 60-70% [3,8].

In this regard **the purpose of the study** was to determine the constitutional characteristics of women of the second period of adulthood who use various contraceptives.

**MATERIALS AND METHODS:** 120 women of the second period of adulthood using various contraceptives and 30 women of the first period of adulthood (control group) were examined. Anthropometric studies in women of the first and second period of middle age using various contraceptives were conducted using anthropometric tools according to the method of V. V. Bunak [1]. The obtained results of anthropometry were used for quantitative calculation of the main components of the body. Somatotyping was performed according to the V. P. scheme. Chazova highlighting the type of Constitution and somatotype [2,5]. In the study of the main and control groups of women, the body mass index (BMI) was calculated using the formula,  $I=m/h^2$ , where: m— body weight in kilograms, h— height in meters, and is measured in  $kg/m^2$ . Three-dimensional echography (3D) and hysteroscopy were used to detect intrauterine pathology of the uterus (endometrial hyperplastic processes, submucosal fibroids, adenomyosis), as well as for targeted histological research in women of the second period of adulthood using various contraceptives to diagnose the cause of abnormal uterine bleeding in order to prevent malignancies and to control separate diagnostic scraping of the uterus. In the course of scientific research, a German-made hysteroscope was used by the company "Karl Storz", which exists in the Department of gynecology at the perinatal center of the Bukhara perinatal center where hysteroscopy was performed, and as a cavity – expanding medium-a sterile isotonic solution of sodium chloride (500-1000 ml) according to the standard method. Histological examination of micro-preparations of endometrial samples scraped out during the operation to confirm the clinical diagnosis was performed at the Oncology dispensary in the city of Bukhara. In the course of scientific research, the data obtained were mathematically and statistically processed on a Pentium – V personal computer using standard software packages. Statistical processing of the studied material included processing of the entire database with frequency analysis of fields with discrete continuous values (N,  $M \pm m$ , d, minimum and maximum values, asymmetry and kurtosis, where N – the number of observations, M-the arithmetic mean, m – the error of the arithmetic mean, d-the mean square deviation).

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Of considerable practical interest are the data on the constitutional and age specificity of the body mass index (BMI), which was previously estimated without taking into account the

constitutional features. It is shown that the value of BMI in women of the second period of adulthood using various contraceptives varies significantly among different constitutional groups. The results of scientific research data from anthropometry showed that age characteristics are more or less present in all the studied parameters in women of the second period of adulthood who use oral and injectable contraceptives (table 1).  
Table №1

Anthropometric indicators of women of the second period of adulthood using various contraceptives

Parameter	All women n=150	I period Mature age n=30	II Mature age age n=40 using VMC	II Mature age age n=40 used oral contraceptives	II Mature age age n=40 used injectable contraceptives
Body length, cm	163,09±0,14	164,77±0,27	161,33±0,32	157,21±0,40	156,44±0,65
Body weight, kg	62,71±0,30	58,61±0,52	73,01±0,76	78,22±0,88	66,89±1,56
Average, fat folds, mm	7,95±0,08	6,67±0,12	10,01±0,19	13,89±0,23	10,39±0,44
Hip circumference, cm	55,18±0,13	54,12±0,25	59,24±0,32	58,21±0,43	55,74±0,66
Chest circumference, cm	88,46±0,20	85,01±0,32	95,30±0,47	100,16±0,55	96,12±1,02
Transverse diameter of the chest, cm	25,97±0,06	25,18±0,10	27,80±0,18	29,26±0,22	27,53±0,35
The diameter of the shoulder, cm	33,08±0,07	33,12±0,13	33,16±0,18	32,28±0,22	31,41±0,28

Statistically significant differences  $p < 0.05$

In women of the second period of adulthood using oral and injectable contraceptives, the average body length was  $162.78 \pm 0.19$  cm, which did not significantly differ from the body length in women in the first period of adulthood ( $p = 0.937$ ). In women of the second period of adulthood using copper-containing intrauterine coils with increasing age, significantly lower values of body length were recorded (from  $156.3 \pm 0.55$  cm,  $p = 0.000$ ).

For a more detailed description of the physical development of women with hyperplastic processes of the endometrium in women of the second period of adulthood using various contraceptives must take into account not only the anthropometric parameters or indices of the body, but also the ratio of its fat components. The degree of development of the fat component was determined by the values of fat folds, the distribution of which is not the same in different parts of the body. The maximum values were the fat folds of the abdomen, back, and shoulder at the back. The analysis of body weight revealed the following character of age variability. During the first Mature age, there was a persistent tendency to increase the average body weight from  $58.61 \pm 0.52$  kg in 21-35 years ( $p = 0.020$ ). The increase in body weight values

occurred in women of the second Mature age using injectable and oral contraceptives ( $73.01 \pm 0.76$  kg in 36-55 years;  $p=0.000$ ). Age variability of body weight in women of the second period of adulthood using various contraceptives in women is associated with the accumulation of mainly adipose tissue, as evidenced by the analysis of the values of fat folds. If in the first period of adulthood, the average fat fold was  $5.2 \pm 0.1$  mm, then its value in women of the second Mature age was 2.2 times greater (up to  $12.9 \pm 0.2$  mm;  $p=0.00000$ ). There were no age differences in the topography of subcutaneous fat in the main and in the control group. Regardless of age, in both groups of women, the fat fold on the abdomen was represented by the highest values ( $20.3 \pm 0.3$ ,  $44.9 \pm 0.8$  mm). The second largest fold was located on the back surface of the shoulder ( $15.1 \pm 0.2$ ,  $31.9 \pm 0.5$  mm). The smallest development of the subcutaneous fat layer was registered on the forearm in all age groups ( $6.8 \pm 0.1$ ,  $18.7 \pm 0.4$  mm). All differences were statistically significant ( $p=0.00000$ ). The largest values of the girth size of the body of women with endometrial hyperplastic processes in women of climacteric age were registered in the buttocks, chest and were  $84.8 \pm 0.1$  cm and  $104.6 \pm 1.0$  cm. The shoulder and pelvic diameters of the women in the control group averaged  $34.9 \pm 0.3$  cm and  $26.8 \pm 0.3$  cm, respectively, and the average circumference of the chest and shoulder was  $94.8 \pm 0.1$  cm and  $29.7 \pm 0.7$  cm. The BMI was used to assess the weight-to-weight ratio in the study group of women of the second period of adulthood using various contraceptives with a lack or excess of body weight, a BMI value of  $30.6 \pm 0.9$  kg / m<sup>2</sup> indicates the presence of obesity in women in the presented sample.

However, analyzing the BMI values of each woman in both groups, we found that 63 (52.5%) of women in the main group were obese, and 35 (29.2%) were overweight. Standard BMI values were registered in 22 (18.3%). For a more complete description of the physique of women with hyperplastic endometriae, their distribution by type of Constitution and somatotypic diagnostics were performed.

It was revealed that the main group was represented by women of megalosomal Constitution – 47 (39.2%), including 28 (23.3%) – athletic, 12 (10.0%) – subatomic and 11 (9.2%) – euriplastic somatotypes. 13 (10.8%) women had mesosomal Constitution, all of them were representatives of the mesoplastic somatotype. The smallest group was represented by women of leptosomal Constitution – 9 (7.5%) women, of which 6 (66.7%) – asthenic and 3 (33.3%) – stenoplastic somatotypes. Women of the first and second periods of adulthood using various contraceptives of different types of Constitution had features of anthropometric parameters and significantly differed in size. Women of the second period of Mature age use copper-containing intrauterine contraceptives liposomes of the Constitution differed in some of the lowest levels of body weight. In women of the main group of the second period of adulthood using copper-containing intrauterine contraceptives, asthenic somatotype indicators of the development of fat folds are lower than in women of the second period of adulthood using injectable contraceptives of megalosomal Constitution. Women of menopausal age using oral and injectable contraceptives of mesosomal Constitution did not differ in body length from women of the main group of the second period of adulthood using oral contraceptives of leptosomal Constitution, but had large body weight values. Women of the second period of adulthood who used injectable contraceptives of the megalosomal Constitution had the highest indicators of body length and weight, compared with women of the second period of adulthood who used copper-containing intrauterine contraceptives of the stenoplastic somatotype and mesosomal Constitution ( $p < 0.001$ ). In women of the second period of adulthood using

injectable contraceptives of megalosomal Constitution, fat folds are the most pronounced and higher indicators of the development of the fat component than in women of other groups.

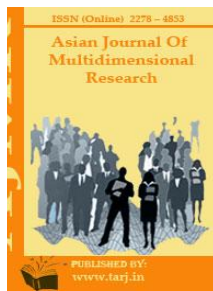
## CONCLUSIONS

Thus, the analysis revealed the features of anthropometric body size in women of the second period of adulthood using various contraceptives with endometrial hyperplastic processes. The results obtained can be used to predict the development of endometrial hyperplastic processes in women of the second period of adulthood. The above parameters not only have age-related changes, but their indicators can be regarded as predictors of chronic non-communicable diseases of the uterus and ovaries in women of the second period of adulthood using various contraceptives.

Among elderly women of the second period of adulthood, injecting contraceptives of normal body weight were a small group and were found only in 17.7% of cases. The deviation of body weight from the norm in women of menopausal age was due exclusively to obesity of the 1st-3rd degree (52.5%) and overweight (29.2%), women with a body mass deficit were not identified.

## LITERATURE

1. Bunak V. V. Anthropometry. - M.: Uchpedgiz, 1941. - 367 s.
2. Baldwin M.K., Jensen J.T. Contraception during the perimenopause. *Maturitas*, 2013, 76(3): 235-242
3. Derevtsova S. N., Romanenko A. A., Tikhonova N. V., Medvedeva N. N. Index methods for assessing the physical status of elderly women // *Modern problems of science and education*. - 2015. - № 5.; URL: <http://science-education.ru/ru/article/view?id=21740> (accessed: 16.05.2020).
4. Nikityuk D. B., Nikolenko V. N., Klochkova S. V., and Minnibayev T. sh. body mass Index and other anthropometric indicators of physical status taking into account age and individual typological features of the Constitution of women. *Nutrition issues*, 84(4):47-54, 2015.
5. Sakibaev K. sh., Belov G. V., Dzhanaliev B. R., Nuruev M. K., Kozuyev K. B., pirmatova A. K., Tashmatova N. M. Constitutional and age-specific content of the fat component of the body of girls and women of Mature age // *International journal of applied and fundamental research*, 2019, no. 1, Pp. 82-86;
6. Readers V. P. human Constitution// *Morphology of man and animals*. - Moscow: 2003. - 320 p.
7. Rahimi S., Marani C., Renzi C. et al. Endometrial polyps and the risk of atypical hyperplasia on biopsies of unremarkable endometrium: a study on 694 patients with benign endometrial polyps // *Int. J. Gynecol. Pathol.* – 2012. – Vol.28, № 6. – P. 522- 528.
8. Khamdamova M. T. Features of ultrasound parameters of the uterus in women of the first and second period of middle age using injectable contraceptives. *New day in medicine* 1 (29) 2020. P. 154-156.
9. Khamdamova M.T. Age and individual variability of the shape and size of the uterus according to morphological and ultrasound studies. *Problems of biology and medicine* 2020, no. 1 (116). Pp. 283-286.



Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals

**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00147.0**

## **THE EFFECT OF OROHYDROGRAPHIC CONDITIONS ON THE LOCATION OF POPULATION (ON THE EXAMPLE OF SURKHANDARYA REGION)**

**Ismatov Jakhongir Atavullayevich\***

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Chirchiq State Pedagogical Institute of Tashkent Region,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article briefly describes the proportion of orographic and related hydrographic conditions in the formation and development of residential areas. In this regard focuses on the geography of settlements Surkhandarya.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Hydrological Factors, Riverbed, River Valley, Water Consumption, Flow Rate, Surkhandarya, Topolang, Sangardak, Khojaipok, Sherabaddarya, Orohydrographic Conditions, Settlements, Cities, Villages.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Water has always played an invaluable role in human life and economic activity. Especially in Central Asia, which is characterized by arid climate, including Uzbekistan, the influence of hydrological factors on the formation and development of settlements is significant. From time immemorial, people in these areas have tried to build their settlements close to water sources. As a result, most villages and auls, and later towns and villages, were formed directly along rivers and streams.

### **THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS**

It should be noted that the main hydrographic networks in the inland continental areas are located in the mountainous areas and, in turn, affect the formation of settlements and their demographic capacity. In this paper, the influence of orographic conditions on the location of settlements is analyzed on the example of Surkhandarya region, which is characterized by specific mountainous terrain.

#### **I. Proposed Methodology**

Cartographic, comparative analysis, expedition, statistical methods were used in writing this work.

## *II. Result Analysis*

The development of science and cities in the territory of modern Uzbekistan, where the culture of irrigated agriculture has been developed since ancient times, is connected with this situation. According to Professor A. Soliev, the economic and geographical basis of the formation and development of cities in Central Asia, as well as in Uzbekistan, the specific "rib" of the region was caused not only by roads, but also by hydrographic stations. Therefore, the geography of cities, their territorial composition and system of location are determined, first of all, by rivers and streams [5, 2000].

Of the hydrological factors affecting the formation and demographic capacity of settlements, the narrowness or width of the river valley, water consumption, flow rate and river slope are of particular importance. These factors mainly depend on the relief features of the place [3, 2020]. Consequently, the territory of Uzbekistan has an orographically complex structure, with a large part of the country covered by plains, surrounded by high mountains from the northeast, east and south.

Due to its location in the center of the Eurasian continent, Uzbekistan, which has a sharp continental climate, produces most of its runoff in mountainous areas. This is due to the fact that as the altitude in the mountains rises, the air temperature decreases, the amount of precipitation increases and evaporation decreases. Due to the sufficient moisture and precipitation in the mountains, from ancient times there were many pastures necessary for cattle breeding and gradually the number of cattle breeders increased [1, 1981]. This, in turn, has led to the emergence of settlements along the mountain rivers and an increase in their number. However, although mountainous areas have been inhabited since ancient times, due to hydrological factors, large settlements have not been formed as in the plains. This can be seen in the settlements of Surkhandarya region near the rivers Surkhandarya, Khojaipok, Topalangdarya, Sherabaddarya, Sangardakdarya.

The water sources of Surkhandarya region consist mainly of rivers, streams, artificial reservoirs, and large lakes are almost non-existent. In particular, Surkhandarya, Sherabaddarya and their tributaries Topolang, Sangardak, Khojaipok play an important role in providing water to the population of mountainous and foothill areas, agriculture and industry. These rivers are wet and fast-flowing due to their origin in the Gissar mountain range, which is located in the region and the neighboring Republic of Tajikistan, at an altitude of 3000-5000 meters.

Water sources in Surkhandarya region consist mainly of rivers, streams, artificial reservoirs, and large lakes are almost non-existent. In particular, Surkhandarya, Sherabaddarya and their tributaries Topolang, Sangardak, Khojaipok play an important role in providing water to the population of mountainous and foothill areas, agriculture and industry. These rivers are wet and fast-flowing due to the fact that they originate from the Gissar mountain range, which is located in the region and the neighboring Republic of Tajikistan, at an altitude of 3000-5000 meters [4, 2003]. This is especially noticeable in the mountainous region, where rivers form wide valleys and flow slowly in the foothills. Major cities in the region, such as Denau and Termez, are located in these river valleys and terraces. At the same time, the cities of Shurchi, Sherabad, Boysun, Shargun and more than 100 towns were formed under the influence of these rivers. In order to rationally use the water of these rivers in the national economy, the Surkhandarya region has built the South Surkhan, Uchqizil, Oktepa, Degrez reservoirs [7, 1969], the construction of the Topolang reservoir is still underway.

Due to the fact that the northern, northwestern, northeastern sides of the territory of Surkhandarya region are surrounded by mountains and heavy rainfall falls on these mountains, there are sufficient conditions for the formation of permanent rivers in this area. Therefore, the main part of the rivers in the country is formed in the form of high mountains, small streams and streams, and as a result of the addition of other streams and streams to them, water consumption increases as it descends. The water of these rivers starts to decrease due to the high consumption of irrigation from the foothills.

The population of one of the settlements of the population, which flows through the mountainous regions of the surkhandarya region, is located in parts of such rivers as Sangardak, Khodjaipok, Sheroboddarya, above 1000 m [6, 2012]. For example, in Sariasiya district, the population of all 14 villages and ovules, which are located above 2000 meters, mainly in huddles, partly in Sangardakdarya and next to many small tributaries of these rivers, is less than 1000 people, even in the basin of huddles River, and the population of new huddles villages is not more than 100 people [2, 2020].

The areas formed in the upper reaches of these rivers consist of large-small villages and ovules, and sometimes towns. In these regions, livestock is developed, and farming, as a rule, specializes in horticulture and viticulture, and accordingly, there are practically no industrial enterprises, the transport system is slow-growing (in most high-mountain areas still use horses as the main type of transport), the production of intangible is limited to educational services and sometimes medical services. And in the low-numbered towns on the banks of the mountain resorts of the surkhandarya region, one of the factors that create cities can be included in the list of educational and medical institutions, as well as some commercial facilities.

From the foothills, the river valley widens, the slope of the river decreases, water access increases, and, as a result, the potential for agricultural development increases. Therefore, only in the lower reaches of the mountain rivers in the region there are slightly larger settlements. For example, Sariosiya (18,108 people) and Uzun (15039 people) [8] in the lower reaches of the Topolang River, Denov in the lower reaches of the Sangardakdarya, Shurchi in the lower reaches of the Khojaipok River, and Sherabad and Angor in the lower reaches of the Sherabaddarya.

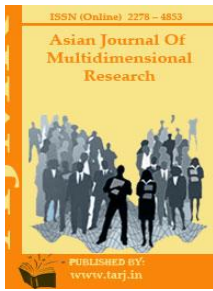
## CONCLUSION

In Surkhandarya region, the influence of orohydrographic conditions on the formation and development of settlements was significant. Almost all of the settlements, which are located at an altitude of a thousand meters above sea level, are located along rivers and streams. Populations vary in number and quality from the upper reaches of rivers and streams to the lower reaches, i.e., in the upper reaches, where there are mainly a small number of small settlements, they become larger as they emerge into the plains. This is due to the fact that in the upper reaches of the rivers the water consumption and flow rate are slightly lower, the river valley is narrow, and the riverbed is steep. As the river flows downwards, the river water increases, the slope of the river decreases, and the river valley widens. These factors make it easier to use water. As a result, both the number of settlements and their demographic capacity will increase. Therefore, the major cities of Surkhandarya region are located only in the foothills and plains, along wet rivers.

**REFERENCES**

- [1]. Baratov P., Kholmatov Q. (1981) The Economic Importance of the Rivers of Central Asia. – Tashkent: Uzbekistan.
- [2]. Ismatov D. A. (01, 2020.) Problems and perspectives of socio-economic development of monogors in Uzbekistan. *Abstracts of V International Scientific and Practical Conference Osaka*. Japan. – pp. 405- 408.
- [3]. Rajabov F.T. Dynamics and Regional Features of Agricultural Production. In the Republic of Uzbekistan // *International Journal of Psychosocial Rehabilitation*, Vol. 24, Issue 02, 2020. ISSN: 1475-7192.
- [4]. Rasulov A. R., Hikmatov F. H., Aytboev D. P. (2003) Fundamentals of hydrology. – Tashkent: University. –p. 328 .
- [5]. Soliev A.S. (20000 )Geography of cities. Text of lectures – Tashkent: National University of Uzbekistan.
- [6]. Qurbonov P.R. (2012) Factors and economic geographical bases of development of urbanization process in Southern Uzbekistan. Geogr. fan. nom. aftoref written to obtain an academic degree. – Tashkent. – p. 27.
- [7]. Shults V.L., Mashrapov R. (1969) Hydrography of Central Asia. – Tashkent: “O’qituvchi”.
- [8]. <https://stat.uz/>





Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals

**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00148.2**

**ELECTRONIC REVIEW OF APPEALS OF INDIVIDUALS AND LEGAL ENTITIES IN THE CONDITIONS OF A PANDEMIC (ON THE EXAMPLE OF THE BODIES OF THE PROSECUTOR'S OFFICE)**

**Sherzod ZokirovIlxom Ugli\***

\*Doctoral Student,  
Academy of General Prosecutor's,  
Office of the Republic of UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: shizokirov@mail.ru

**ABSTRACT**

*This article analyzes the existing shortcomings in the activities of prosecution bodies of the Republic of Uzbekistan on work with references of physical and legal persons in electronic manner, concrete proposals for the acceptance and consideration of electronic applications of citizens in a pandemic, the development of the sphere of work of bodies of Prosecutor's office with electronic applications.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Electronic Appeals, Prosecution Bodies, Consideration Of Electronic Appeals In The Conditions Of A Pandemic*

**1. INTRODUCTION**

Today, advanced programs of electronic and information and communication technologies, including electronic document circulation system are launched in every organization and office. As a result, the productivity of work in state bodies increases and serves as a tool for the development of all spheres.

All issues related to citizens' appeals in our country are regulated by the legislation. It is appropriate to note separately the law "On appeals of individuals and legal entities". The execution of this law is under constant supervision of the Prosecutor General's office.

In Article 3 of the law "On appeals of individuals and legal entities", electronic appeals were separately commented. Article 5 states that appeals should be in oral, written or electronic form and of the same importance. Article 27 according to the procedure for responding to appeals and the results of consideration of Appeals, the decision of the state body, organization or their officials shall be notified about this in writing or electronic form immediately to the applicant.

Due to the above requirements, the Information System “Electronic document circulation” has been introduced in the prosecutor’s office since August 29, 2019 in order to achieve work productivity. In accordance with it, the turnover of documents in the Prosecutor General’s Office, regional, district and city prosecutors, as well as in the prosecutors equated to them, that is, the registration of documents, delivery to the performers, maintenance of execution, control, formalization and sending of documents on the result of execution is determined in electronic form.

This system allows the Prosecutor’s office to register letters, appeals and other documents in a certain order, ensure timely processing of all documents, ensure confidentiality and security of information, and prevent confusion of citizens.

Most importantly, the information system now registers correspondence, appeals, information and other documents received by the Prosecutor’s office in electronic form, as well as documents on their implementation and results.

However, the system of working with electronic appeals in the prosecutor’s offices of the Republic of Uzbekistan has not been sufficiently established. At the time of the spread of the disease of COVID-19 all over the world, quarantine rules were also established in Uzbekistan, the activities of receiving citizens in state offices and applying directly to them with arrival in state offices were also suspended. While it is ranked, it is advantageous for all, viewing work without the use of modern information-technologies, in particular, the global network of the Internet, is beneficial for all citizens and government agencies. However, the practice of the prosecutor’s office shows that there are several shortcomings in working with electronic appeals of citizens. While the realization of the rights and freedoms of citizens in the conditions of a pandemic that covers the whole world is considered one of the tasks of not only the prosecutor’s bodies, but also of the first rank of all government agencies.

## 2. METHODOLOGY

In this article, analysis, synthesis, comparative analysis and other methods were used. The rules of consideration of electronic appeals of citizens in the prosecutor’s office bodies of the Republic of Kazakhstan were studied using the method of comparative analysis.

## 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Today, it is worth noting that there are a number of shortcomings in the practice of issuing electronic appeals by citizens through the official websites of the prosecutor's office. These shortcomings can be attributed to the lack of official websites of prosecutors in the system of prosecutor's offices, including the fact that the city of Tashkent and regional prosecutors, Transport and Military prosecutors do not have their own internet sites. It should be noted that only the Prosecutor General’s office [1], the Department for the fight against economic crimes under the Prosecutor General’s office [2], the Academy of the Prosecutor General’s office [3] and the major Executive Office [4] have their official sites on the global network of the internet and daily entry of information into these sites, the news is constantly added.

Let us give an example as a practical expression of this shortcoming. For example, a citizen of Alat district of Bukhara region applies to the prosecutor's office of Alat district of Bukhara region to restore the violated rights. The district prosecutor’s office responds to the citizen's appeal. Dissatisfied with this answer, the citizen intends to apply electronically to the Bukhara regional prosecutor’s office. The reason is that the Bukhara regional prosecutor’s office is

located in Bukhara. Alat district is located 200-250 km from the city of Bukhara. Naturally, this poses a challenge for the citizen. In this case, for the convenience of citizens, it is advisable for each regional prosecutor's office to have its own official website. In this case, the citizen can apply only through the website of the Prosecutor General's Office. The fact that his appeal was sent to the Bukhara Regional Prosecutor's Office, accordingly, will result in the time spent by a certain employee to send the appeal to the Bukhara Regional Prosecutor's Office for consideration.

To this end, Article 3 of the law "On appeals of individuals and legal entities" describes electronic appeals, and in this definition it is stated that electronic appeal is an application, which is issued by means of information and communication technologies in accordance with the established procedure, including placed on the official website of the state body, organization. For each person using an electronic application, it is desirable to have an official website of the state body to which he is applying. In this regard, only the above-mentioned problems can arise in the full realization of the rights of individuals and legal entities to apply electronically in the possession of their page of the Prosecutor General's office.

For comparison, when we look at the experience of foreign countries, we can see that in the prosecutor's offices of the Republic of Kazakhstan a number of convenience is created in the electronic application of citizens to the prosecutor's offices.

That is, the Republic of Kazakhstan is divided into administrative units in the form of cities of the size of 14 provinces and 3 Republican ones. In all of these administrative units there are prosecutor's offices, these bodies have their official sites on their separate Internet pages. In particular, the internet global network of prosecutors of the cities of Nur-Sultan [5], Almaty [6] and Shymkent [7], which are considered to be 3 Republican cities, as well as 14 regions of Akmola [8], Almaty [9], Aktobe [10], Atyrau [11], East Kazakhstan [12], Zhambyl [13], West Kazakhstan [14], Karaganda [15], Kostanai [16], Kyzylorda [17], Mangistau [18], Pavlodar [19], North Kazakhstan [20] and Turkistan [21] regions have their official sites.

The purpose of this project is to inform citizens about the activities of the prosecutor's office, inform citizens about the criminal situation in the territory, inform statistics, introduce citizens about the dates of admission of the leadership of each city and regional prosecutors, organize electronic appeals to the prosecutor's bodies through each official site.

It is also worthwhile to take into account the fact that in the conditions of the pandemic, citizens were not able to leave their homes, their reception in the prosecutor's offices was limited, the need for remote work appeared during the quarantine period, and it is also worthwhile for the prosecutor's bodies in places to create their own internet sites.

After the establishment of the official website of each regional prosecutor's office, the mechanism for working with electronic appeals can be as follows.

That is, when a citizen applies electronically through the website of a particular regional prosecutor's office, the date of receipt of the electronic application, the name of the applicant who received the application, the registration number of the application confirming the receipt of the application to the citizen (e-mail specified by him at the time of application) sent electronically in the form of a document. An example of this is the norm of Lithuanian state legislation on appeals from foreign experience [22].

It is worth noting that the word “on the confirmation of the identity of a citizen” who is sending an electronic application, it is sufficient to enter the data of an electronic digital signature or ID card. Can not apply to citizens who do not have an electronic digital signature on this place? a reasonable question can arise. As a solution to this, on March 6, 2020, the Cabinet of Ministers adopted a resolution “On measures to introduce the system of registration and issuance of identification ID cards in the Republic of Uzbekistan”. According to the document, starting from 1 January 2021, all newborns, citizens of the Republic of Uzbekistan, stateless persons and foreign citizens permanently residing in the territory of the Republic of Uzbekistan will be given an ID card instead of a biometric passport for a period of 10 years as a document confirming the identity and citizenship of the owner of the document. It is desirable to insert into this card even an electronic digital signature of each citizen as a special chip. In this way, references that are sent electronically can be divided into correct and accurate information about the authors.

When applying for foreign experience as proof of our opinion, the experience of the Estonian state is of interest. We can witness that more than 90% of the state's public services to citizens are rendered electronically, citizens send appeals to state bodies with the broad use of information and communication technologies. Currently, there are three ways to identify Estonian citizens in the global network of the Internet, which consists of an ID card, a Digi-ID card and a mobile-ID application. These are the most common means of identification of citizens in Estonia, among which the ID card is widely used, which performs two main functions, replacing the traditional passport:

*At first*, it is a simple means of identification of a citizen in real life;

*Secondly*, there are placed chips on which there are two applications of ID cards: an electronic digital signature application with a PIN-code identifier, as well as its own PIN-code.

Electronic applications may also be accompanied by documents related to the application by citizens. Once his appeal has been considered within the legal timeframe, a response to the appeal may be sent back to his e-mail with the signature of the relevant manager.

The main purpose of such electronic processing of appeals in the prosecutor's office is to create convenience for citizens, not to bother them, to prevent citizens living far from the city centers to come to the regional centers. In addition, the prosecutor's office aims to reduce the time spent by applicants in dealing with complaints electronically.

#### 4. CONCLUSION

- ❖ The fact that prosecutors at all levels have their own sites on the global Internet creates convenience for citizens.
- ❖ In order to exercise the rights of citizens to appeal in the event of a pandemic, it is advisable to pay special attention to the procedures for consideration of electronic appeals of individuals and legal entities by the prosecutor's office in order to prevent the restriction of these rights.
- ❖ Having a website can help prevent both citizens and prosecutors from wasting their time.

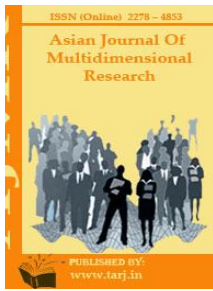
#### REFERENCES

[1] <https://prokuratura.uz/#/>.

[2] <http://new-department.uz/uz/>.

[3] <http://proacademy.uz/uz/>.

- [4] <https://mib.uz/home>.
- [5] <http://nur-sultan.prokuror.gov.kz/rus>.
- [6] <http://almaty.prokuror.gov.kz/rus>.
- [7] <http://shymkent.prokuror.gov.kz/rus>.
- [8] <http://akm.prokuror.gov.kz/rus>.
- [9] <http://alm.prokuror.gov.kz/rus>.
- [10] <http://akt.prokuror.gov.kz/rus>.
- [11] <http://atr.prokuror.gov.kz/rus>.
- [12] <http://shko.prokuror.gov.kz/rus>.
- [13] <http://zhmb.prokuror.gov.kz/rus>.
- [14] <http://bko.prokuror.gov.kz/rus>.
- [15] <http://krg.prokuror.gov.kz/rus>.
- [16] <http://kst.prokuror.gov.kz/rus>.
- [17] <http://kzl.prokuror.gov.kz/rus>.
- [18] <http://mng.prokuror.gov.kz/rus>.
- [19] <http://pvl.prokuror.gov.kz/rus>.
- [20] <http://sko.prokuror.gov.kz/rus>.
- [21] <http://turkistan.prokuror.gov.kz/rus>.
- [22] <http://medialaw.asia/document/-6735>.
- [23] <https://www.uz24.uz/society/gzbekistonda-ikki-turdagi-pasport-va-id-karta-zhoriy-uilinadi>.

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:**

**A s i a n J o u r n a l o f  
M u l t i d i m e n s i o n a l  
R e s e a r c h**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Reviewed International Journal)

**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00149.4**

## **WRITTEN AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOURCES ABOUT THE SPREAD OF BACTRIAN LAZURITE TO ANCIENT MESOPOTAMIAN CITIES**

**Shaydullaeva Guljahon Shapulatovna\***

\*PhD student,

Institute of Archaeological Research,  
Academy of Sciences of UZBEKISTAN

---

### **ABSTRACT**

*This article is devoted to the problem of the spread of Bactrian lazurite to cities of Ancient East. It is based on archaeological information and sources which was founded from monuments of Central Asia belongs to The Bronze age as well as that written sources about the rulers of Ur and Uruk – victories of lugals over Eastern countries in illuminating of this problem.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Badakhshanlazurite, Bactria, Elam, Culture Of Xarappan, The Monuments Of Shurtukay, Mesopotamian, Ur.*

---

### **INTRODUCTION**

The lazurite mine was discovered by Central Asians during the Eneolithic period. The reason for which we can confidently say this opinion is that from the cultural layers of the Eneolithic period of the Oltindepe monument, which is located on the territory of Southern Turkmenistan, jewelry made of lazurite was found [9,7-9]. Lazurite has been the most popular mineral since the Early Bronze Age, as the discovery of jewels and seals from all the monuments of ancient Eastern culture, especially the tombs of the rulers, are the basis for such a conclusion.

Lazurite ore has long been called by various names, including laps, laps lazurite, lal, lali of Badakhshan, lojuard, lasaward (lazurite). Of course, there are many factors that make it a multi-named mine. Firstly, the lazurite stones differed from each other by their different luster of color, secondly by their hardness and brittleness, and thirdly, the name of this mineral increased even under the influence of different languages. For example, lazurite means “azul” (sky) in Arabic. Fourth, in ancient times, people’s lack of knowledge and knowledge about minerals also led to the proliferation of mineral names due to their inability to distinguish minerals from one another.

## THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS

Abu RayhanBeruni, one of the medieval scholars of Central Asia, gave detailed information about lazurite, that is, its chemical composition, its occurrence in nature, its location, methods of mining [7, 70-74].

Lazurite has long attracted the attention and attention of people because it is one of the minerals that can be used to make precious, soft-textured, sky-blue, unique and beautiful works of art. It is no coincidence that even the oldest cultural ties and trade routes in human history are named after this mine. Certainly, we are talking about the lazurite path that connects ancient Bactria and Mesopotamia.

It should be noted that one of the most common minerals in the cities of Mesopotamia is undoubtedly lazurite. According to archeological and stratigraphic studies, lazurite spread to the cities of the Ancient East, including Ur or Uruk, from the time of the first dynasties and became one of the most common minerals during the second and third dynasties. Of course, the rare finds found in the tomb of the ruler of the city of Ur are also examples of this idea. If we look at the history of the cities of Mesopotamia, we can see that this mineral was constantly going on until the crisis of the representatives of the “first civilization” [8, 54].

The natural habitat of Lazurite is in Bactria, that is, in mountainous Badakhshan. Badakhshanlazurite has been known and popular since ancient times. The issue of Bactria's cultural ties with the cultural centers of the Ancient East attracted the attention of scholars not only in Central Asia but also in Europe in the 19th century. The reason for this interest is also clear, i.e. the fact that the main habitat of the lazurite was located in the remote and mountainous Badakhshan, of course [21, 87]. The Iranians as well as the ancient Indians played an important role in the spread of lazurite to the cities of Mesopotamia. According to archeological sources, they actively participated as intermediaries in the trade of lazurite, depending on the historical geographical location they occupied [26, 383]. Thus, a branch of the road connecting Bactria with the ancient states of Ancient Asia, such as Sumer and Elam, passed through Iran [27, 165-190].

Researchers acknowledge that lazurite spread to Mesopotamia through two, land and water routes. The waterway may have developed after the Harappans discovered the sea route, before which the main trade route was carried by land [28, 15-23].

As we have already mentioned, the researchers studied the history of the first relations between Central Asia and Ancient India, Avesta and Rigveda data, Oltindepe, Tugalak 21, Gonur in southern Turkmenistan, Sopollitepa, Jarqotan, Tillabulak in southern Uzbekistan, Shahdod, Giyan, Hissar, Archaeological excavations at monuments such as Harappa and Kalibangan have served as the main source. The main source is an archeological artifact found in the monuments – lojuvar (*lazurite*). To study the relationship between the Axis and Harappan civilizations is to study the history of the lojuvard (*lazurite*) path.

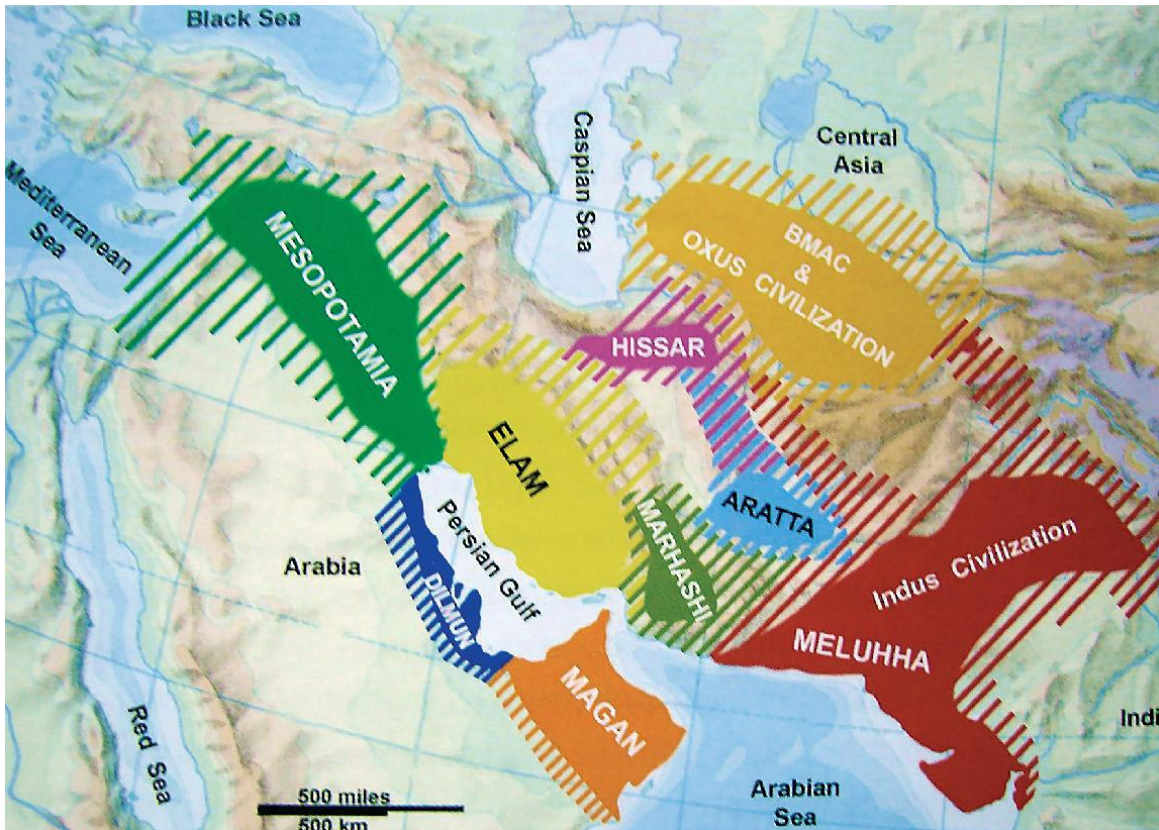
The main settlements on the land route are TepaiHisar, located in the territory of Northern Iran, and Shahr-e Sukhtemonuments in Sistan, Iran.

Italian archaeologists have conducted research in an unimaginable way at the TepaiHisar monument, where they analyzed the soil composition of the top of the monument in a laboratory and found that a very large percentage of the soil content was lazurite powder. Continuing their

research, archaeologists also analyzed dust stored on the surface of sharp stones, and found that stone tools were also used in the processing of lazurite (28, 15-17).

When comparing the types of lazurite jewelry found in Mesopotamian and Iranian monuments, ready-made jewelry made from this ore was rare in monuments in Iran. In particular, 45 types of lazurite jewelry are known in the Ur monument, while only 3 types have been identified in Iranian monuments [23, 56].

It can be concluded from the data that Iranian miners supplied these stones as "semi-finished" raw materials to the cities of the Ancient East, while Mesopotamian miners processed and commercialized lazurite mines.



**Figure 1.** Countries of the ancient Eastern world.

Shahr-e Sukhteh monument is naturally convenient due to its geographical location and is located on the communication routes. Traders from eastern Iran, southern Turkmenistan, Afghanistan, and Balochistan were forced to cross directly. Italian professor M. Tosi in his works calls this area "Pond of Turan" [28, 50].

Determining the nature of the relations of the peoples of Central Asia with the world of the Ancient East serves to study the historical processes. In this regard, we turn to the written and archeological sources left by the representatives of the "first civilization".

Written sources have survived on Mesopotamia's relations with its eastern neighbors at the end of the third millennium BC. These sources are intricate inscriptions on ceramic tablets, dating back to the time of the first dynasties. They are about the economy, the heroism of the



mythological rulers, the valiant military campaigns of the Lugal, the details of the battle and the victories, and the return of the victorious rulers with wealth as a result of the battle.

There is no information in the sources about the Central Asian lazurite, Iranian chlorides and serdol identified as a result of archeological research. However, as a result of archeological excavations, there have been reports of textile fabrics and food products that are not found in the soil [25, 154]. Researchers suggest that Mesopotamian masters took these precious minerals from a second or third hand [25, 155]. There is also no information in the written sources about the archeologically common mines and the craftsmen who made various ornaments from these mines.



**Figure 2.** Mesopotamia. Eble city ruins. Lazurite ores.

Sources state that the rulers of Mesopotamia fought wars with states such as Elam, Anshan, Marxashi, Tukrish [10, 17-18]. Based on the above data, it can be said that the relations between the countries of the Ancient East were in the nature of trade, migration of peoples and sometimes war and these relations were interchangeable.

According to the American orientalist and archeologist K. Lamberg-Korlovsky, in the third millennium, trade was the most characteristic means between peoples, in which private entrepreneurs played a key role, and demand and need served as the main tool in relations [20, 365]. According to another American scholar, F. Coll, free market relations between the Sumerians and Iran played a decisive role [18; 19].

The question of the relationship between Mesopotamia and neighboring peoples has been studied by some scholars; including D. Potss takes a different view. U K. Lamberg-Korlovsky and F. Coll are considered to have misjudged historical processes. In his view, Mesopotamia was in a constant state of war with its neighbors, and the main reason for this lay in the domination and control of the mines. D. Potss defined this conflict for the mines as the main relationship

between the Eastern states. He completely denies the idea of peaceful trade relations and trade. He believes that the existence of a long-distance peaceful trade route until the time of the Achaemenid Empire, that is, until the time of the "royal road" is far from the truth [23; 24].



Figure 3. Mesopotamia. Ur. Lazurite stamp and images on it.

D. Potss' view is understandable; indeed it is difficult to understand the mechanism of free trade in an era when communities are involved in primitiveness. How to solve this situation on the basis of the material resources of Central Asia, rich in minerals, if we look at the sources in this direction.

Badakhshan lazurite is the bluest, most valuable mineral. B. According to Lionne's research, in the third millennium BC, a unique culture was formed in Eastern Bactria, especially in the Tolikon oasis, under the influence of Baluchistan. Thus, as a result of the growing demand for lazurite in the cities of the Ancient East, the territory of Badakhshan was first occupied by Balochistans. There is not enough information in our science about the indigenous population of Bactria in the III millennium. The inhabitants of the Sopolli and Dashtli cultures, who became the natives of Bactria, appeared in this region at the end of the third millennium [1; 2; 3; 4; 5; 11; 12; 13; 14].

As mentioned, G.P. As a result of Frankfort's research, the Shurtoqay monument was discovered by the Harappans in BC. It was established in 2200-2000 [16]. This means that the oasis is being "occupied" for the second time by the ancient Orientals, more precisely by the representatives of the ancient Indian civilization.

According to the cultural strata of the Shurtoqay monument, At the beginning of the second millennium, the inhabitants of the Sopolli and Dashtli cultures not only conquered Bactria, but also liberated it from the inhabitants of the culture of the Ancient East, from the miners [16]. This situation was observed on the basis of the stratigraphy of the Shurtokay monument, according to which life was restored for the second time after the Shurtokay monument was abandoned by the ruins.

As we have seen, this restoration was carried out not by the Harappans, but by the inhabitants of the local, more precisely the Sopolli and Dashtli cultures of Bactria. This period covers the years 2000-1700 [17].

This information confirms the struggle of the local Bactrians and the Harappans for the mine, and that the hand of the Bactrians prevailed in this struggle. This stratigraphic data shows that the struggle for mineral deposits with the peoples of the Ancient East did not take place peacefully.

## CONCLUSION

Based on the given historical and archeological data, the following conclusions can be drawn about the Bactrian lazurite and its distribution in the ancient Eastern world:

- The Bactrian deposits were first occupied and developed by the Balochistans, who came to the Tolikon oasis;
- Bactrian lazurite was continuously transported to Elam, Mesopotamia and the cities of ancient Indian civilization;
- The stratigraphy of the cultural strata of the Shurtuqay monument shows that the Tolikon valley, where the Bactrian lazurite is located, was occupied by the Harappa culture after the Balochistans.
- From the beginning of the II millennium BC, the owners of the Sopolli culture became the natives of Bactria and also gained the dominance of the mines in this area.
- Lazurite ores found in the ruins of the city of Eble, Mesopotamia, confirm that the Bactrians supplied lazurite to the artisans of the city, which developed in the raw state.
- In the ancient East, separate groups of the population were engaged in the processing of lazurite, various jewelry, and seals. They traded in precious stones and became rich, reaching the level of rulers of the first states of Mesopotamia.
- The Bactrians had peaceful trade and cultural relations with the population of the developed ancient Eastern countries. The sale of precious stones from the mines was carried out by exchange.

## REFERENCES

- [1]. Askarov A.A. Ancient Agricultural Culture of the Bronze Age in Southern Uzbekistan. – Tashkent. 1977.
- [2]. Askarov A.A. Sapallitepa. – Tashkent. 1973.
- [3]. Askarov A.A., Abdullaev B.N. Jarkutan. – Tashkent. 1983.
- [4]. Askarov A.A., ShirinovT.Sh. Ancient Bactrian Temple of fire in Southern Uzbekistan. Sat Urban Planning and Architecture.– Tashkent. 1989.
- [5]. Askarov A.A., ShirinovT.Sh. Early Urban Culture of the Bronze Age South of Central Asia. – Samarkand. 1993.
- [6]. AskarovAhmadali. The Oldest City. – Tashkent. 2001.
- [7]. Beruni Abu Rayhan. Kitab al-Jamahir fi-Ma'rifat al-Jawahir.– Tashkent. 2017.

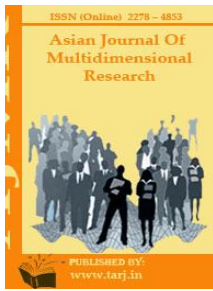
- [8]. Dyakonov I.M. People of the City of Ur.– Moscow. 1990.
- [9]. Kircho L.B. V.M. Masson and the Leningrad / St. Petersburg school of studying the antiquities of Central Asia // Antiquities of Eastern Europe, Central Asia and Southern Siberia in the context of relations and interactions in the Eurasian cultural space (new data and concepts). Materials of the International Conference. November 18-22, 2019 St. Petersburg.– St. Petersburg. 2019.
- [10]. International relations. – Moscow.1998, - Pp.17-18.
- [11]. Sarianidi V.I. Bactria in the Bronze Age // SA. Number 4. 1974.
- [12]. Sarianidi V.I. The Ancient Farmers of Afghanistan.– Moscow. 1977.
- [13]. Sarianidi V.I. Studies of the monuments of the Dashlinsky oasis. Ancient Bactria. Materials 1969-1973 – Moscow. 1976.
- [14]. Sarianidi V.I. About one group of cult products of Bactria // SA No. 3, 1979.
- [15]. Carter E, Stolper M.W. Elam. Surveys of Political History and Archaeology. – London, 1984, - p.VII.
- [16]. Frangfort H.P. Fouilles de Shortughai. Recherches sur L'Asie Central protohistoriques. V.I.II. – Paris: Boccard, 1989.
- [17]. Frangfort H.P. Fouilles de Shortughai. Recherches sur L'Asie Central protohistoriques... V.I.II.
- [18]. Kohl Ph. The “World –Economy” of West Asia in the Third Millenium B.C. // South Asian Archaeology 1977. – Napoli, 1979.
- [19]. Kohl Ph. Carved Clorite Vessels. Expedition, 1979.
- [20]. Lamberg-Karlovsky. Third Millenium Models of Exchange and Models of Production. Ancient Civilizations and Trade. – Albuquerque, 1975.-p.365.
- [21]. Layard L. Monuments of Nineveh. – London.1851.
- [22]. Rakhmonkulovich, N. K. (2018). Muhammad ibraheem Al-Geyoushi's contribution on the studying of scientific heritage of Al-Hakim Al-Tirmidhi. *Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research (AJMR)*, 7(9), 433-440.
- [23]. Lyonnet B. Ceramique et peuplement du chalcolitique a la conquete arabe. (Prospections archeologiques en Bactriane orientale (1974-1978). Soes La direction de Jean-Claude Gardin. V.2). – Paris. 1997.
- [24]. Potts D.T. Tepe Yahya and the End of the 4<sup>th</sup> Millenium on the Iranian Plateau – Le Plateau Iranien et l'Asie Centrale des origins a la conquete islamique. – Paris.1977.
- [25]. Potts D.T. Tepe Yahya and the End of the 4<sup>th</sup> Millenium on the Iranian Plateau – Le Plateau Iranien et l'Asie Centrale des origins a la conquete islamique. – Paris.1977.
- [26]. Ratnager Sh. Encounters. The Westerly Trade of Harappa Civilization. - Oxford, 1981. - P.154.

[27]. Doniyorov A. Kh., Karimov N. R. An Incomparable Book of a Great Scholar // Journal of Bulletin Social-Economic and Humanitarian Research, Volume 6, Number 8, (April 2020) P. 63 - 71. doi: 10.5281/zenodo.3764177

[28]. Child, 1956 - Child G. The Ancient East in the Light of New Excavations. – Moscow. 1956. - 383 p.

[29]. Masson, 1967 - Masson V.M. Proto-urban Civilization of the South of Central Asia // SA. 1967. -p. 165.

[30]. Tosi M, Pirerno M. Lithik Technology Behind the Ancient Lapis Lazuli Trade \\ Expedition.1973. V.16. -Pp.15-23.



Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals

**AJMR:**

**Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00165.2**

**POST-TRAUMATIC STRESS DISORDER AMONG ADOLESCENTS  
SUBSEQUENT TO EASTERN AZERBAIJAN EARTHQUAKE IN IRAN: A  
STUDY**

**Maryam Asgari\* ; Parivash Vakili\*\* ; Amir Askari\*\*\***

\*MA in Clinical Psychology,  
Islamic Azad University of Science and Research of Saveh, IRAN  
Email id: maryam\_asgari22@yahoo.com

\*\*PhD, Assistant Professor of Psychology/Counseling,  
Dept. of Counseling and educational Science,  
Islamic Azad University, Roudehen Branch, IRAN  
Email id: p.vakili@yahoo.com

\*\*\*PhD in Psychology,  
Crisis Intervention Committee Chair,  
Iranian Psychological Association, Tehran, IRAN  
Email id: askari1407@yahoo.com

**ABSTRACT**

**Aim:** The purpose of this study was to investigate the prevalence of posttraumatic stress disorder on the basis of gender differences among both male and female adolescent earthquake victims in Eastern Azerbaijan, Iran. **Method:** The sample was composed of 195 adolescents exposed to the earthquakes. One year after the earthquakes, all subjects were approached with questions from a survey consisting of the Measures were administrated in a standard order as follows: Demographic Data Sheet, Trauma Symptom Checklist for Children (TSCC), The Depression Anxiety and Stress Scales (DASS). **Results:** The findings shows that the highest prevalence of traumatic events is the "dissociation state", that is 20.2% of respondents suffer from it, whereas only 7.3% of the adolescents suffer from "depression". The percentage of "Anxiety" and "Anger" were respectively 15.2% and 13.5%. The results show that 14.6% of adolescents Suffer from PTSD one year after earthquake. So, the prevalence of post-traumatic stress disorder in the population studied is estimated at least 11.2% and a maximum of 21.6%. **Discussion:** After a catastrophic natural disaster, children and adolescents are at risk for co-morbid PTSD, dissociation and depression. Early clinical intervention is recommended to prevent chronic post-

*traumatic stress reactions and depression. The results of this study may be helpful for further mental health interventions for adolescents after earthquakes.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Post Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD), Adolescents, Earthquake, Eastern Azerbaijan.*

## INTRODUCTION

The 2012 East Azerbaijan earthquakes occurred near the cities of Ahar, Heris and Varzaqan in Iran's Eastern Azerbaijan Province, on August 11, 2012, at 16:53 Iran Standard Time. The two quakes measured 6.4 and 6.3 on the moment magnitude scale and were separated by eleven minutes. The epicenter of the earthquakes was 60 kilometers (37 miles) from Tabriz city. At least 306 people died and more than 3000 others were injured, primarily in the rural and mountainous areas to the northeast of Tabriz. The worst damage and most casualties were in villages near the towns of Varzaqan and Heris.

Trauma impacts children differently at each developmental stage. In order to understand the constellation and severity of PTSD symptoms, it is important to acknowledge the age at which a person experiences a traumatic event (Maercker, Michael, Fehm, Becker & Margraf, 2004). Studies that have addressed the intersection of developmental age and traumatic events have primarily been based on victims of single episode traumas such as natural disasters and war. It is, however, equally important to examine this phenomenon in children and adolescents who have been exposed to trauma on a chronic, ongoing basis (e.g. earthquake).

In the aftermath of a disaster, adolescents may experience not only physical disorders but also acute stress disorder (ASD), which can persist for up to 4 weeks. Furthermore, chronic post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) is common among individuals who have faced such situations (Bryant 2011). Studies of disaster-related mental disorders typically include an assessment of the prevalence of PTSD, follow-up of patients diagnosed with ASD (Mills, Edmondson, Park 2007), and a comparison of the numbers of new and previous cases of PTSD in a given area. However, because these studies are usually planned after a disaster, pre-disaster prevalence must be determined retrospectively.

Children and adolescents can have extreme reactions to the trauma of earthquake, but their symptoms may not be the same as adults. In very young children, these symptoms can include bedwetting, when they'd learned how to use the toilet before, forgetting how or being unable to talk, acting out the scary event during playtime, being unusually clingy with a parent or other adult. Older children and teens usually show symptoms more like those seen in adults. They may also develop disruptive, disrespectful, or destructive behaviors. Older children and teens may feel guilty for not preventing injury or deaths. They may also have thoughts of revenge.

Basoglu et al. (2002) reported that the estimated rate of post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) among the earthquake victims was 43% just after the event. In another survey, Livanou et al. (2002 a,b) found that the rate of PTSD among the survivors was 63%, 14 months after the event and Salcioglu et al. (2003) reported that the prevalence of PTSD was 39% among victims that had not sought treatment 20 months after the earthquake in Turkey.

The common risk factors cited for post-quake psychological problems include female sex (Dyregrov et al., 2002; Sharan et al., 1996; Smith et al., 2002; Yang et al., 2003), advanced age (Denson et al., 2007), lower educational background and lower socioeconomic status (Brewin et

al., 2000), degree of exposure to the earthquake (Armenian et al., 2000), previous psychiatric illness (Basoglu et al., 2002), and severity of destruction of home and property (Basoglu et al., 2004). Additionally, post-quake hardships (e.g. displacement, disruption of social networks, financial losses) have also been implicated in explaining the severe and chronic nature of posttraumatic stress reactions (Asarnow et al., 1999).

Here, the present study investigates the prevalence of post-traumatic stress disorder one year after the earthquake in a selected community population subsample in the rural region of Eastern Azerbaijan, Iran. In particular, the study aim to assess the gender differences in the prevalence of PTSD one year after the earthquake.

## METHODOLOGY

### *Sample*

According to the available census, the population of Ahar, Heris and Varzaqan (residents, excluding aid workers) was about 149000 people (Ahar 67000, Heris 40000 and Varzaqan 42000) before the earthquake. The Crisis Intervention Committee (CIC) divided worst – affected region into 3 separate zones for management of mental health service delivery. One zone was selected randomly for sample collection (zone number 2 – Heris to Varzaqan). The person whose his or her age was between 12 to 16 years was requested to take part in the interview. A total of 295 interviews (eleven villages) were carried out with this procedure. Final data from 195 participants were entered into the analyses (100 were dropped from analysis due to incomplete or unreliable data, according to the clinical judgment of the interviewers). All participants were examined in their tent or place of temporary residence. An expert clinical psychologist carried out the interviews on a one-on-one basis and filled in the questionnaires after establishing therapeutic neutral rapport.

### *Measures*

#### *Demographic Data Sheet*

The Demographic Questionnaire measures features such as gender, age, years of formal education, the duration of time being in Azerbaijan, the level of earlier experiences for rescue operations, the history of previous physical or psychiatric disorders.

#### *Trauma Symptom Checklist for Children (TSCC)*

The Trauma Symptom Checklist for Children is a self-report measure of ‘post-traumatic distress and related psychological symptomatology’ in male and female children aged 8 – 16 years. It is useful in the evaluation of children who have experienced traumatic events, including physical and sexual assault, victimization by peers, major losses, the witnessing of violence done to others and natural disasters (Briere, 1996). The instrument is suitable for individual or group administration. The TSCC consists of 54 items that yield two validity scales (Under-response and Hyper-response); Five clinical scales (Anxiety, Depression, Anger, Posttraumatic Stress, Dissociation (with 2 subscales); and eight critical items.

#### *The Depression Anxiety and Stress Scales (DASS)*

The Depression Anxiety and Stress Scales is a widely used screening tool to assess symptoms of depression, anxiety, and stress in community settings. This instrument comprises three sub-scales: (1) the Depression sub-scale which measures hopelessness, low self-esteem, and low positive affect; (2) the Anxiety scale which assesses autonomic arousal, musculo-skeletal



symptoms, situational anxiety and subjective experience of anxious arousal; and (3) the Stress scale which assesses tension, agitation, and negative affect. The DASS consists of 21 items that yield three validity scales.

### ***Procedure***

The participants completed the above scales in one session about 60 minutes. Measures were administrated in a standard order as follows: Demographic Data Sheet, Trauma Symptom Checklist for Children (TSCC) and The Depression Anxiety and Stress Scales (DASS).

### ***Ethics***

The study has been approved by the Crisis Intervention Committee (CIC) of Iranian Psychological Association (IPA) and informed consent was obtained from each participant.

## **RESULTS**

In this research, a total number of 195 subjects took part in eleven villages of the survey, of whom 119 (61%) were females. The demographic characteristics are presented in Table 1. During the study, 295 adolescents were selected and 195 of these fitted the study sample criteria for inclusion: (i) diagnosed as earthquake-related PTSD; (ii) older than 12 years of age; (iii) literate in Azeri or Persian; (iv) willing to participate in the study; (v) no other diagnosed psychotic disorder; (vi) no recent psychological treatment (including medication and psychotherapy); (vii) no brain injury. Excluded patients were: those who had experienced other traumatic events such as combat, sudden loss of a loved one, or traffic accidents; those with co-morbid psychiatric disorders (except depression); and those who did not fit the inclusion criteria.

**TABLE 1. DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF THE SAMPLE**

<b>Variables</b>	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Count (N = 195)</b>	<b>N%</b>
<b>Age group</b>	12	47	24.1
	13	40	20.5
	14	49	25.1
	15	41	21
	16	18	9.2
<b>Education</b>	Primary school	90	46.2
	Secondary School	105	53.8
<b>Gender</b>	Male	76	39
	Female	119	61

The above table shows that adolescents who participating in this study in terms of age were divided into five categories (12 to 16 years old). Also, according to Table 2, the highest prevalence of traumatic events is the "dissociation state", that is 20.2% of respondents (n=36) suffer from it, whereas only 7.3% of the adolescents suffer from "depression". The percentage of "Anxiety" and "Anger" were respectively 15.2% and 13.5%. The results show that 14.6% of adolescents Suffer from PTSD one year after earthquake. So, the prevalence of post-traumatic stress disorder in the population studied is estimated at least 11.2% and a maximum of 21.6%.

**TABLE 2. THE ESTIMATING PREVALENCE OF POSTTRAUMATIC STRESS DISORDER, ANXIETY, ANGER, DEPRESSION AND DISSOCIATION AMONG SURVIVORS OF EARTHQUAKE IN EASTERN AZERBAIJAN**

Scales	People Without Problem		People with problem		Impairment in society	
	Frequency	Percentage	Frequency	Percentage	Minimum	Maximum
PTSD	152	85.4	26	14.6	11.2	21.6
Anxiety	151	84.8	27	15.2	11.7	22.2
Anger	154	86.5	24	13.5	9.4	19.3
Depression	165	92.7	13	7.3	5.2	13.3
Dissociation	142	79.8	36	20.2	16.7	28.4

The significant correlation of severity of posttraumatic stress reaction and levels of dissociation across and within exposure groups found in this study was not wholly attributable to an overlap of posttraumatic and dissociative symptoms.

**TABLE 3. THE PREVALENCE OF PSYCHOLOGICAL DISORDERS BASED ON GENDER**

Disorders	Gender	Frequency	Percentage	Chi Square	Degrees of freedom	Significance Level.
PTSD	Female	12	11	2.92	1	0.09
	Male	14	20.3			
Anxiety	Female	16	14.7	0.052	1	0.82
	Male	11	15.9			
Anger	Female	13	11.9	0.58	1	0.45
	Male	11	15.9			
Depression	Female	5	4.6	3.06	1	0.08
	Male	8	11.6			
Dissociation	Female	16	14.7	5.4	1	0.02
	Male	20	29			

The table 3 shows a significant level only in the "dissociation" is less than 0.05, in the other words we can say that the prevalence of dissociative disorder in male and female subjects is different. So that dissociation is seen among the male students' more than female students. However, the incidence of "post traumatic stress disorder", "anxiety", "anger" and "depression" was no significant difference between male and female subjects.

## DISCUSSION

This study demonstrates the feasibility of implementing a systematic public mental health approach to the assessment and treatment of adolescents exposed to a major catastrophic disaster. This approach includes a comprehensive initial screening of children and adolescents, incorporating careful assessment of the nature and severity of traumatic experiences, the type and extent of loss, and the acute secondary adversities. In addition, the clinical evaluation should include assessment of posttraumatic stress reactions, grief reactions, depression, and anxiety symptoms. This information can be used to guide case-finding and outreach efforts to determine the timing of interventions and the selection of appropriate treatment techniques. The study

suggests the need for periodic screening to closely monitor secondary adversities that may interact with primary disaster-related reactions to initiate new-onset disorders. The findings also strongly indicate the need for early clinical intervention for posttraumatic stress reactions, to prevent both chronicity and secondary depression. Clinicians should adopt a multifaceted treatment approach, taking into consideration variations in onset, course, and risks of co-morbid conditions. Clinicians and researchers should use a complex interactive model of disaster-related child psychopathology to conceptualize the post-disaster recovery of children and adolescents.

In this article we examined factors associated with risk and resilience among earthquake survivors in the aftermath of the earthquake in Eastern Azerbaijan, Iran. Our study substantiates findings from other studies and multivariate logistic regression identified that being female (Dyregrov et al., 2002; Smith et al., 2002; Yang et al., 2003) being older (Denson et al., 2007), being unmarried, being head of the family, being currently unemployed, having low income (Brewin et al., 2000), and living in temporary housing confer higher risks of PTSD.

The limitations to this study should be noted. Although this study provided useful information on the said-issue, however the generalizability of our findings to all survivors of the Eastern Azerbaijan earthquake is limited by modest sample size and the non-probabilistic recruitment strategy. Future studies should include larger sample sizes and more powerful designs. The prevalence of PTSD obtained through this sample cannot, therefore, be taken to represent true rates among earthquake survivors in Iran, although the rates of PTSD recorded were broadly consistent with previous research.

Issues that tend to put people at higher risk for developing PTSD include increased duration of a traumatic event, higher number of traumatic events endured, higher severity of the trauma experienced, having an emotional condition prior to the event, or having little social support in the form of family or friends. In addition to those risk factors, children and adolescents, females, and people with learning disabilities or violence in the home seem to have a greater risk of developing PTSD after a traumatic event. While disaster-preparedness training is generally seen as a good idea in terms of improving the immediate physical safety and logistical issues involved with a traumatic event, such training may also provide important preventive factors against developing PTSD. There are medications that have been found to help prevent the development of PTSD. Some medicines that treat depression, decrease the heart rate, or increase the action of other body chemicals are thought to be effective tools in the prevention of PTSD when given in the days immediately after an individual experiences a traumatic event.

## REFERENCES

- Armenian, H.K., Morikawa, M., Melkonian, A.K., Hovanesian, A.P., Haroutunian, N., Saigh, P.A., 2000. Loss as a determinant of PTSD in a cohort of adult survivors of the 1988 earthquake in Armenia: implications for policy. *Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica* 102, 58–64.
- Asarnow, J., Glynn, S., Pynoos, R.S., Nahum, J., Guthrie, D., Cantwell, D.P., 1999. When the earth stops shaking: earthquake sequelae among children diagnosed for pre-earthquake psychopathology. *Journal of the American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry* 38, 1016–1023.
- Basoglu M, Salcioglu E & Livanou M (2002) Traumatic stress responses in earthquake survivors in Turkey. *Journal of Traumatic Stress* 15, 269–276.

- Basoglu, M., Kilic, C., Salcioglu, E., Livanou, M., 2004. Prevalence of posttraumatic stress disorder and comorbid depression in earthquake survivors in Turkey: an epidemiological study. *Journal of Traumatic Stress* 17, 133–141.
- Brewin, C., Andrew, B., Valentine, J., 2000. Meta analysis of risk factors for posttraumatic stress disorder in trauma exposed adults. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology* 68, 748–766.
- Briere, J. (1996) *Trauma Symptom Checklist for Children: Professional Manual*. Florida: Psychological Assessment Resources Inc.
- Bryant RA (2011). Acute stress disorder as a predictor of posttraumatic stress disorder: a systematic review. *J Clin Psychiatry* Feb;72(2):233-239. [[CrossRef](#)] [[Medline](#)]
- Denson, F.T., Marshall, N.G., Schell, L.T., Jaycox, H.L., 2007. Predictors of posttraumatic distress 1 year after exposure to community violence: the importance of acute symptom severity. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology* 75 (5), 683–692.
- Dyregrov, A., Gjestad, R., Raundalen, M., 2002. Children exposed to warfare: a longitudinal study. *Journal of Traumatic Stress* 15, 59–68.
- Livanou M, Basoglu M & Salcioglu E (2002b) Traumatic stress responses in treatment-seeking earthquake survivors in Turkey. *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease* 12, 16–23.
- Livanou M, Basoglu M, Marks IM, De SP, Noshirvani H, Lovell K & Thrasher S (2002a) Beliefs, sense of control and treatment outcome in post-traumatic stress disorder. *Psychological Medicine* 32, 157–165.
- Maercker, A.; Michael, T.; Fehm, L.; Becker, E. & Margraf, J. (2004). Age of Traumatization as a Post-traumatic Stress Disorder or Major Depression in Young Women. *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 184: 482-487.
- Mills MA, Edmondson D, Park CL (2007). Trauma and stress response among Hurricane Katrina evacuees. *Am J Public Health* Apr;97 Suppl 1:S116-S123. [[CrossRef](#)] [[Medline](#)]
- Salcioglu E, Basoglu M & Livanou M (2003) Long-term psychological outcome for non treatment seeking earthquake survivors in Turkey. *The Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease* 191, 154–160.
- Sharan, P., Chaudhary, G., Kavethekar, S.A., Saxena, S., 1996. Preliminary report of psychiatric disorders in survivors of a severe earthquake. *The American Journal of Psychiatry* 153, 556–558.
- Smith, P., Perrin, S., Yule, W., Hacam, B., Stuvland, R., 2002. War exposure among children from Bosnia-Herzegovina: psychological adjustment in a community sample. *Journal of Traumatic Stress* 15, 147–156.
- Yang, Y.K., Yeh, T.L., Chen, C.C., 2003. Psychiatric morbidity and posttraumatic symptoms among earthquake victims in primary care clinics. *General Hospital Psychiatry* 25, 253–261.

## Editorial Board

### Dr. SS Narta

Professor  
Department of Commerce,  
Himachal Pradesh University,  
Summerhill, Shimla – 171005,  
H.P., India.

### Dr. Mamta Mokta

Professor  
Department of Public Administration,  
Himachal Pradesh University,  
Shimla, India.

### Prof. Shyam Lal Kaushal

School of Management Studies  
Himachal Pradesh University,  
Shimla, India.

### Dr. Durgesh Nandini

Associate Professor  
Department of Public Administration,  
IGNOU, Delhi, India.

### Dr B. Mohan

Associate Professor in English  
S.V. College of Engineering and Technology  
Chittoor, Andhra Pradesh, India.

### Dr. Dalbir Singh

Assistant Professor  
Haryana School of Business,  
G.J.U.S & T, Hisar,  
Haryana, India.

### Dr. Sonia Sharma Uppal

P.G. Department of Commerce and Management  
Arya College, Ludhiana,  
India.

### Nadeera Jayathunga

Senior Lecturer  
Department of Social Sciences  
Sabaragamuwa University, Belihuloya  
Sri Lanka

### Mrs. Sabina Dinesh Kumar

Assistant Lecturer  
Faculty of Management Studies & Comm.  
University of Jaffna,  
Sri Lanka

### Jumana M. Elhafiz

Assistant Professor  
Department of Biochemistry,  
Shendi University, Ministry of Health,  
Sudan

### Dr. Sunil Kumar

Assistant Professor,  
Punjab School of Economics,  
Guru Nanak Dev University,  
Amritsar, Punjab, India

### Dr. Ebele P. ifionu

Faculty, Department of Finance and Banking  
University of Port Harcourt, Nigeira

## Review Process

Each research paper/article submitted to the journal is subject to the following reviewing process:

1. Each research paper/article will be initially evaluated by the editor to check the quality of the research article for the journal. The editor may make use of iThenticate/Viper software to examine the originality of research articles received.
2. The articles passed through screening at this level will be forwarded to two referees for blind peer review.
3. At this stage, two referees will carefully review the research article, each of whom will make a recommendation to publish the article in its present form/modify/reject.
4. The review process may take one/two months.
5. In case of acceptance of the article, journal reserves the right of making amendments in the final draft of the research paper to suit the journal's standard and requirement.

## Categories

- Business Management
- Social Science and Humanities
- Education
- Information Technology
- Scientific Fields



## Published by

### Trans Asian Research Journals

SCO 34, 1st Floor, HUDA Market,  
Near Red Cross, Jagadhri - 135 003 (Haryana) INDIA  
Website : [www.tarj.in](http://www.tarj.in)

Our other publications :

Trans Asian Journal of Marketing & Management Research (TAJMMR)  
ISSN (online) : 2279-0667